OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.

As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

Please note that some models are equipped with Right-Hand Drive (RHD). The explanations and illustrations for some operations in RHD models are opposite of those written in this manual.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

WARNING! (IF EQUIPPED)

The vehicle is equipped with a device of the system Pan-European eCall or UAE eCALL which calls emergency services. Any self-or unauthorized interference in the system Pan-European eCall or UAE eCALL in vehicle systems and its components, installing of equipment which is not recommended by vehicle manufacturer and/or in authorized HYUNDAI dealer can cause incorrect operation (of the device of) the system Pan-European eCall or UAE eCALL making erroneous calls, causing failure of the device (in cars) in case of traffic accident or other accidents, when you need emergency care.

This may be dangerous and threaten your life!

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE. These titles indicate the following:

⚠ DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

Table of contents

Foreword 1

Vehicle Information 2

Seats & Safety System 3

Instrument Cluster 4

Convenience Features 5

Driving Your Vehicle 6

Driver Assistance System 7

Emergency Situations 8

Maintenance 9

Index I

1. Foreword

Foreword 1-2
HYUNDAI Motor Company 1-3
How to use this manual 1-4
Safety messages 1-5
Fuel requirements 1-6
  Gasoline engine 1-6
Vehicle modifications 1-9
Vehicle data collection and Event Data Recorders (For Europe) 1-10
Vehicle break-in process 1-11
Returning used vehicles (for Europe) 1-12

Foreword

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAI. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owners Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owners Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicles controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. HYUNDAI dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owners Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

HYUNDAI Motor Company

⚠ CAUTION

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed in the "Recommended lubricants and capacities" section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2023 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

How to use this manual

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has nine chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

Safety messages

Your safety, and the safety of others, are very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, and may damage your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE, and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.

⚠ DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation that, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

Fuel requirements

Gasoline engine

Unleaded

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91 - 94/AKI 87 - 90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Except Europe

Your new vehicle is designed to perform optimally using unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

NOTICE

Never use leaded fuel.

The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and may damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Also, severe wear and crack of piston ring, valve, etc. may occur and knocking noise may be heard from your engine.

Leaded

If equipped

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, we recommend that you ask an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Octane rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

Gasoline containing alcohol or methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10 % ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10 % ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

NOTICE

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue to use any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

May result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain.

The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance issue caused by the use of these fuels or fuel additives may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0 % vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7 % weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0 % vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7 % weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

NOTICE

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance issues caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0 % vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7 % weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe). For customers who do not use good quality gasolines, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank is recommended according to the maintenance schedule (refer to the “Normal maintenance schedule (for Europe)” section in chapter 9).

Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Vehicle modifications

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.
- In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.
- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

NOTICE

Some vehicle interior sounds (including welcome sound, navigation alerts, or warning sounds) may be generated from the interior speakers and amplifier. Do not replace these components with anything other than the original Hyundai factory parts. Any unauthorized product may cause a malfunction of the vehicle interior sounds that may affect the intended operation of the vehicle.

Vehicle data collection and Event Data Recorders (For Europe)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain collision or near collision-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal
- How fast the vehicle was traveling

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which collisions and injuries occur.

i Information

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial collision situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (for example, name, gender, age, and collision location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a collision investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties such as law enforcement that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Vehicle break-in process

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 mi.), you may add to the performance, economy, and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not maintain a single speed for time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Fuel economy, engine performance, and engine oil consumption may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 6,000 km (4,000 miles). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.

Returning used vehicles (for Europe)

HYUNDAI promotes an environmentally sound treatment for end of life vehicles and offers to take back your HYUNDAI end of life vehicles in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

You can get detailed information from your national HYUNDAI homepage.

2. Vehicle Information

Exterior overview (I) 2-2
Exterior overview (II) 2-3
Interior overview 2-4
Center console overview 2-6
Steering wheel control overview 2-10
Engine compartment 2-12
Dimensions 2-14
Engine 2-14
Bulb wattage 2-15
Tires and wheels 2-16
Load and speed capacity tires 2-17
Air conditioning system 2-18
Vehicle weight and luggage volume 2-18
Recommended lubricants and capacities 2-19
  Recommended SAE viscosity number 2-20
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 2-22
Vehicle certification label 2-22
Tire specification and pressure label 2-23
Engine number 2-23
Air conditioner compressor label 2-24
Declaration of conformity 2-24
Fuel label 2-25
  Gasoline engine 2-25
Open source software notice 2-26

Exterior overview (I)

Front view



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Hood 5-39
(2) Front light 5-53, 9-61
(3) Tires and wheels 9-41
(4) Outside rearview mirror 5-28
(5) Sunroof 5-35
(6) Front windshield wiper blades 5-64, 9-34
(7) Windows 5-31
(8) Front radar 7-4

Exterior overview (II)

Rear view

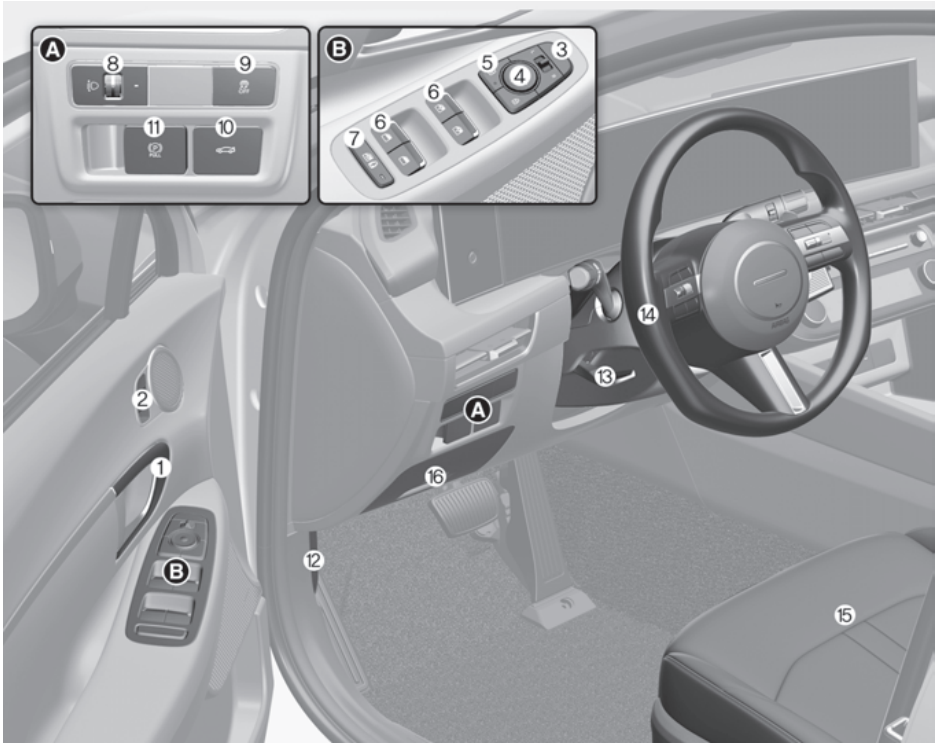


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Door 5-13
(2) Fuel filler door 5-49
(3) Rear combination light 5-53, 9-62
(4) Trunk 5-40
(5) High mounted stop lamp 9-64
(6) Antenna 5-105
(7) Wide-rearview camera 7-93

Interior overview

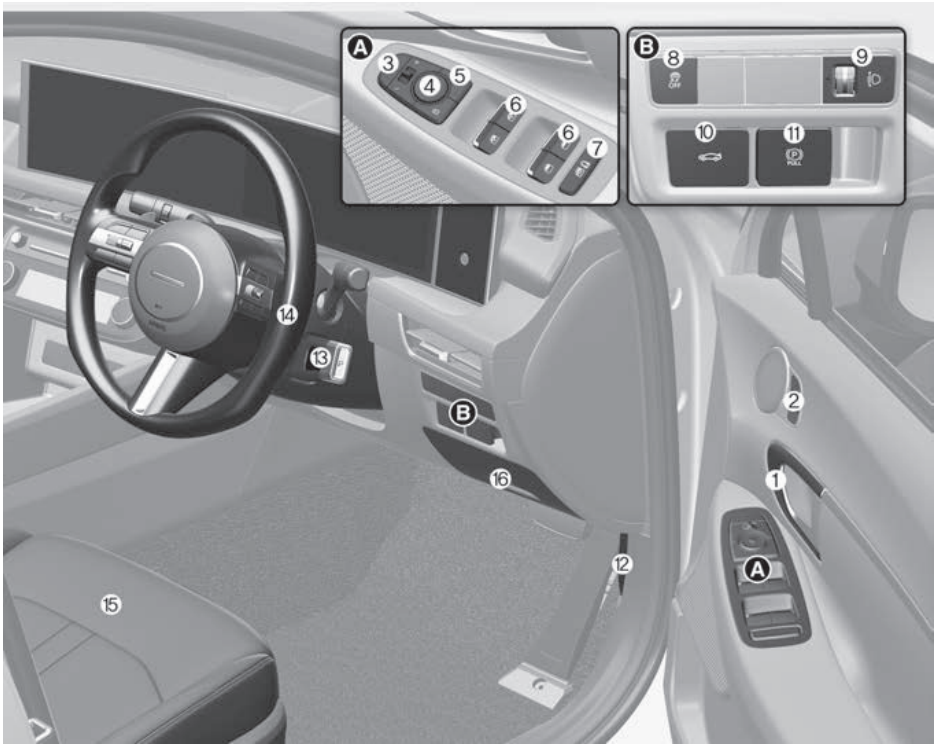
Left-hand drive



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Inside door handle 5-14
(2) Integrated Memory System 5-21
(3) Outside rearview mirror folding button 5-29
(4) Outside rearview mirror control switch 5-28
(5) Central door lock switch 5-15
(6) Power window switches 5-31
(7) Power window lock button/Electronic child safety lock button 5-33
(8) Headlight leveling device 5-56
(9) ESC (Electronic Stability Control) OFF button 6-49
(10) Power trunk button 5-43
(11) EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch 6-41
(12) Hood release lever 5-39
(13) Steering wheel tilt/telescopic switch 5-24
(14) Steering wheel 5-23
(15) Seat 3-4
(16) Fuse box 9-49

Right-hand drive

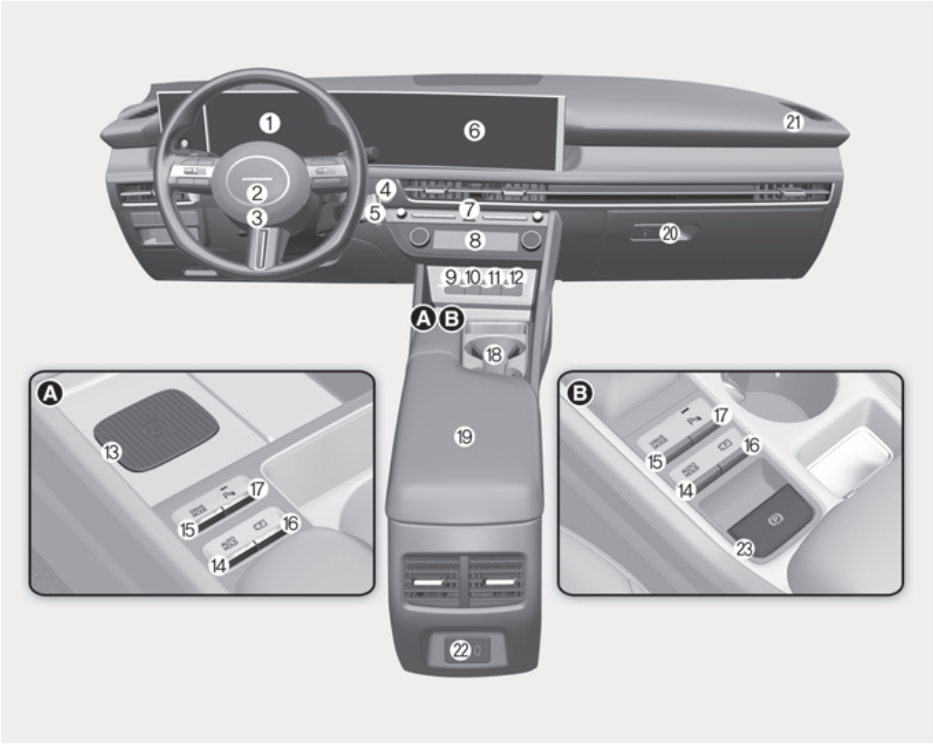


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Inside door handle 5-14
(2) Integrated Memory System 5-21
(3) Outside rearview mirror folding button 5-29
(4) Outside rearview mirror control switch 5-28
(5) Central door lock switch 5-15
(6) Power window switches 5-31
(7) Power window lock button/Electronic child safety lock button 5-33
(8) ESC (Electronic Stability Control) OFF button 6-49
(9) Headlight leveling device 5-56
(10) Power trunk button 5-43
(11) EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch 6-41
(12) Hood release lever 5-39
(13) Rotary gear shift dial 6-18/6-29
(14) Steering wheel 5-23
(15) Seat 3-4
(16) Fuse box 9-49

Center console overview

Left-hand drive



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Instrument cluster 4-2
(2) Horn 5-26
(3) Driver's front air bag 3-45
(4) Engine Start/Stop button 6-8
(5) Rotary gear shift dial 6-18/6-29
(6) Infotainment system 5-104
(7) Hazard warning flasher switch 8-3
(8) Manual climate control system / Automatic climate control system 5-67/5-78
(9) USB Port, USB Charger 5-104
(10) USB Charger/USB Port convert button 5-104
(11) USB Charger/Wireless charging system indicator 5-98/5-99
(12) Power outlet 5-97
(13) Wireless smartphone charging system 5-99
(14) Auto Hold button 6-45
(15) Drive mode button 6-56
(16) Parking/View button 7-135

(17) Parking Safety button 7-120
(18) Cup holder 5-96
(19) Center console 5-94
(20) Glove box 5-95
(21) Passenger's front airbag 3-45
(22) USB port 5-98
(23) EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch 6-41

Right-hand drive



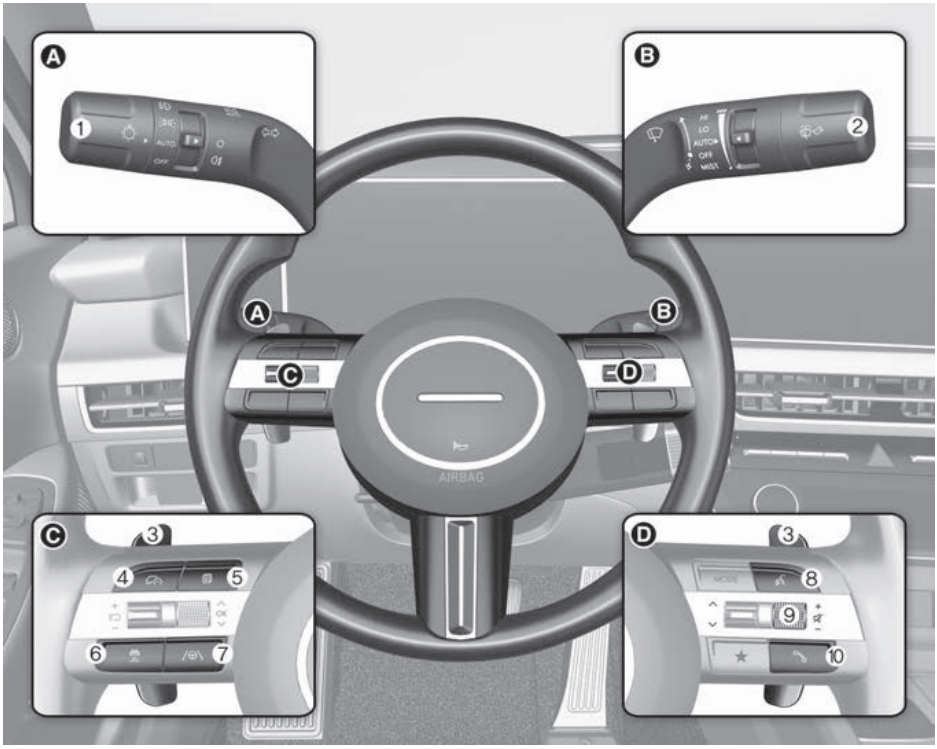
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Instrument cluster 4-2
(2) Horn 5-26
(3) Driver's front air bag 3-45
(4) Engine Start/Stop button 6-8
(5) Rotary gear shift dial 6-18/6-29
(6) Infotainment system 5-103
(7) Hazard warning flasher switch 8-3
(8) Manual climate control system / Automatic climate control system 5-67/5-78
(9) USB Port, USB Charger 5-103
(10) USB Charger/USB Port convert button 5-103
(11) USB Charger/Wireless charging system indicator 5-97/5-98
(12) Power outlet 5-96
(13) Wireless smartphone charging system 5-98
(14) Auto Hold button 6-45
(15) Drive mode button 6-56
(16) Parking/View button 7-135
(17) Parking Safety button 7-120

(18)Cup holder.....5-95
(19)Center console.....5-94
(20)Glove box.....5-94
(21)Passenger's front airbag 3-45
(22)USB port.....5-97
(23)EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch 6-41

Steering wheel control overview

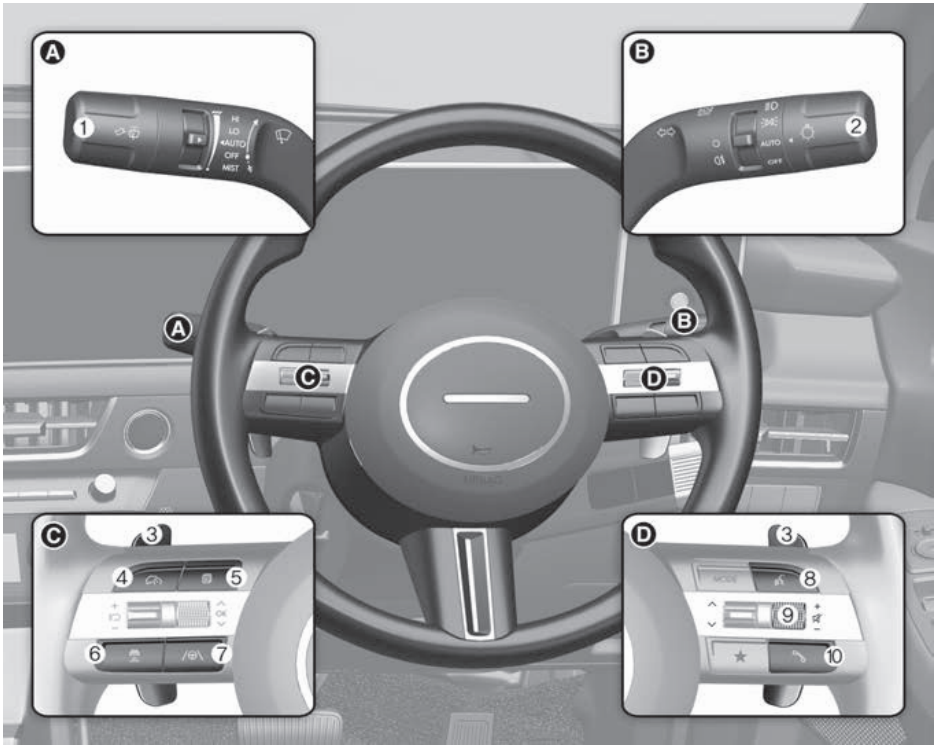
Left-hand drive



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Lighting control lever 5-53
(2) Wiper and washer control lever 5-64
(3) Paddle shifter 6-25
(4) Driving Assist button 7-77
(5) Cluster display controls 4-28
(6) Vehicle Distance button 7-78
(7) Lane Driving Assist button 7-36
(8) Voice recognition button 5-106
(9) Audio remote control buttons 5-105
(10) Bluetooth® hands-free phone button 5-106

Right-hand drive

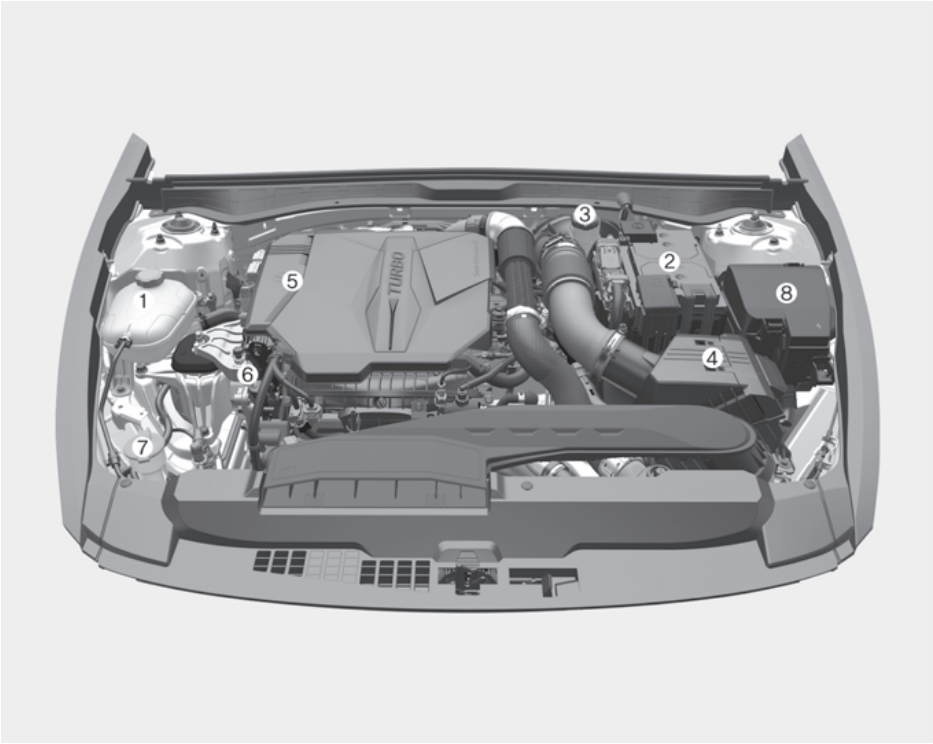


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1) Wiper and washer control lever.....5-64
(2) Lighting control lever 5-53
(3) Paddle shifter.....6-25
(4) Driving Assist button 7-77
(5) Cluster display controls.....4-28
(6) Vehicle Distance button.....7-78
(7) Lane Driving Assist button 7-36
(8) Voice recognition button 5-106
(9) Audio remote control buttons 5-105
(10)Bluetooth® hands-free phone button 5-106

Engine compartment

Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) Engine coolant reservoir 9-27
(2) Battery 9-36
(3) Brake fluid reservoir 9-30
(4) Air cleaner 9-31
(5) Engine oil filler cap 9-25
(6) Engine oil dipstick 9-25
(7) Windshield washer fluid reservoir 9-31
(8) Fuse box 9-50

Smartstream G2.5 GDI



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) Engine coolant reservoir 9-27
(2) Brake fluid reservoir 9-30
(3) Air cleaner 9-31
(4) Engine oil dipstick 9-25
(5) Engine oil filler cap 9-25
(6) Windshield washer fluid reservoir 9-31
(7) Fuse box 9-50
(8) Battery 9-36

Dimensions

Items		mm (in)
Overall length		4,910 (193.30)
Overall width		1,860 (73.22)
Overall height		1,445 (56.88)
Front tread	205/65 R16	1,633 mm (64.29)
	215/60 R16	1,627 mm (64.06)
	215/55 R17	1,623 mm (63.89)
	235/45 R18	1,618 mm (63.70)
	245/40 R19	1,610 mm (63.38)
Rear tread	205/65 R16	1,640 mm (64.56)
	215/60 R16	1,634 mm (64.33)
	215/55 R17	1,630 mm (64.17)
	235/45 R18	1,625 mm (63.97)
	245/40 R19	1,617 mm (63.66)
Wheelbase		2,840 (111.81)

Engine

Engine	Displacement cc (cu. in)	Bore x Stroke mm (in.)	Firing order	No. of cylinders
Smartstream G2.5 GDI	2,497 (152.37)	88.5 x 101.5 (3.47 x 4.00)	1-3-4-2	4, in-line
Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI	2,497 (152.37)	88.5 x 101.5 (3.47 x 4.00)	1-3-4-2	4, in-line

Bulb wattage

Light bulb			Bulb type	Wattage
Front	Headlight	Low (Type A)	LED	LED
		High (Type B)	LED	LED
	Daytime running light/Position light		LED	LED
	Turn signal light		LED	LED
	Side repeater light		LED	LED
Rear	Tail/Stop light		LED	LED
	Turn signal light	Type A	PY21W	21W
		Type B	LED	LED
	Backup light		P21W	21W
	High mounted stop light		LED	LED
	Fog light (if rear fog is equipped)		LED	LED
	License plate light		LED	LED
Interior	Map lamp	Type A	WEDGE	10
		Type B	LED	LED
	Room lamp (if equipped)		FESTOON	10W
	Personal lamp (if equipped)		LED	LED
	Trunk room lamp		FESTOON	5W
	Vanity mirror lamp		FESTOON	5W
	Mood lamp (Front seat door lamp, Passenger seat open tray lamp)		LED	LED

Tires and wheels

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="3">Items</th><th rowspan="3">Tyre size</th><th rowspan="3">Wheel size</th><th colspan="4">Inflation pressure kPa (psi)</th><th rowspan="3">Wheel nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N ·m)</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Normal load</th><th colspan="2">Maximum load</th></tr>
<tr><th>Front</th><th>Rear</th><th>Front</th><th>Rear</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="10">Full size tire</td><td rowspan="2">205/65 R16</td><td rowspan="2">6.5J X 16</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">240 (35)</td><td rowspan="2">240 (35)</td><td>240 (35)</td><td rowspan="12">11-13 (79-94, 107-127)</td></tr>
<tr><td>290 (42) (For Europe)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">215/60 R16</td><td rowspan="2">6.5J X 16</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">240 (35)</td><td rowspan="2">240 (35)</td><td>240 (35)</td></tr>
<tr><td>290 (42) (For Europe)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">215/55 R17</td><td rowspan="2">7.0J X 17</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">240 (35)</td><td rowspan="2">240 (35)</td><td>240 (35)</td></tr>
<tr><td>290 (42) (For Europe)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">235/45 R18</td><td rowspan="2">7.5J X 18</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">240 (35)</td><td rowspan="2">240 (35)</td><td>240 (35)</td></tr>
<tr><td>290 (42) (For Europe)</td></tr>
<tr><td>245/40 R19</td><td>8.0J X 19</td><td colspan="2">240 (35)</td><td colspan="2">240 (35)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Compact spare tire</td><td>T125/80 D16</td><td>4.0T X 16</td><td colspan="2">420 (60)</td><td colspan="2">420 (60)</td></tr>
<tr><td>T135/80 R18</td><td>4.0B X 18</td><td colspan="2">420 (60)</td><td colspan="2">420 (60)</td></tr>
</table>

NOTICE

- Ambient temperature affects tire pressure (about 7 kPa (1 psi) for every 12°F (7°C) change). If colder temperatures are anticipated, it is permissible to increase cold tire inflation pressure by up to 20 kPa (3 psi) over the specification. If extreme temperature changes are expected, be sure to check and adjust tire pressure accordingly.
- Tire inflation pressure decreases with higher elevation, and increases with lower elevation (about 10 kPa (2.4 psi) for every kilometer (or mile) elevation change). Be sure to check and adjust tire pressure accordingly when driving through changing elevations.
- Do not exceed the maximum inflation pressure, as found on the sidewall of the tire(s).

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tires, ALWAYS use the same size, type, brand, construction and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle. If not, it can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

Load and speed capacity tires

Items	Tire size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity	
			LI*1	kg	SS*2	km/h
Full size tire	205/65 R16	6.5J X 16	95	690	H	210
	215/60 R16	6.5J X 16	95	690	H	210
	215/55 R17	7.0J X 17	94	670	V	240
	235/45 R18	7.5J X 18	94 or 98	670 or 750	V or Y	240 or 300
	245/40 R19	8.0J X 19	98	750	Y	300
Compact spare tire (if equipped)	T125/80 D16	4T X 16	97	730	M	130
	T135/80 R18	4.0B X 18	104	900	M	300

*1 LI : LOAD INDEX
*2 SS : SPEED SYMBOL

Air conditioning system

Item	Weight of volume	Classification
Refrigerant g (oz.)	600±25g (21±0.88) (Type A) 520±25g (18±0.88) (Type B)	R-134a (Type A) R-1234yf (Type B)
Compressor lubricant g (oz.)	100±10g (3.4±0.3)	FD46XG

We recommend you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

Vehicle weight and luggage volume

Items	Smartstream G2.5 GDi	Smartstream G 2.5 T-GDi
	AT*2	DCT*1
Gross vehicle weight kg (lbs.)	2,035 (4,486)	2,110 (4,652)
Luggage volume ℓ (cu ft.)	480 (16)	

*1 DCT : Dual Clutch Transmission
*2 AT : Automatic Transmission

Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Lubricant</th><th>Volume</th><th colspan="2">Classification</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Engine oil *1*2
Recommends
(drain and refill)
Shell HELIX ULTRA Motor oils</td><td rowspan="2">Smartstream G2.5 GDI</td><td rowspan="3">5.8 ℓ
(6.13 US qt.)</td><td>For Middle East*3India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran</td><td>SAE 5W-30/ACEA A5/B5*4</td></tr>
<tr><td>Except Middle East, India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran</td><td>SAE 0W-20 API SN PLUS/SP or ILSACGF-6</td></tr>
<tr><td>Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI</td><td>All</td><td>SAE 0W-30 API SN PLUS /SP or ILSAC GF-6 *5</td></tr>
<tr><td>Automatic transmission fluid</td><td>Smartstream G2.5 GDI</td><td>6.5 ℓ
(6.8 US qt.)</td><td colspan="2">SK ATF SP4-M1, MICHANG ATF SP4-M1, S-OIL ATF SP4-M1, Hyundai Genuine ATF SP4-M1</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Dual clutch transmission fluid</td><td rowspan="2">Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI</td><td>Gear oil :3.3~3.4 ℓ (3.49~3.59 U.S qt.)</td><td colspan="2">GS WDCTF HD G (WET DCT FLUID)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Control oil : 2.45~2.5 ℓ (2.59~2.64 U.S qt.)</td><td colspan="2">GS WDCTF HD H (WET DCT HYDRAULIC CONTROL OIL)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Coolant</td><td>Smartstream G2.5 GDI</td><td>8.7 ℓ
(7.9 US qt.)</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Mixture of antifreeze and distilled water(Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI</td><td>8.8 ℓ
(9.3 US qt.)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Brake fluid*6</td><td>As required</td><td colspan="2">DOT-4</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Fuel</td><td>60 ℓ
(63.40 US qt.)</td><td colspan="2">Refer to "Fuel requirements" in chapter 1.</td></tr>
</table>

*1 Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on page Recommended SAE viscosity number.

*2 Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

*3 Middle East includes Livia, Algeria, Iran, Morocco, Sudan, Tunisia and Egypt.

*4 Requires <API Latest(ILSAC Latest) or ACEA A5/B5 Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

*5 Requires < API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

*6 To maintain the best braking performance and ABS/ESC performance, we recommend that you use genuine brake fluid that conform to specifications. (Standard : SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, ISO4925 CLASS-6 and FMVSS 116 DOT-4).

NOTICE

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. Always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed in the recommended table.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

NOTICE

- Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.
- Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flow ability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Smartstream G2.5 GDi

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers											
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50	
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120		
For Middle East, India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran		5W30									
Except Middle East, India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran		0W20									

Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers											
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50	
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120		
All		0W30									

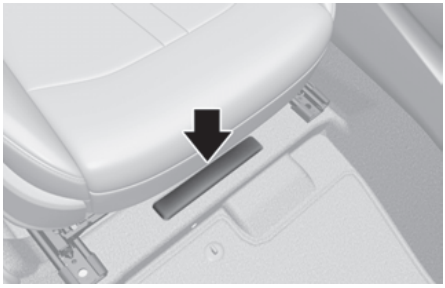


An engine oil displaying this American Petroleum Institute (API) Certification Mark conforms to the International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

if equipped

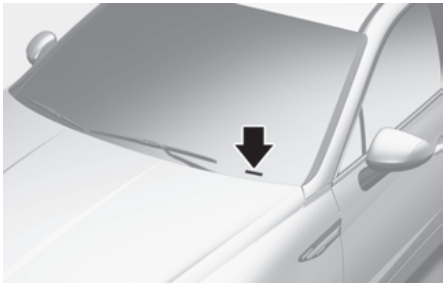
Frame number (if equipped)



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the front passenger seat. To check the number, open the cover.

VIN label (if equipped)



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the left side dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

Vehicle certification label



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

Tire specification and pressure label

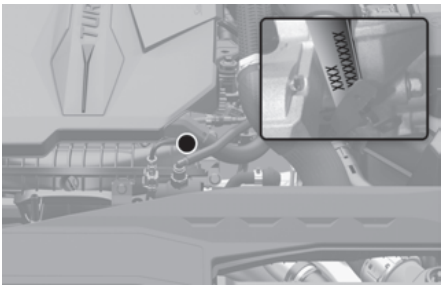


The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

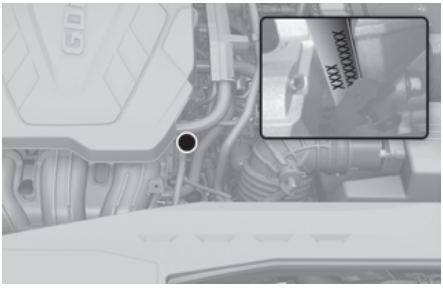
The tire label located on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

Engine number

Smartstream G2.5 T- GDI

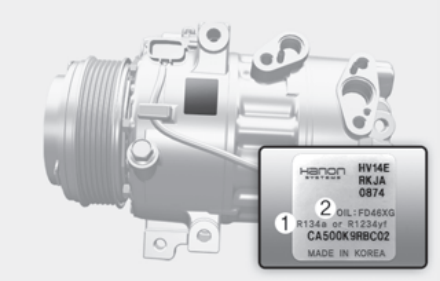


Smartstream G2.5 GDI



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

Air conditioner compressor label



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

Declaration of conformity

If equipped

CE CE 0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows:

http://service.hyundai-motor.com

Fuel label

if equipped

Gasoline engine

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.



- Octane rating of unleaded gasoline
  - RON/ROZ : Research Octane Number
  - (R+M)/2, AKI : Anti Knock Index
- Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
  - This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- For further information, refer to the "Fuel requirements" section in the Chapter 1.

Open source software notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses. Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website

https://www.hyundai.com/worldwide/opensource

HYUNDAI Motor Company will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to opensource@hyundai.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

3. Seats & Safety System

Important safety precautions 3-2
- Always wear your seat belt 3-2
- Restrain all children 3-2
- Airbag hazards 3-2
- Driver distraction 3-2
- Control your speed 3-2
- Never drink or take drugs and drive 3-3
- Keep your vehicle in safe condition - Inspecting your tires 3-3

Seats 3-4
- Safety precautions 3-6
- Front seats 3-7
- Rear seats 3-14
- Headrest 3-17
- Seat warmers 3-20
- Air ventilation seats 3-22

Seat belts 3-24
- Seat belt safety precautions 3-24
- Seat belt warning light 3-25
- Seat belt restraint system 3-26
- Additional seat belt safety precautions 3-30
- Care of seat belts 3-32

Child restraint system (CRS) 3-32
- Our recommendation: children always in the rear 3-32
- Selecting a Child Restraint System 3-33
- Installing a child restraint system 3-35

Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag 3-42
- SRS components 3-44
- Where are the airbags? 3-45
- How does the airbags system operate? 3-48
- What to expect after an airbag inflates 3-49
- Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat 3-50
- SRS warning light 3-51
- Why didn't my airbag go off in a collision? 3-51
- SRS care 3-55
- Additional safety precautions 3-55
- Airbag warning labels 3-56

Important safety precautions

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Airbags are designed to supplement seat belts, not to replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with airbags, always make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Airbag hazards

While airbags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the primary concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- Set up your mobile devices (I.e. MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) ONLY when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

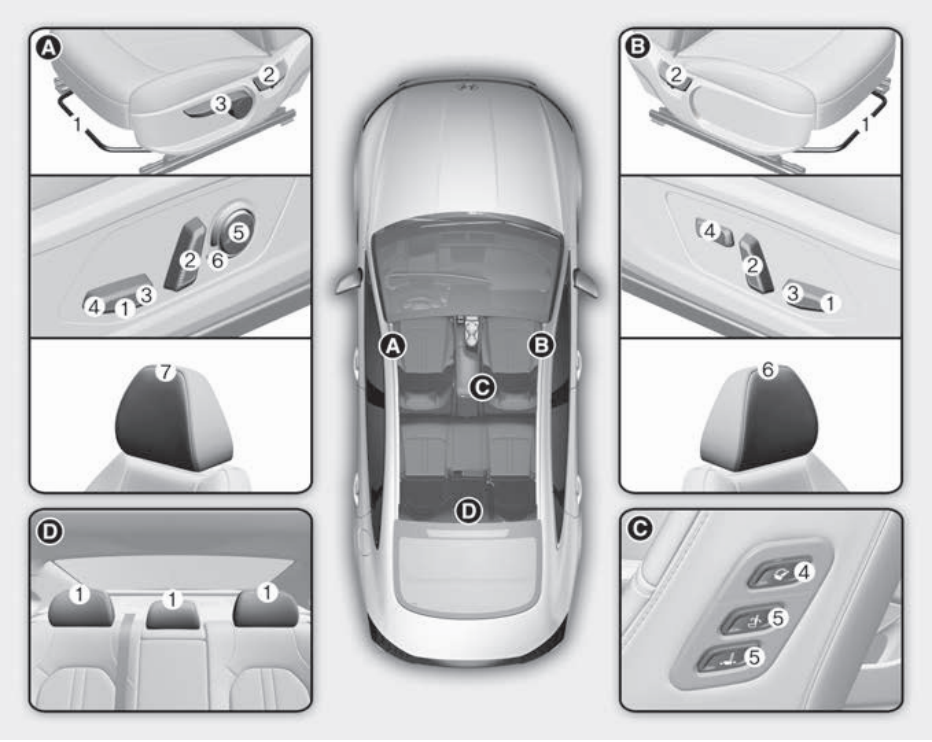
Never drink or take drugs and drive

Drinking alcohol or taking drugs can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies. Do not drink or take drugs and drive, and do not let your friends drink or take drugs and drive.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition - Inspecting your tires

Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of a tire hazard while driving, check your tire pressures regularly and also inspect the condition of your tires (tread depth, uneven wear, etc.). Be sure to perform all regularly scheduled maintenance as indicated in your Owner's Manual.

Seats

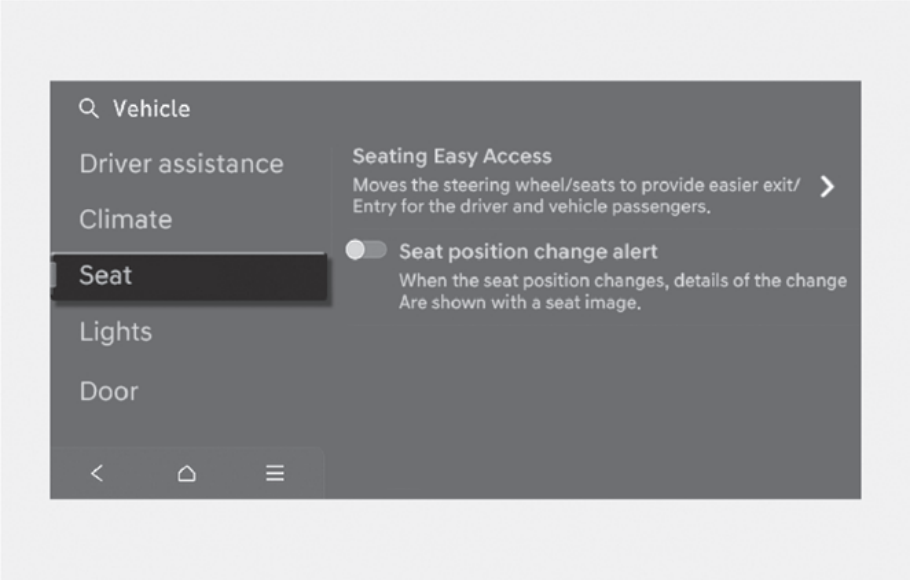


Driver's seat [A]
(1) Forward or rearward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat cushion height
(4) Seat cushion angle (if equipped)
(5) Lumbar support (if equipped)
(6) Seatback bolster (if equipped)
(7) Headrest

Front passenger's seat [B], [C]
(1) Forward or rearward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Relaxion comfort seat angle switch (if equipped)
(4) Relaxion comfort seat main switch (if equipped)
(5) Walk-in switch (if equipped)
(6) Headrest

Rear seat [D]
(1) Headrest

Infotainment system



Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Seat** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, you may use various convenience functions.

- Seating easy access
  - Driver seat easy access: The distance (Normal/Extended/Off) the seat automatically moves when the driver enters or leaves the vehicle may be selected.
  - If the front passenger seat has a relaxation comfort seat, the Easy seat access function is available to On/Off.
- Seat position change alert: When the seat position changes, details of the change are shown with a seat image.

i Information

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are available on your vehicle.

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats to sit in a safe and comfortable position plays an important role for the safety of the driver and Proper seating positions, secured seat belts, and protection from airbags work together to provide a measure of safety in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Airbags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Sitting too close to an airbag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the airbag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag:

- Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible while maintaining your ability to control the vehicle.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.
- Hold the steering wheel by the rim with your hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Never place anything or anyone between you and the airbag.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip. At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained with a seat belt. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Never use one seat belt for more than one occupant.
- Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.
- Never allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.
- Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
- Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

Front seats

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects, including unsecured floor mats, in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat.
- Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat.
- Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is moving can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.

⚠ WARNING

- Never ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

  Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

  Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.
- Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you.

  During a collision, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

  The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

Manual seats - Seat adjustments

If equipped

The front seat can be adjusted by using the levers located underneath the front part of the seat or on the outer side of the seat. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

Forward and rearward adjustment



To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Seatback angle



To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the desired position.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place.

Seat height



To change the height of the seat cushion:

- Push down on the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up on the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.

Power seats - Seat adjustments

if equipped

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow children to remain in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seats:

- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has moved as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats for longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

Forward and rearward adjustment



To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seatback angle adjustment



To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

Seat cushion tilt/height adjustment



Seat tilt

To change the angle of the front part of the seat cushion:

1. Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seat height

To change the height of the seat:

1. Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Lumbar support



To adjust the lumbar support:

1. Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.
2. Release the switch once the lumbar support reaches the desired position.

Seat bolster adjustment (for driver's seat)



To adjust seat bolster:

1. Push the adjustment lever clockwise, the seatback bolster will be adjusted inward. Push the switch counterclockwise, the seatback bolster will be adjusted outward.
2. Release the lever once the bolster reaches the desired position.

Relaxation comfort seat (for passenger's seat)

if equipped



Relaxation comfort seats distribute body pressure and concentrated weight on specific body parts that occur while sitting in the same position for a long period of time. The seat relieves fatigue and discomfort by providing the optimal sit position.

i Information

Press the auto return button to return to the original seat position after operating the Relaxation comfort seat.

Using the seat adjustment switch other than the auto return button may restrict the downward cushion movement.

⚠ CAUTION

Take the following precautions when using the relaxation comfort seat:

- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat while the vehicle is moving. Using the comfort seat could increase the risk of injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat when the luggage or other objects are placed at the rear seat.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat while the vehicle is moving. Seat belts may not operate normally due to the lack of adherence between the shoulder belts and the body.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat when the rear seats are not in the rearmost position and upright.

Using the relaxation comfort seat

Passenger relaxation comfort seat switch



Passenger relaxation comfort seat switch



To activate relaxation comfort seat

If you press the (1) switch, the seat is automatically adjusted to the relaxion comfort seat position.



It can be adjusted using the seat adjustment switch (2),(3). At this time, the cushion and seatback move together.

- Raise the front of the switch (2) to adjust to the relaxation position.
- Lower the front of the switch (3) to adjust it to the return position.
- When the gear is not in P (Park). (only for driver's seat)
- When the vehicle is moving more than 3 km/h (1.8 mph). (only for driver's seat)

Information

When relaxation comfort seat cannot be operated, try to reset Integrated Memory System. If relaxation comfort seat does not operate even after Integrated Memory System is reset, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Returning to the original seat position

Press and hold the front portion of the switch (1) for more than 0.5 seconds while the seat is in the relaxation comfort seat position, the seat return backs to the original position.

- The driver seat returns to the original position when the gear was in P (Park).
- Passenger seat returns to the original position.

In the following situation, the relaxation comfort seat does not return to the original position.

- When the gear is not in P (Park). (only for driver's seat)
- When the vehicle speed is above 3 km/h (1.8 mph)

Information

When relaxation comfort seat cannot be operated, reset the Integrated Memory System. If relaxation comfort seat does not operate even after resetting the Integrated Memory System, we recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Walk-in switch

If equipped



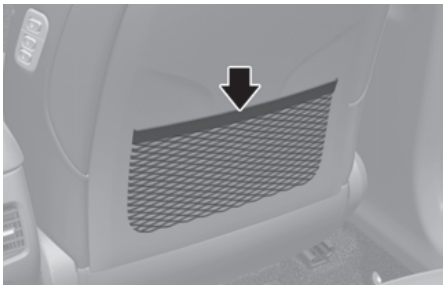
The rear seat passenger may use the switches to control the front passenger seat.

- Seatback angle:

  Press the switch (3) or (4) to recline the front passenger seatback forward or rearward.
- Sliding forward or rearward:

  Press the switch (1) or (2) to move the front passenger seat forward or rearward.

Seatback pocket



The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.

⚠ WARNING

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an collision they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

Rear seats

Folding the rear seats

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the rear cargo volume in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in a collision or sudden stop.
- Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This can allow cargo to slide forward and cause property damage or serious injury or even death during a collision or sudden stop.

To fold down the rear seatback:

1. Adjust the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position by pushing and holding the release button (1) and pushing down on the headrest (2).



3. Route the seat belt webbing to the rear seat outward to not interfere with the loaded cargo.



4. Open the trunk and fold the seat back forward while pulling the seat folding lever (1).





5. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback rearward. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place and return the rear seat belt to the proper position.

⚠ CAUTION

- When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.
- Do not place objects in the rear seats since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.
- Ensure the engine is off, the shift button is in P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied when loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift button is inadvertently shifted to another position.

Armrest



The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull down the armrest from the seatback to use it.

NOTICE

- Make sure there is no object on the center cushion before pulling down the armrest.
- Do not attempt to fold back the armrest, when the cup holder is extended out.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the armrest is securely locked in its original position after use. The armrest may fall and cause injury in a sudden stop.

Load-through hatch

If equipped



The load-through hatch allows you to load long items that do not fit in the trunk.

Pull down the rear seat armrest and pull the load-through hatch cover lever down.

NOTICE

If the armrest and load-through hatch cover are both open, close the cover first then pull up the armrest. Otherwise, it may be damaged due to interference between the armrest and the cover.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure the engine is off, the vehicle is shifted to P (Park), and the parking brake is applied before loading or unloading cargo to prevent unintended movement of the vehicle.
- Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from moving in a collision and causing serious injury or death to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, because they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

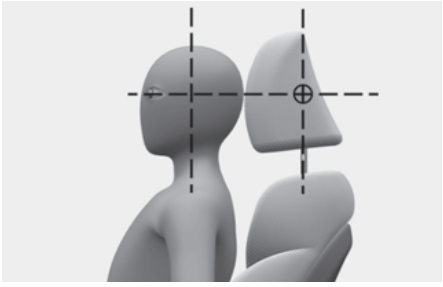
Headrest

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable headrests. The headrests are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during a collision, especially a rear impact collision. When there are no occupants in the rear seats, adjust the rear headrests to the lowest height to improve the driver's visibility.

⚠ WARNING

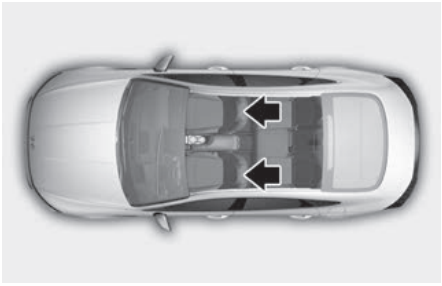
To help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- Always adjust the head restraints properly for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.
- Never let anyone ride in a seat with the headrests removed or reversed.
- Adjust the headrests so that the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the top of the eyes.



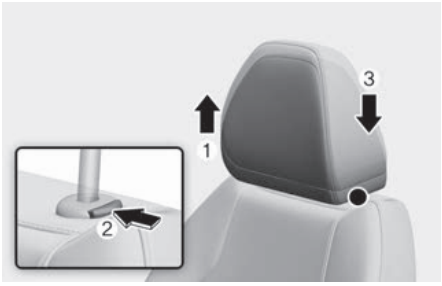
- NEVER adjust the driver's headrest when the vehicle is moving.
- Adjust the headrests as close to the passenger's head as possible.
- Make sure the headrests is locked in place after adjustment.

Front seat headrests



The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable headrest for the passengers safety and comfort.

Adjusting the height up and down



NOTICE

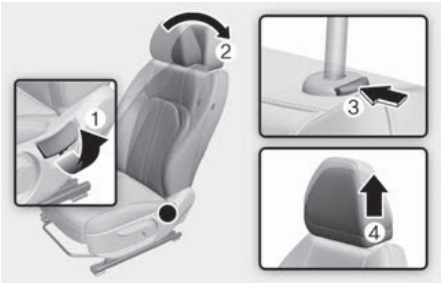


If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.

Removal/Reinstall

To remove the headrest:

Manual adjustment seat



Power adjustment seat



1. Recline the seatback (2) with the seatback angle lever or switch (1).
2. Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to travel in a seat with the headrest removed.

To reinstall the headrest:

Manual adjustment seat



Power adjustment seat

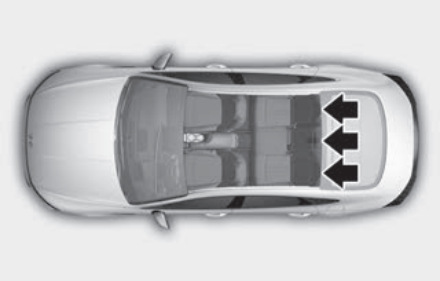


1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.
4. Recline the seatback (4) with the seatback angle lever or switch (3).

⚠ WARNING

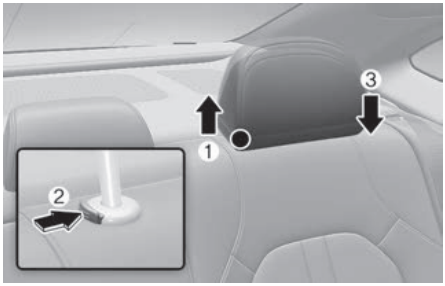
Always make sure the headrest is locked in place and properly adjusted for the passenger.

Rear seat headrests



The rear seats are equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.

Adjusting the height up and down

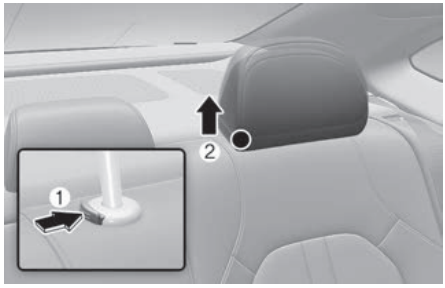


To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

1. Press and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

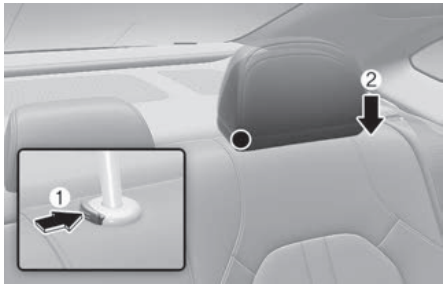
Removal



To remove the headrest:

1. Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
2. Press the headrest release button (1) while pulling up the headrest (2).

Reinstallation



To reinstall the headrest:

1. Put the headrest poles into the holes (2) while pressing the release button (1).
2. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

Seat warmers

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the seat warmers off.

⚠ WARNING

The seat warmers may cause a serious burns, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.
- People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.
- Fatigued individuals.
- Intoxicated individuals.
- People taking medication that may cause drowsiness or sleepiness.

Never place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is operating, such as a blanket or seat cushion.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

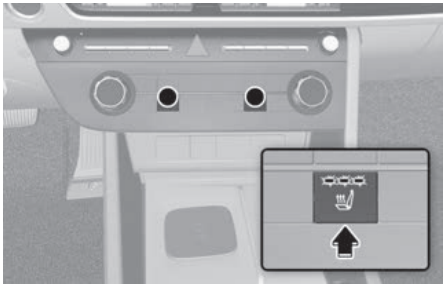
- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.
- Do not change the seat cover.

Front seat warmers

if equipped

While the engine is running, press the seat warmer switch to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

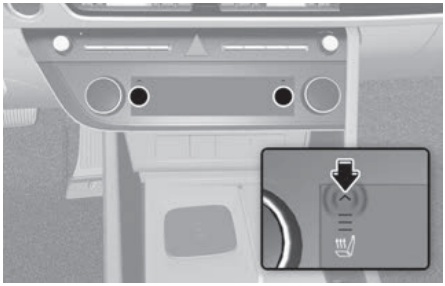
Type A



- Pressing the switch each time will change the temperature in turn from low, to medium, high, and off.
- The seat warmer temperature is lowered automatically and then goes off after a certain time to prevent low temperature burns. If high temperature is selected again after the seat warmer turns off, the temperature is controlled automatically again.

Type B

1. While the engine is running, press ∧ next to the driver's seat or front passenger's seat, which requires heating, from the climate control information screen.



   - The seat warmer is turned on as low.

2. When you press the ∧ button in the high state, it is high, and you can move it in the order of medium, low, and off by pressing the ∨ button.
   - The seat warmer temperature is lowered automatically and then goes off after a certain time to prevent low temperature burns. Press ∧ or ∨ to adjust the temperature again. If high temperature is selected again after the seat warmer turns off, the temperature is controlled automatically again.
   - To turn on the seat warmer when the air ventilation seat is turned on, press ∧ until the seat warmer is turned on.

- **Automatic control linked to climate control settings** (for driver's seat)

  The seat warmer automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature when the engine is running. If the seat warmer switch or icon is pressed, the seat warmer is controlled manually.

  To use this feature, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

  Select: **Settings** > **Seat** (or **Climate**) > **Warmer/Ventilation** > **Automatic control linked to climate control settings** > **Seat heating/ventilation**
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position. However, if the **Automatic control linked to climate control settings** function is on, the driver's seat warmer turns on and off depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Rear seat warmers

If equipped



While the engine is running, press the seat warmer switch to warm the rear seats.

- Pressing the switch each time will change the temperature in turn from low, to high, and off.
- The seat warmer temperature is lowered automatically and then goes off after a certain time to prevent low temperature burns. If high temperature is selected again after the seat warmer turns off, the temperature is controlled automatically again.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position.

Air ventilation seats

The air ventilation seats cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

When the air ventilation seat is not desired, keep the air ventilation seats off.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the air ventilation seats:

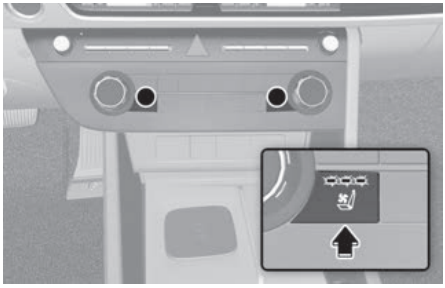
- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol, or gasoline to clean the seats.
- Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks. This may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not to work properly.
- Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents not to work properly.
- Do not change the seat covers.
- If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that your vehicle to be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Front air ventilation seats

if equipped

While the engine is running, press the switch to cool the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

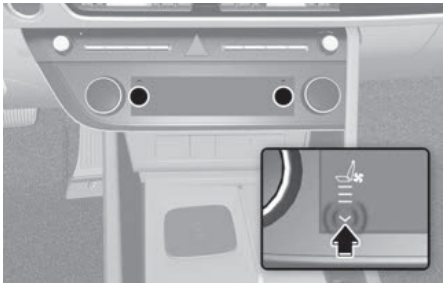
Type A



The airflow speed will change from low, medium, high, and to off each time the button is pressed.

Type B

1. While the engine is running, press ⌄ next to the seat which requires ventilating from the climate control information screen.
   - The air ventilation seat is turned on as low.



2. When you press the ⌄ button in the strong state, it is strong, and you can move it in the order of medium, weak, and off by pressing the ⌃ button.

- If the air ventilation seat is positioned at high, the airflow speed increases depending on vehicle speed.
- Use the air ventilation seat with the air conditioning on for more effective ventilation.
- It may take 3 to 5 minutes after switch operation to feel the temperature change.
- **Automatic control linked to climate control settings** (for driver's seat)

  The air ventilation seat automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature when the engine is running.

  To use this feature, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

  Select: **Settings** > **Seat** (or **Climate**) > **Warmer/Ventilation** > **Automatic control linked to climate control settings** > **Seat heating/ventilation**
- The air ventilation seat defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position. However, if the **Automatic control linked to climate control settings** function is on, the driver's air ventilation seat turns on and off depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Seat belts

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Airbags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, not a replacement. Most countries require all vehicle occupants wear seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.
- Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, move the seat as far back as possible and properly restrain them in the seat.
- Never allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- Never ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.
- Always wear both the shoulder portion and lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in a collision.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.
- Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of intended for other seating positions.
- Never unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle that could interfere with the seat belt latch mechanism from fastening securely.
- Never modify seatbelt or install devices that may prevent seatbelt assembly from removing slack.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged. We recommend that the seat belt be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies do not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

Seat belt warning light

Instrument cluster



Driver's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light illuminates for about 6 seconds each time the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position regardless of seat belt fastening. If the seat belt is not fastened, the seat belt warning light illuminates until the seat belt is fastened and a warning chime sounds for 6 seconds.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt or unfasten the seat belt while driving under 20km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning light illuminates until the seat belt is fastened.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt or unfasten the seat belt while driving over 20km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime sounds for about 100 seconds and the warning light blinks.

Front passenger's seat belt warning

if equipped

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning light illuminates for about 6 seconds each time the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position regardless of belt fastening.

If the passenger continues to not fasten their seat belt or unfastens their seat belt while you are driving under 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning light illuminates until the seat belt is fastened.

If the passenger continues not to fasten their seat belt or unfastens their seat belt while you are driving over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime sounds for about 100 seconds and the warning light blinks.

⚠ WARNING

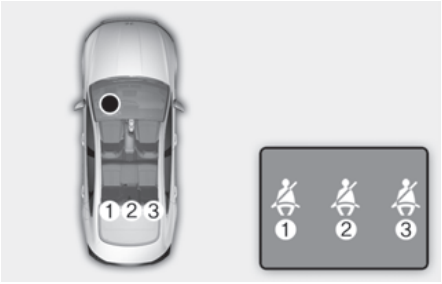
Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. Instruct the passenger to properly be seated when the vehicle is moving.

i Information

- If the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light blinks or illuminates for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

Rear passenger's seat belt warning

if equipped



- As a reminder to the rear seat passengers, the corresponding seat belt warning lights illuminates for about 6 seconds each time the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position regardless of seat belt fastening.
- Although the rear seats are not occupied, the seat belt warning light illuminates for about 70 seconds if the seat belt is not fastened.
- If the seat belt is unfastened while driving, the seat belt warning operates as follows depending on vehicle speed.
  - Under 20 km/h (12 mph): The corresponding seat belt warning light illuminates for about 70 seconds.
  - Over 20 km/h (12 mph): The corresponding seat belt warning light blinks and the warning chime sounds for about 35 seconds.
- if the seat belt is fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light turns off immediately.

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

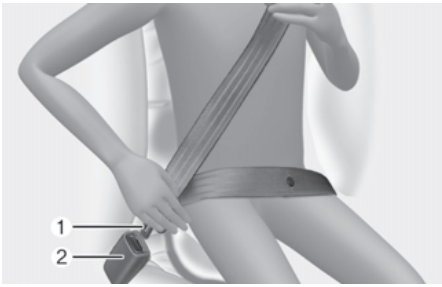
Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

- Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of a collision, reducing the chance of internal injuries.
- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at an appropriate height.
- Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

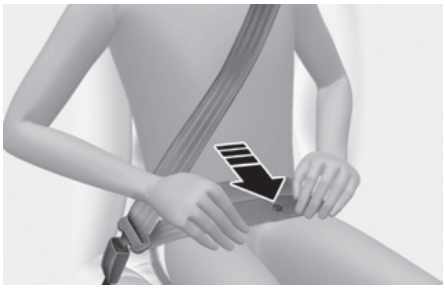
Lap/shoulder belt

To fasten your seat belt:

Pull the belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). An audible "click" sounds when the tab locks into the buckle. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.



Place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.



The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt extends and moves with you.

If there is a sudden stop or collision, the belt is locked in place. It also locks if you try to lean forward too quickly.

i Information

If you cannot smoothly pull the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, the belt may be pulled out smoothly.

Height adjustment (Front seat)

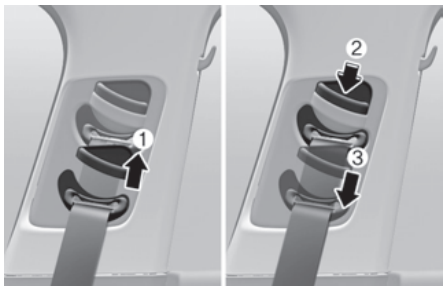
Adjust the height of the shoulder belt so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor:

Pull it up (1) to raise the height. To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor in place.

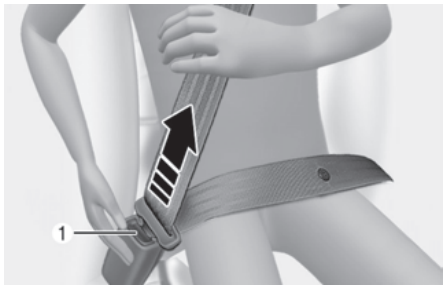
Front seat



Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try pushing the height adjuster down to make sure that it is locked in place.

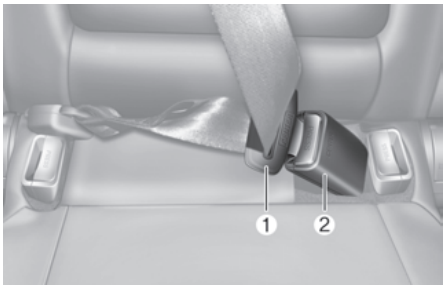
To release your seat belt:

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.



The belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt is not twisted, then try again.

Rear center seatbelt



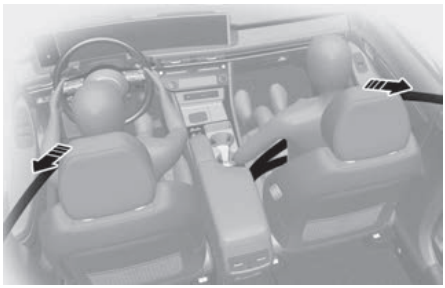
Insert the tongue plate (1) into the buckle (2) until an audible “click” is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Pull the shoulder portion of the belt to snug the belt across your hips and remove slack. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

When using the rear center seat belt, use the buckle with the “CENTER” mark.

i Information

If you cannot pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, pull out the belt smoothly.

Pretensioner seat belt



Your vehicle is equipped with driver’s and front passenger’s Pretensioner seat belts (Retractor Pretensioner). The purpose of the pretensioner makes sure the driver's and front passenger's seat belt fits tightly against your body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pretensioner seat belts may be activated in some crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the airbags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if you try to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor locks in place.

In some frontal collisions, the pretensioner activates and pulls the seat belt against your body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver's or passenger’s seat belt when the pretensioner seat belt activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pretensioner releases some of the pressure on the driver's or passenger's seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted.
- Do not place anything near the buckle.
- Always replace your pretensioners after activation or an accident.
- NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pretensioners by yourself. We recommend that the pretensioners be inspected, serviced, repaired, or replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.

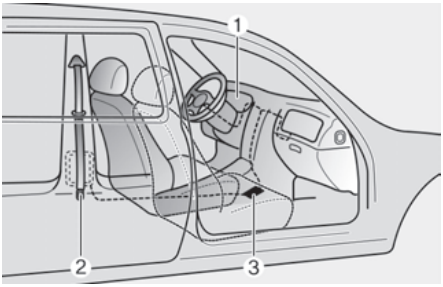
⚠ WARNING

Do not touch the pretensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pretensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pretensioner can become hot and can burn you.

⚠ WARNING

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pretensioner seat belt system. We recommend the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The Pretensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:



(1) SRS airbag warning light
(2) Retractor pretensioner
(3) SRS control module

NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS control module is connected with the pretensioner seat belt. The SRS airbag warning light on the instrument cluster illuminates for about 3-6 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, and then turns off.

If the pretensioner is not working properly, the warning light illuminates even if the SRS airbag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate when starting the engine or stays illuminated or illuminates while driving, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

- The pretensioner seat belt may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollover situations (if equipped with rollover sensor).
- When the pretensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pretensioner seat belts were activated.

Load limiter

If a seatbelt places an excessive load on the chest during a vehicle crash, a load limiter equipped with the seatbelt reduces the pressure on the chest.

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly and pull the shoulder portion so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of your belly.

WARNING

- Pregnant women and patients are more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or collision. If you are in an accident while pregnant, consult your doctor.
- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have Child Restraint System laws that require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System may be different, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country where you are travelling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information refer to “Child restraint system (CRS)” section in this chapter.

WARNING

Always properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child’s height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, Never hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. Violent forces during a collision will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior or to be ejected from the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards of your country.

The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" section in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should be snug against the hips and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could move the belt out of position. In a collision, the safest place for children is in the rear seats, using a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child. If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available seat belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, the child needs to return to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

- Always make sure larger children's seat belts are buckled and properly adjusted.
- Never allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.
- Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.

Transporting an injured person

A seat belt should still be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

When two people (children or adults) are sitting together, never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in a collision.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is moving can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During a collision, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.

⚠ WARNING

- Never ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
- Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- The driver and all passengers should always sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents, or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

Child restraint system (CRS)

Our recommendation: children always in the rear

⚠ WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating airbag resulting in serious injury or death.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in a collision, sudden stop, or sudden maneuver.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations that require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

Child Restraint System

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use an improperly secured child restraint. It may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.

When using a Child Restraint System:

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback. It may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI dealer to check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages, and top tether anchorages.

Selecting a Child Restraint System

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.

  A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it is to be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing, and booster seat Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height, and weight.

Rearward-facing Child Restraint System



With a rearward-facing Child Restraint System, the collision forces are absorbed by its shell instead of the child's body. The shell also supports the system's cradles and protects the head, neck and spine of the child. All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Continue using the Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as the child is within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rearward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness.

Forward-facing Child Restraint System



A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop, or sudden maneuver.

Installing a child restraint system

⚠ WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System, always read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System and in this manual to prevent serious injury or death if a crash occurs.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, readjust or remove the headrest for that seating position.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with a ISOFIX top tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with a support leg.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System in the vehicle, push and pull the seat forwards and backwards and from side to side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. Install a Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt as tightly as possible. Some side-to-side movement can be expected.
- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ CAUTION

Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System to prevent burns. A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations

(Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- -: Not applicable
- The table is based on left-hand drive vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for right-hand drive vehicle. For right-hand drive vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

CRS categories		Seating positions					
		1	2	3	4	5	6
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes*1 (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	-	No	No	No	No
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	-	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	-	No	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2,F2X, R2,R2X	-	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3,R3	-	-	No	Yes (F, R)*2	No	Yes (F, R)*2
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	-	-	No	Yes	No	Yes
Booster Seat -full Width	ISO CRF: B3	-	-	No	Yes	No	Yes

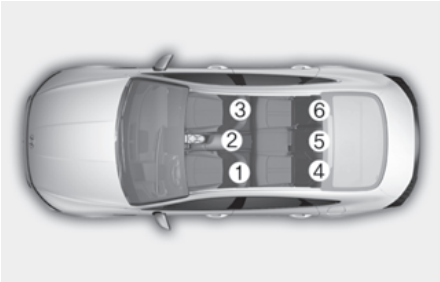
*1 The seating position (number5) is not suitable for fitment of child restraint system with support leg

*2 For fitment of ISOFIX toddler's rearward large CRS

- Driver seat : You should move the driver seat to the mid position and adjust the height of seat to the highest position.
- Front passenger seat : You should move the passenger seat to the foremost position.

i Information

F: Forward facing, R: Rearward facing

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	
2	Front center	
3	Front right	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row center	
6	2nd row right	

i Information

- For semi-universal or vehicle specific CRS(ISOFIX or belted CRS), please see the vehicle list provided in the manual of CRS
- Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.

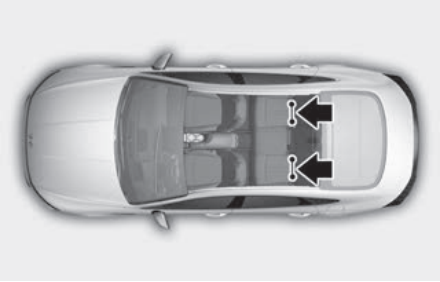
ISOFIX anchorage and top tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

The ISOFIX system connects a Child Restraint System to the vehicle during driving and in a collision. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that accommodates a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, install a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

The Child Restraint System manufacturer provides you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.

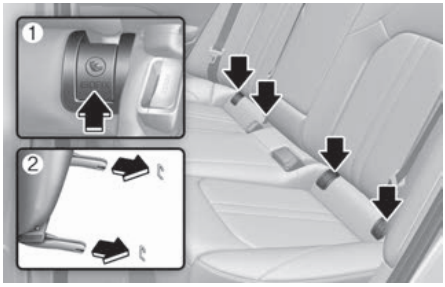


ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for the center rear seating position.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear center seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Do not use the outboard seat anchorages for the center seat. It may damage the anchorages that may break or fail in a collision resulting in serious injury or death.



(1) ISOFIX Anchorage Position Indicator

(2) ISOFIX Anchorage

The ISOFIX anchorage position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seatbacks to identify the positions of the ISOFIX anchorages in your vehicle.

The ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

⚠ WARNING

Before installing the Child Restraint System, make sure that there are no objects (e.g. toys, pens, wires) near the ISOFIX anchorage area. Those objects may damage either the seat belt system or the Child Restraint System during installation. If necessary, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the ISOFIX Anchorage System

To install an i-Size or ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

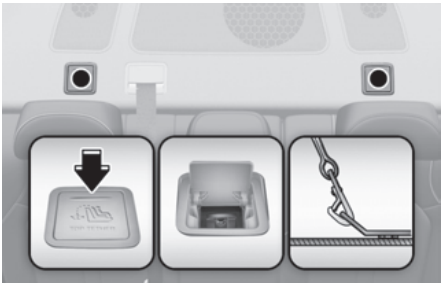
1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

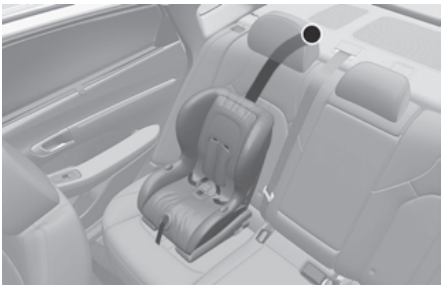
- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- Never attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This may cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after a collision. A collision can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with Top Tether Anchorage system



First secure the child restraint with the ISOFIX anchorages or the seat belt. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether strap be attached, attach and tighten the top tether strap to the top tether strap anchorage.

Top tether anchorages for Child Restraint Systems are located on the rear of the seatbacks.



To install the top tether anchorage:

1. Route the Child Restraint System top tether strap over the seatback. Placing the top tether strap, follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
2. Connect the top tether strap to the top tether anchorage, then tighten the top tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly secure the Child Restraint System.

3. Check the Child Restraint System is secure by pushing and pulling the seat forward and back and side-to-side.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top tether anchorage:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- Never attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Only attach the top tether strap to the correct top tether anchorage for that seating position.
- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.

  Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat using the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



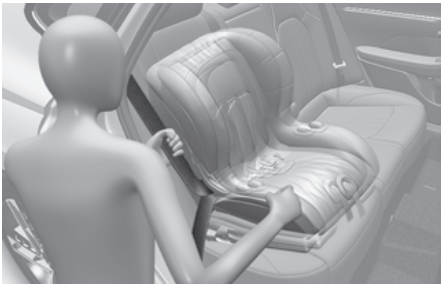
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct “click” sound.



Information

Position the release button so it is easy to access in an emergency.

3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.

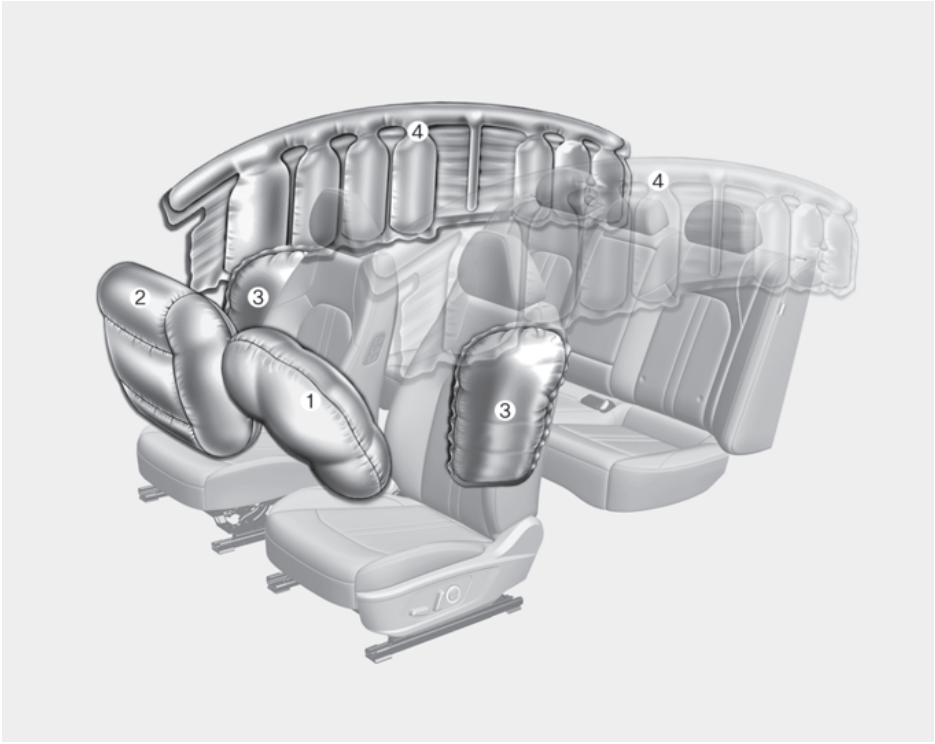


4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top tether with the lap/shoulder belt, refer to the Securing a Child Restraint System seat with Top Tether Anchorage system.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the seat belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag



The actual airbags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) Driver's front airbag
(2) Passenger's front airbag
(3) Front Side airbag (if equipped)
(4) Curtain airbag (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental AirBag System for the driver's and front passenger's seats.

The front airbags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these airbags to provide protection, seat belts must be properly worn at all times when driving.

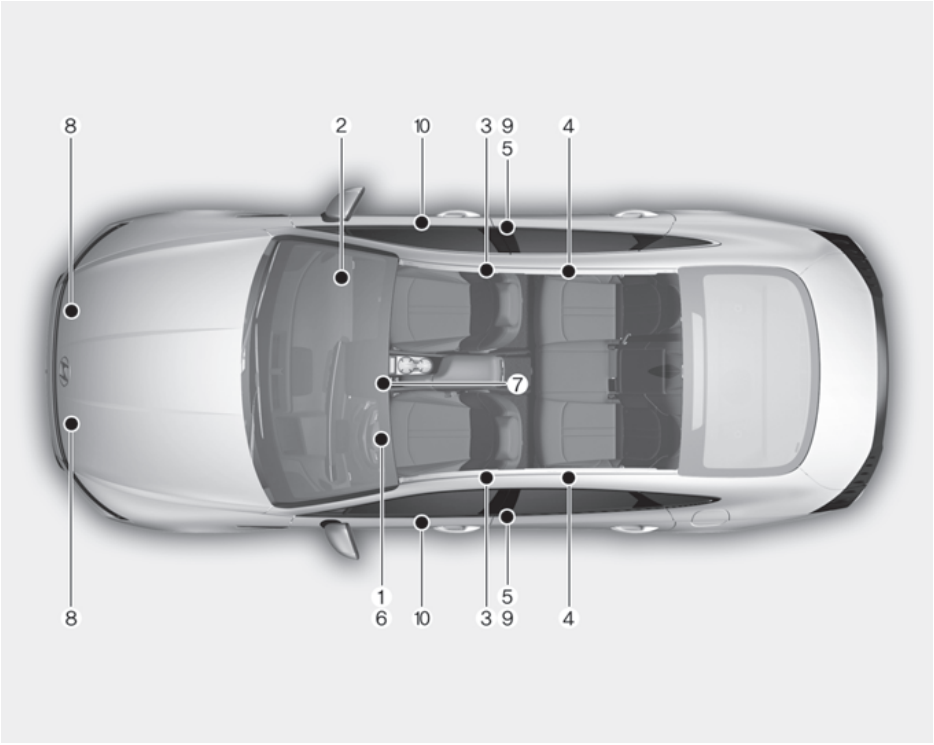
You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Airbags are built into the vehicle as a supplementary system. They are not intended as a replacement for wearing 3-point seat belts. Also, airbags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

⚠ WARNING

AIRBAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Always use seat belts and Child Restraint Systems - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with airbags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the airbag inflates.
- Never place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.
- An inflating airbag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.
- ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Make sure that all occupants sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the vehicle is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.
- Never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbags or lean against the door or center console.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

SRS components



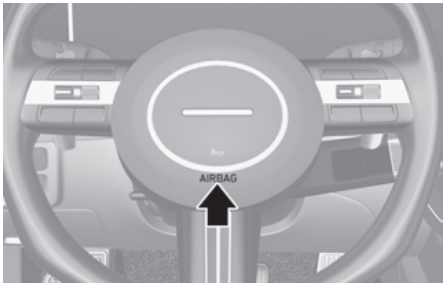
The SRS consists of the following components:

(1) Driver's front airbag module
(2) Passenger's front airbag module
(3) Side airbag modules
(4) Curtain airbag modules
(5) Front retractor pretensioner
(6) Airbag warning light
(7) SRS control module (SRSCM)/Rollover sensor
(8) Front impact sensors
(9) Side impact sensors (acceleration)
(10) Side impact sensors (pressure)

Where are the airbags?

Driver's and passenger's front airbags

Driver's front airbag



Passenger's front airbag



The SRS consists of airbags located in the center of the steering wheel, lower dashboard below the steering wheel, and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The airbag locations are embossed with the letters, "AIRBAG".

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection that the seat belt system does not provide in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from inflating front airbags:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Never lean against the door or center console.
- Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
- Never place any objects (such as dashboard cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects may cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
- Do not attach any objects on the front windshield and inside mirror.

Side airbags

if equipped





The side airbags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

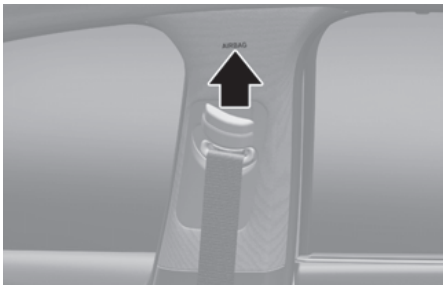
The side airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact.

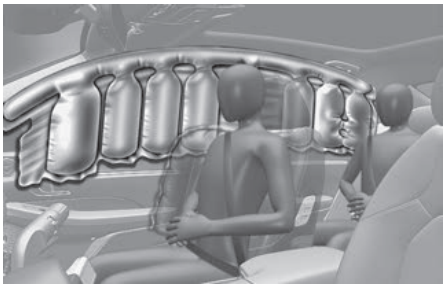
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side airbag:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers. It may reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when airbag is inflated.
- Do not place any objects over the airbag location or between the airbag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side airbag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side airbags.
- Do not cause an impact to the doors when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position because the side airbags can inflate.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Curtain airbags





Curtain airbags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain airbags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

The curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain airbag:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Properly secure a Child Restraint System as far away from the door as possible.
- Do not place any objects over the airbag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, and roof side rail.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects near airbag locations.

  In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Do not open or repair the side curtain airbags yourself. If necessary, we recommend that the airbag be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

How does the airbags system operate?

The SRSCM (Supplemental Restraint System Control Module) continually monitors all SRS components while the Engine Start/Stop button is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment or pretensioner seat belt deployment.

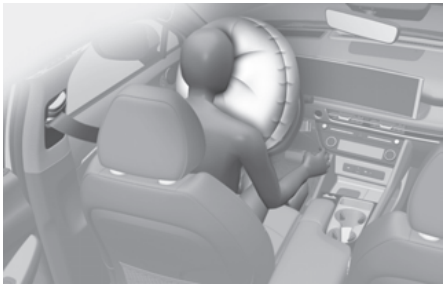
During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the SRSCM inflates the front airbags with the force needed.

The front airbags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side airbags help provide protection in the event of a side impact by supporting the side upper body area.

- Airbags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position, and it may be activated within about 3 minutes after the engine is turned off.
- Airbags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the airbags will inflate. Generally, airbags are designed to inflate based on the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- The front airbags completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the airbags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely you simply see the deflated airbags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- To help provide protection, the airbags must inflate rapidly. The speed of airbag inflation is a consequence of the extremely short time in which the airbag inflates between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of airbag design.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the airbag may cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the airbag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the airbag. An airbag needs space to inflate. It is recommended that drivers sit as far as possible between the center of the steering wheel and the chest while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

Driver's front airbag



When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it automatically deploys the front airbags.

Upon deployment, tear seam in the pad cover separates from the expansion of the airbags.

A fully inflated airbag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

Passenger's front airbag



After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's airbag inflates:

- Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's airbag is located.
- Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.

What to expect after an airbag inflates

After a frontal or side airbag inflates, it deflates very quickly. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain airbags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

⚠ WARNING

After an airbag inflates, take the following precautions:

- Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating airbag.
- Do not touch the airbag storage area's internal components immediately after an airbag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating airbag may be very hot.
- Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.
- We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect your vehicle and replace components as required before operating your vehicle again. Airbags are designed to be used only once.

Noise and smoke from inflating airbag

When the airbags inflate, they make a loud noise and may release smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. After the airbag inflates, you may feel discomfort while breathing. This may be due to the impact of the airbag or the seat belt with your chest and it may also be due to breathing residual powder in the air and around your vehicle. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an airbag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

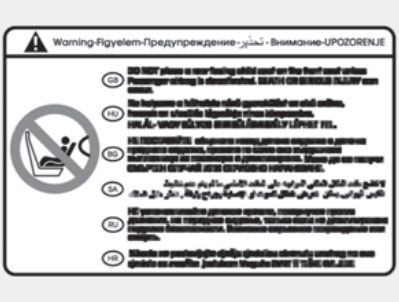
Though the powder is nontoxic, it may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat

Type A



Type B



Never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER use a rearward facing Child Restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it. It may result in death or serious injury to the CHILD.

SRS warning light



The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbag warning light on the instrument panel displays the airbag symbol depicted in the illustration. The light indicates if there is a potential problem with your airbag system, which could include your side and/or curtain airbags used for rollover protection (if equipped with rollover sensor).

⚠ WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the airbags may not inflate properly during a collision increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

Your SRS malfunctions in the following conditions:

- The light does not turn on for about three to six seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for about three to six seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is moving.
- The light blinks when the engine is running.

We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

Why didn't my airbag go off in a collision?

There are certain types of accidents in which the airbag would not deploy including rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an airbag should have inflated.

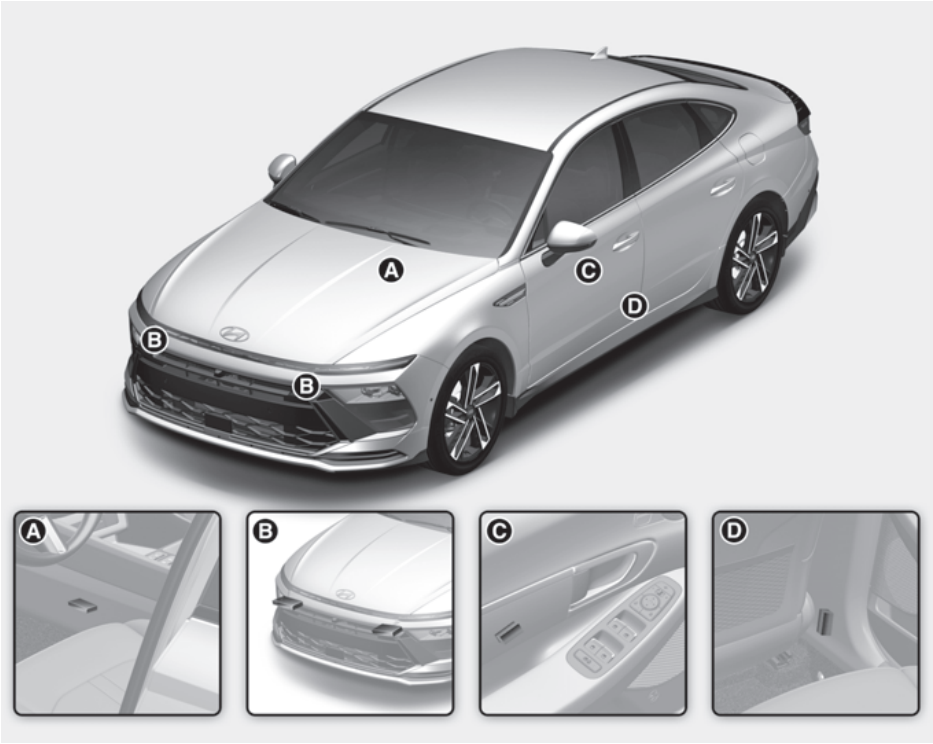
Airbag collision sensors

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of an airbag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where airbags or sensors are installed.
- Do not perform maintenance on or around the airbag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is changed, the airbags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy.
- Do not install bumper guards with non genuine Hyundai or non-equivalent parts. It may adversely affect the collision and airbag deployment performance.

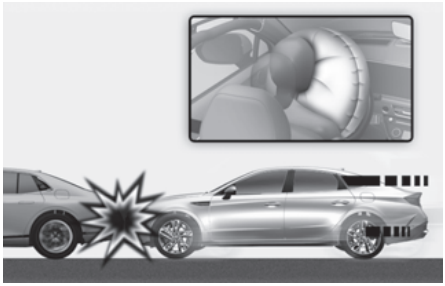
  To ensure correct function of the airbag system, we recommend to replace the bumper with genuine HYUNDAI part or the equivalent (of the genuine part) specified for your vehicle.
- Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF or ACC position and wait for 3 minutes before the vehicle is towed to prevent unintended airbag deployment.
- We recommend that all airbag repairs are conducted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



[A] SRS control module
[B] Front impact sensor
[C] Side impact sensor (Pressure)
[D] Side impact sensor (Acceleration): B pillar

Airbag inflation conditions

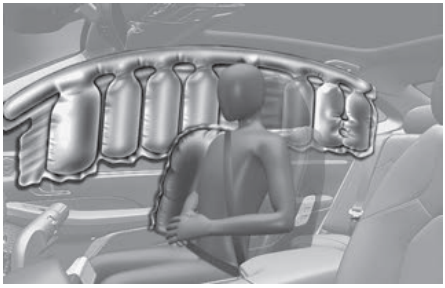
Front airbags



Front airbags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact.

Side and curtain airbags



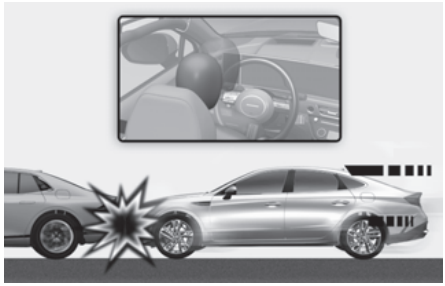


Side and curtain airbags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's airbags are designed to inflate in frontal and side and curtain airbags are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, airbags may inflate in other types of collisions if the sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the airbags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended airbag deployment.

Airbag non-inflation conditions



In certain low-speed collisions, the airbags may not deploy. The airbags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

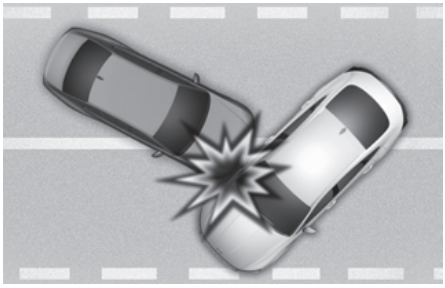


Front airbags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact.

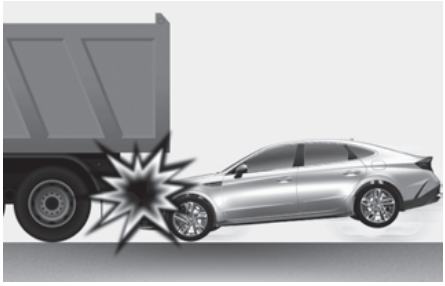


Front airbags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision.

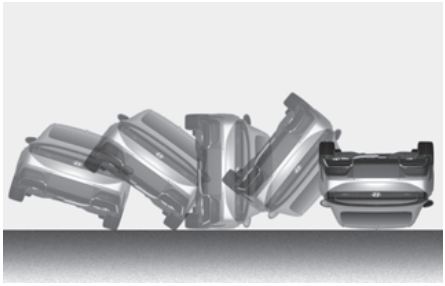
Side and curtain airbags may inflate depending on the severity of impact.



In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the airbags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any airbags.



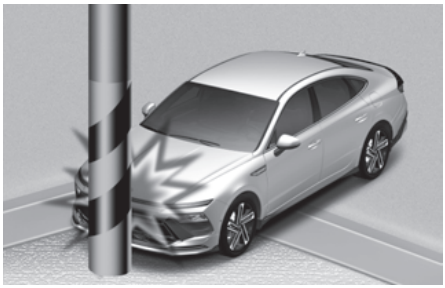
Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "nosedive". This is particularly important when the vehicle in front has a higher ground clearance. Airbags may not inflate if your vehicle is in a "nosedive" condition because the collision forces detected by the sensors may have been significantly reduced.



Front airbags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front airbag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

i Information

The side and/or curtain airbags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side and/or curtain airbags.



Airbags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats, and roof rails should be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.
- Do not place objects over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.
- Clean the airbag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- We recommend that inflated airbags be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information.

Additional safety precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a collision or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a collision.

Do not modify the front seats. Modification of the front seats may interfere with the operation of the Supplemental Restraint System sensing components or side airbags.

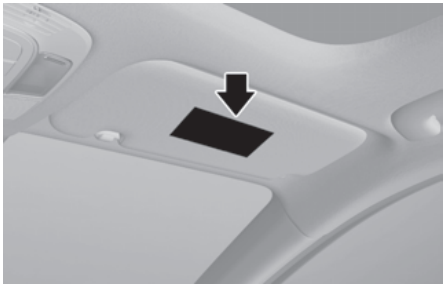
Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats may interfere with the operation of the Supplemental Restraint System sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position may cause the airbags to inflate.

Adding equipment to or modifying your airbag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal, or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's Supplemental Restraint System.

Airbag warning labels



Airbag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of potential risks of the airbag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the airbags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

4. Instrument Cluster

Instrument cluster 4-2
- Instrument cluster control 4-3
- Gauges and meters 4-3
- Transmission shift indicator 4-8
- Warning and indicator lights 4-9
- Cluster display messages 4-23

Cluster display 4-28
- Cluster display control 4-28
- View modes 4-28

Vehicle settings (infotainment system) 4-31
- Setting your vehicle 4-32

Instrument cluster

Type A



Type B



The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more information, refer to the “Gauges and meters” section in this chapter.

(1) Tachometer
(2) Speedometer
(3) Engine coolant temperature gauge
(4) Fuel gauge
(5) Warning and indicator lights
(6) Cluster display

Instrument cluster control

Instrument panel illumination

Infotainment system

You can adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings** > **Cluster/Head-Up Display** > **Cluster** > **Illumination**

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.

Gauges and meters

Speedometer

Type A



Type B



The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h) and/or miles per hour (MPH).

Tachometer

Type A



Type B



The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (RPM).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to help prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE to prevent severe engine damage.

Engine coolant temperature gauge

Type A



Type B



The engine coolant temperature gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

NOTICE

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the “H” position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “If the engine overheats” section in chapter 8.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel gauge

Type A



Type B



This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

i Information

- The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 2.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, that illuminates when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.
- More than 6 liters (1.5 US gal.) of fuel should be added to the vehicle for the fuel gauge to increase.

⚠ WARNING

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the E (Empty) level.

⚠ CAUTION

- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.
- If the gearshift is not in P (Park) or N (Neutral) when refueling, fueling may not be recognized, and the fuel amount and the distance to empty may appear abnormally.
- The amount of fuel remaining may be recognized abnormally if fueled with the vehicle tilted or the battery cable disconnected.

Outside temperature gauge

Type A



Type B



This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by increments of 1°C (1°F).

Note that the temperature indicated on the cluster display may not change as quickly as the outside temperature (there may be a slight delay before the temperature changes.)

You can change the temperature unit from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings** > **General Settings** > **Unit** > **Temperature Unit** > **°C/°F**

Both the temperature unit on the cluster display and climate control screen will change.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Odometer

Type A



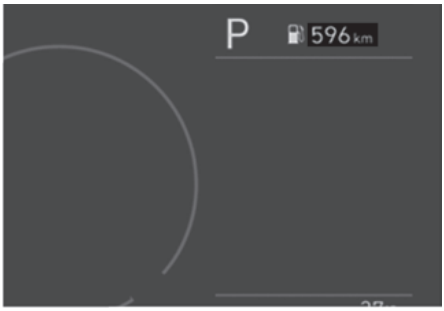
Type B



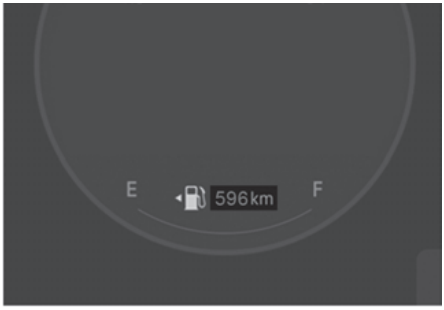
The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and is used to determine when periodic maintenance is required.

Distance to empty

Type A



Type B



The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.

- If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer will display "---" as distance to empty.
- The distance to empty indicator may not change accurately if less than 6 liters (1.5 US gal.) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the 12 V battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- If the remaining battery level is low, the fuel level may be recognized as higher than the actual remaining level, and a distance longer than the actual drivable distance may appear on the instrument cluster.
- If the gearshift is not in P (Park) or N (Neutral) when refueling, fueling may not be recognized, and the fuel amount and the distance to empty may appear abnormally.

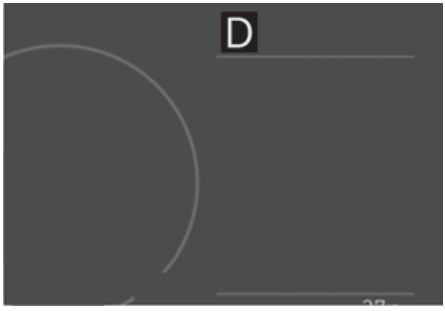
i Information

- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance because it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

Transmission shift indicator

Automatic transmission shift indicator

Type A



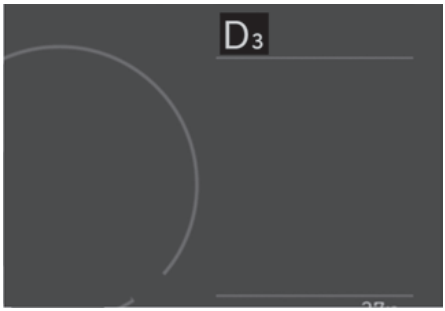
Type B



This indicator informs the current gear engaged.

Dual clutch transmission shift indicator

Type A



Type B



This indicator informs the current gear engaged.

Dual clutch transmission shift indicator in manual shift mode

if equipped

Type A



Type B



In the manual shift mode, this indicator informs which gear is recommended while driving, to save fuel.

- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6, ▲7

For example,

3 or 3·4:

Indicates that shifting up to the 4th gear is recommended (currently the gear is in the 3rd gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Warning and indicator lights

i Information

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Seat belt warning light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more information, refer to “Seat belts” section in chapter 3.

Airbag warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for 3-6 seconds and then goes off.
  - The airbag warning light illuminates for about 6 seconds and then turns off when all checks have been performed.

- The airbag warning light will remain illuminated if there is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS) airbag operation.

  If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Parking brake warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off once the parking brake is released.
- Whenever the parking brake is applied.
- Whenever the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more information, refer to the “Brake fluid” section in chapter 9). After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with the dual-diagonal braking system. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fails.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal force are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle does not stop in a short distance if only a portion of the braking system is working.

If you experience a malfunction with the braking system while driving, attempt to slow your vehicle by coasting or by using engine braking.

⚠ WARNING

If the parking brake warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
  - The ABS warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

  Note that the hydraulic braking system will still be operational even if there is a malfunction with the ABS. If the ABS warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System warning light



These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

When the ABS and brake system does not work normally.

If both the ABS warning light and the Parking Brake warning light remain illuminated while driving, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

When both ABS and Parking Brake warning lights are on, the braking system does not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

Avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

i Information

When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the MDPS warning light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the Motor Driven Power Steering.

  If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Charging system warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

   If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

   If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Engine oil pressure warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more information, refer to the “Engine oil” in chapter 9). If the level is low, add oil as required.

   If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible. Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.

NOTICE

If the engine is not stopped immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

Information

If engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine Oil Pressure warning light illuminates. The enhanced engine protection system that limits engine power is activated. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system turn off. However, for gasoline 2.5 GDI & 2.5 T-GDI engine, when the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system turn off after the engine is restarted.

Low fuel level warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

Add fuel as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E (Empty)” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain.

  If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

- Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.
- If the enhanced engine protection system becomes activated operation due to lack of engine oil, engine power will be limited. If such condition continues repeatedly, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp will illuminate.

NOTICE

- If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

  If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Master warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED headlight malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- Lane Following Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Door/Trunk malfunction
- Low washer fluid
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

To identify the information of the warning, look at the LCD display.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light

if equipped



This warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with EPB.

  If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly. This does not indicate malfunction of EPB.

AUTO HOLD indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- White: When you activate Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch.
- Green: When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with Auto Hold activated.
- Yellow: Whenever there is a malfunction with the Auto Hold function.

  If the AUTO HOLD indicator light remains yellow while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to the “Electronic parking brake (EPB)” section in chapter 6.

Low tire pressure warning light

if equipped



This warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. (The location of the underinflated tires are displayed on the cluster display.)

For more information, refer to the “Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)” section in chapter 8.

This warning light remains ON after blinking for about 60 seconds, or repeatedly blinks ON and OFF in 3 second intervals:

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to the “Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)” section in chapter 8.

⚠ WARNING

Safe Stopping

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Driver attention warning light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Driver Attention Warning is disabled or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Yellow: When the Inattentive Driving Warning is operating.

For more information, refer to the “Driver Attention Warning (DAW)” section in chapter 7.

Lane Following Assist indicator light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

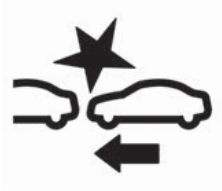
- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Green: When Lane Following Assist is operating.
- grey: When Lane Following Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.

This indicator light blinks:

- White: When the steering wheel assist is cancelled.

For more information, refer to the “Lane Following Assist (LFA)” section in chapter 7.

Forward Safety warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Forward Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when the Forward Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This warning light blinks:

- Red: When Forward Safety function is operating.

For more information, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)” section in chapter 7.

Lane Safety indicator light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Grey: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- Yellow: When Lane Safety is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Lane Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist is operating.

For more information, refer to the “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in chapter 7.

Overspeed warning light

if equipped



This warning light blinks:

- When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h.
- This is to prevent you from driving your vehicle with overspeed.
- The overspeed warning chime also sound for about 5 seconds.

LED headlight warning light

if equipped



This warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the LED headlight.

  If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

This warning light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Continuous driving with the LED headlight warning light on or blinking can reduce LED headlight life.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with ESC system.

  If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

This indicator light blinks:

While ESC is operating.

For more information, refer to “Electronic stability control (ESC)” section in chapter 6.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more information, refer to “Electronic stability control (ESC)” section in chapter 6.

Immobilizer indicator light (without smart key)



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the immobilizer in the key with the ignition switch in the ON position.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

- Whenever there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Immobilizer indicator light (with smart key)



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Button Start ignition switch in the ACC or ON position.

- At this time, you can start the engine.
- The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

When the smart key is not in the vehicle, you cannot start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for a few seconds and goes off:

If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Button Start ignition switch is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Turn signal indicator light



This indicator light blinks:

When you operate the turn signal indicator lever.

If any of the following occur, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Rear fog indicator light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the rear fog lights are on.

High beam indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Low beam indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

When the headlights are on.

Light ON indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

When the position lights or headlights are on.

High Beam Assist indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- White: When High Beam Assist is ready to operate.
- Green: When High Beam Assist is operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more information, refer to the “High Beam Assist (HBA)” section in chapter 5.

Cruise indicator light

If equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

When the cruise control system is enabled.

For more information, refer to the “Smart Cruise Control (SCC)” in chapter 7.

Speed Limiter indicator light

If equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

When the speed limiter is enabled.

For more information, refer to the “Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)” in chapter 7.

Cluster display messages

Vehicle is On

This message appears if you open the driver's door when the gear is in P (Park) and the ignition switch in the ON or START position.

Turn the engine off before leaving the vehicle.

Shift to P (if equipped with smart key)

This message appears if the Push Button Start ignition switch is pressed to the OFF position without the gear in the P (Park) position.

If this occurs, the ignition switch goes to the ACC position.

Vehicle is in N. Press START button, shift to P and turn vehicle Off (if equipped with smart key)

This message appears if you try to turn off the vehicle with the gear in N (Neutral).

To turn off the vehicle:

1. Press the Push Button Start ignition switch. The ignition switch moves to the ON position.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park).
3. Press the Push Button Start ignition switch again, then the vehicle turns off.

Low key battery (if equipped with smart key)

When the Push Button Start ignition switch is pressed to the OFF position, a message may appear, indicating the internal battery of the smart key is low. Replace the smart key battery.

Press brake pedal to start engine (if equipped with smart key)

This message appears if the Push Button Start ignition switch is pressed repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

Start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Push Button Start ignition switch.

Key not in vehicle (if equipped with smart key)

This message appears if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you have left the vehicle with the Push Button Start ignition switch in the ON or Start position.

Always turn off the engine before leaving your vehicle.

Key not detected (if equipped with smart key)

This message appears if the smart key is not detected when you press the ignition switch after accessing with the smart key.

Press START button again (if equipped with smart key)

If you cannot start the vehicle after the Push Button Start ignition switch is pressed, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Push Button Start ignition switch again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Push Button Start ignition switch, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Press START button with key (if equipped with smart key)

This message appears if the smart key is not detected when you press the ignition switch after accessing with the smart key.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (if equipped with smart key)

This message appears if the brake switch fuse is disconnected. Replace the fuse before starting the engine.

If that is not possible, start the engine by pressing the Push Button Start ignition switch for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P or N to start engine (if equipped with smart key)

This message appears if you try to start the engine in any other position except P (Park) or N (Neutral).

i Information

You can start the engine with the gear in N (Neutral). But, for your safety, always start the engine with the vehicle in P (Park) with your foot depressing the brake pedal.

Battery discharging due to external electrical devices

if equipped

This message appears if the 12 V battery voltage is low or if a current draw is detected that could drain the vehicle battery.

Do not connect any external electronic devices to the 12 V battery system or 12 V battery discharge may occur.

If this message appears and there are no other external electronic devices connected to the vehicle, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Door, Hood, Trunk open indicator



This warning appears if any door or hood or trunk is left open. The warning indicates which door is open on the cluster display.

⚠ CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door, hood, and trunk are fully closed.

Sunroof open indicator

if equipped



This warning appears if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Close the sunroof securely before leaving your vehicle.

Low tire pressure

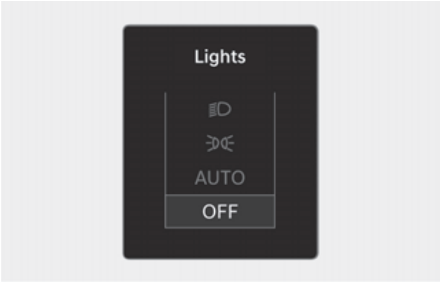


This warning message appears if the tire pressure is low. The corresponding tire on the vehicle will be illuminated.

For more information, refer to the “Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)” section in chapter 8.

Lights

Type A



Type B



This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings** > **Cluster/Head-Up Display** > **Cluster** > **Content Selection** > **Wiper/Lights Display**

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Wiper

Type A



Type B



This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Select:

- **Settings** > **Cluster/Head-Up Display** > **Cluster** > **Content Selection** > **Wiper/Lights Display**

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Low washer fluid

This message appears if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Low fuel

This message appears if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message appears, the low fuel level warning light on the instrument cluster comes.

Refuel as soon as possible.

Low engine oil

if equipped

This warning message appears when the engine oil level should be checked.

Slowly pour the recommended oil little by little into a funnel.

Refer to the “Recommended lubricants and capacities” section in chapter 2.

Do not overfill the engine oil. Make sure the oil level is not above F (Full) mark on the dipstick.

⚠ WARNING

When the engine oil level warning message appears, it is necessary to check if you have replaced the Engine oil according to the maintenance schedule in chapter 9. If it has not been checked and followed, the engine oil must be replaced first.

i Information

After adding engine oil, if you travel about 50~100 km (31~62 mi.) after the engine warms up, the warning message should disappear.

If the warning message remains on, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Engine overheated

This message appears when the engine coolant temperature is above about 120 °C (248 °F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to the “If the engine overheats” section in chapter 8.

Check turn signal

This message appears if the turn signal lights are not operating properly. A light may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check headlight LED

if equipped

This message appears if there is a problem with the LED headlight. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Cluster display

Cluster display control



The Cluster display modes can be changed by using the control switches.

Switch	Function
	MODE button for changing modes
^, v	MOVE switch for changing items
OK	SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

View modes

View modes	Explanation
Driving Assist	Driving Assist view displays the status of the vehicle's Driver Assistance systems.
Turn by Turn	Turn By Turn view displays the state of the navigation.
Utility	Utility view displays driving information such as the trip distance, electric energy economy and etc.

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are available on your vehicle.

Driving Assist mode



LKA/SCC/LFA

This mode displays the state of Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist.

For more details, refer to each system information in chapter 7.

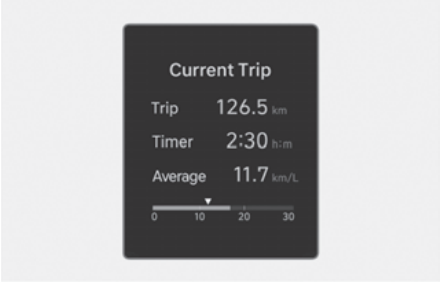
Turn By Turn (TBT) mode



Turn-by-turn information appears when Turn by Turn view is selected.

Utility view

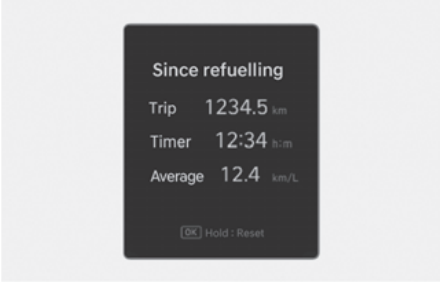
Current Trip



Trip distance, average fuel consumption and total driving time are displayed.

The driver's door is opened after turning off the vehicle or the vehicle is turned on after 3 minutes have passed, the Drive Info screen will reset.

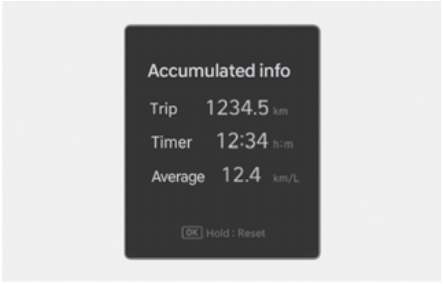
Since Refueling



After the vehicle has been refueled, the trip distance, total driving time and average fuel economy appear.

To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when "**Since Refuelling**" appears.

Since Reset



Accumulated trip distance, total driving time, and average fuel economy appear.

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when "**Accumulated Info**" appears.

Tire pressure



The tire pressure of each tire appears.

For more information, refer to Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) section in chapter 8.

Additional information display

Driver assistance



The current operation condition of Manual Speed Limit Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, etc. appears.

Master warning group

Master warning light informs the driver the following situations.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Exterior lamp malfunction
- LED headlamp malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- Lane Following Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Door/Trunk malfunction
- Low washer fluid
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

Vehicle settings (infotainment system)

Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provide user options for a variety of settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

Vehicle Settings menu

- Driver Assistance
- Drive Mode
- Head-Up Display
- Climate
- Seat
- Lights
- Door
- Convenience

These options may differ depending on which functions are available on your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the Vehicle Settings while driving. This may cause distraction resulting in an accident.

Setting your vehicle



1. Press the SETUP button on the main keyboard.
2. Select “Vehicle” to change the Vehicle Settings.

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

5. Convenience Features

Accessing your vehicle 5-5
- Remote key 5-5
- Smart key 5-8
- Immobilizer system 5-12

Door locks 5-13
- Operating door unlocks from outside the vehicle 5-13
- Operating door lock/unlock from inside the vehicle 5-14
- Impact sensing door unlock system 5-16
- Speed sensing door lock system 5-16
- Auto door lock and unlock features 5-16
- Child-protector rear door locks 5-17
- Electronic child safety lock 5-17

Theft-alarm system 5-19

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) 5-20

Integrated memory system 5-21
- Storing memory positions 5-21
- Recalling memory positions 5-21
- Resetting integrated memory system 5-22
- While resetting integrated memory system 5-22
- Seat easy access operation 5-22

Steering wheel 5-23
- Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) 5-23
- Tilt/Telescopic steering 5-24
- Steering wheel heater 5-25
- Horn 5-26

Mirrors 5-26
- Inside rearview mirror 5-26
- Outside rearview mirrors 5-28
- Reverse parking aid 5-30

Windows 5-31
- Power windows 5-32

Panorama sunroof 5-35
- Power sunshade 5-36
- Tilt open/close 5-36
- Slide open/close 5-36
- Automatic reversal 5-37

Resetting the sunroof 5-38
Sunroof open warning 5-38
Hood 5-39
Opening the hood 5-39
Closing the hood 5-39
Trunk 5-40
Opening the trunk 5-40
Closing the trunk 5-40
Emergency trunk safety release 5-41
Power trunk 5-41
Power trunk operating conditions 5-41
Operating the power trunk 5-43
Setting the power trunk 5-45
Resetting the power trunk 5-45
Emergency trunk safety release 5-46
Smart trunk 5-47
Using smart trunk 5-47
Deactivating smart trunk 5-48
Detecting area 5-48
Fuel filler door 5-49
Opening the fuel filler door 5-49
Closing the fuel filler door 5-50
Head-up display (HUD) 5-51
Head-up display settings 5-51
Head-up display information 5-52
Precautions while using the head-up display 5-52
Exterior lights 5-53
Lighting control 5-53
High beam operation 5-54
Turn signals and lane change signals 5-55
Rear fog light 5-55
Battery saver function 5-55
Headlight leveling device 5-56
Headlight delay function 5-56
Daytime Running Light (DRL) 5-57
Welcome system 5-57

5. Convenience Features

Interior button lights 5-58
High Beam Assist (HBA) 5-59
High Beam Assist settings 5-59
High Beam Assist operation 5-60
High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations 5-61
Interior lights 5-62
Interior lamp AUTO off 5-62
Front lamps 5-62
Rear lamps 5-62
Vanity mirror lamp 5-63
Ambient light 5-63
Trunk room lamp 5-63
Wipers and washers 5-64
Front windshield wipers 5-64
Front windshield washers 5-65
Manual climate control system 5-67
Heating and air conditioning 5-68
System operation 5-74
System maintenance 5-75
Automatic climate control system 5-78
Automatic heating and air conditioning 5-79
Manual heating and air conditioning 5-80
System maintenance 5-85
Windshield defrosting and defogging 5-88
Manual climate control system 5-88
Automatic climate control system 5-89
Defogging logic 5-90
Rear window defroster 5-90
Climate control additional features 5-91
Auto defogging system 5-91
Auto dehumidify 5-92
Sunroof inside air recirculation 5-92
Recirculating air when washer fluid is used 5-92
Recirculating air when entering a tunnel 5-93
Automatic controls linked to climate control settings (for driver's seat) 5-94
Storage compartment 5-94

Center console storage 5-94
Glove box 5-95
Interior features 5-95
Ashtray 5-95
Cup holder 5-96
Sunvisor 5-97
Power outlet 5-97
USB charger 5-98
Wireless smartphone charging system 5-99
Clock 5-101
Coat hook 5-101
Floor mat anchor(s) 5-102
Rear side sunshade 5-102
Power rear sunshade 5-103
Infotainment system 5-104
USB Port 5-104
Antenna 5-105
Steering wheel remote controls 5-105
Infotainment system 5-106
Voice recognition 5-106
Bluetooth® wireless technology 5-106

Accessing your vehicle

Remote key

if equipped



Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key that is used to lock or unlock the driver's and passenger's doors or the rear trunk.

(1) Door lock
(2) Door unlock
(3) Trunk open

Locking your vehicle

To lock :

1. Close all doors, hood and trunk.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key. The doors are locked. The hazard warning lights blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror folds if **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light**> **On door unlock** is selected from the infotainment system. (if equipped)
3. Make sure the doors are locked by pulling the outside door handle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with children that are unattended or unsupervised.

Children could unintentionally place the key in the ignition switch or operate the power windows and other controls, or even cause the vehicle to move, resulting in serious injury or death.

Unlocking your vehicle

To unlock:

1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

   The doors are unlocked. The hazard warning lights blink two times. Also, the outside rearview mirror unfolds if **Settings**>**Vehicle**>**Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On door unlock** is selected from the infotainment system. (if equipped)

i Information

- After unlocking the doors, the doors are locked automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Opening the trunk

Press and hold the Trunk Open button (3) for more than one second. The trunk is unlocked. The hazard warning lights blink two times.

Starting the vehicle

For more information, refer to the “Key ignition switch” section in chapter 6.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- Keep the remote key away from liquids or any type of extreme heat. If water or liquid gets into the remote key or the remote is subjected to extreme heat, it may result in damage to the internal circuit. This could void the vehicle warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.
- Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.

Using the mechanical key



If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.

To unfold the key, press the release button. The key unfolds automatically.

To fold the key manually, press the release button.

NOTICE

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. The remote key may be damaged.

Remote key precautions

The remote key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The key is in the ignition switch.
- The maximum operating distance limit is exceeded (about 10 m (30 ft.)).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may block the signals.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as radio station or airport that can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

When the remote key does not work correctly, unlock and lock the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signals could be blocked by your mobile phone’s operational signals.

This is especially important when the smartphone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same location and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

NOTICE

Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that may block electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Replacing the battery



Battery type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently open the cover.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the remote key.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

This product contains a button battery.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

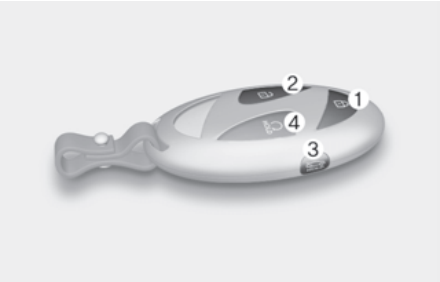
i Information



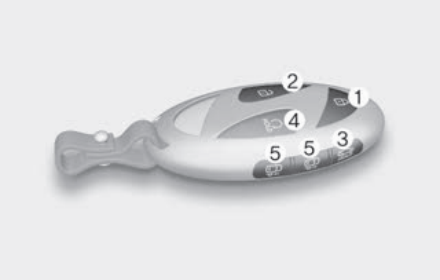
An inappropriately disposed battery may be harmful to the environment and human health. Always dispose of a used battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

Smart key

Type A



Type B



Your HYUNDAI uses a smart key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and trunk) and even start the engine even just carrying the key.

(1) Door lock
(2) Door unlock
(3) Trunk lock/unlock (Manual trunk)
Trunk open/close (Power trunk)
(4) Remote start
(5) Remote Smart Parking Assist (Forward/Backward) (if equipped)

Locking your vehicle (with Smart key)

Button type



1. Close all doors, hood, and trunk.
2. Have the smart key with you.
3. Press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key. The hazard warning lights blink. Also, the outside rearview mirrors fold if **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/lights** > **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the infotainment system.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by pulling the outside door handle.

i Information

- The door handle button only operates when the smart key is within 1 m (40 inches) from the outside door handle.
- If you lock the doors using the door handle button, the doors are not locked under the following circumstances:
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
  - The Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position.
  - Any door is open (except for the trunk).

  If this occurs, a chime sounds for about 3 seconds. Check the vehicle before attempting to lock the vehicle again.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with children that are unattended or unsupervised.

Children could unintentionally press the Engine Start/Stop button or could operate the power windows or other vehicle controls or even cause the vehicle to move. This may result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking your vehicle (with Smart key)

Button type



1. Have the smart key with you.
2. Press the door handle button or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key. The hazard warning lights blink. Also, the outside rearview mirrors unfold if **Settings**> **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the infotainment system.

i Information

- To unfold the outside rearview mirror simultaneously when the door is unlocked, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On door unlock** in the infotainment.

Opening the trunk

To open the trunk:

1. Have the smart key with you.
2. Press the switch on the trunk or press and hold the Trunk Open/Close button (3) on the smart key for more than 1 second. The hazard warning lights will blink two times and the trunk will open.

   Press and hold the Trunk Open/Close button (3) on the smart key to close the opened trunk. If you release the button while the trunk is being closed, it will stop working and the chime will sound for about 5 seconds.

i Information

The trunk open/close button will only operate when the smart key is within 1 m (40 inches) from the trunk.

Remotely starting vehicle

if equipped

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press and hold the door lock button on the smart key within 10 m (32 feet) from the vehicle.
2. Press the Remote Start button (4) on the smart key within 4 seconds from when you have pressed the door lock button. The engine starts.
3. To turn off the engine, press the Remote Start button (4) once.

Information

- The engine must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
- The engine turns off if you get inside the vehicle without a registered smart key.
- The vehicle turns off if you do not get on the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.
- The Remote Start button (4) may not operate if the smart key is not within 10 m (32 feet) from the vehicle.
- The vehicle does not remotely start if the vehicle hood or trunk is open.

Remote Smart Parking Assist Feature

If equipped

Some models are equipped with Remote Smart Parking Assist feature. With the Forward/Backward button (5) on the smart key, the vehicle can be moved forward or backward remotely to enter or exit a tight parking space.

For more information, refer to the “Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)” section in chapter 7.

Starting the vehicle

Some models are equipped with a Engine Start/Stop button instead of a key cylinder. You can leave your smart key in your pocket or purse when you start your vehicle.

For more information, refer to the “Ignition switch” section in chapter 6.

Information

If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

- Keep the smart key in a cool, dry place to avoid damage or malfunction. Exposure to moisture or high temperature may cause the internal circuit of the smart key to malfunction which may not be covered under warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.
- Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.

Key cylinder (Driver door)

A key cylinder is located on the driver side door handle hidden behind a plastic cover. Using the mechanical key, push and hold the key cylinder cover release button located on the underside of the door handle.

Use the mechanical key inserted into the release button slot to open the cover outward. Once the cover is off, the mechanical key can be inserted into the key cylinder to lock or unlock the vehicle.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The smart key is near any normal electronic devices or credit cards.
- If your windows are tinted, especially with metallic window tint, it may cause frequency interference, reducing the smart key operating range.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. When possible, avoid keeping the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location such as a pants or jacket pocket in order to avoid interference between the two devices.

NOTICE

- Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Battery replacement

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

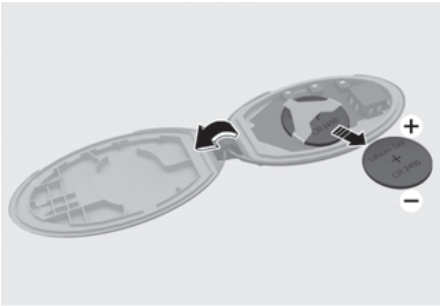
Battery Type: CR2450

To replace the battery:

1. Put the slim tool into the key hole (1) to pry open the rear cover of the smart key.



2. Remove the old battery and insert a new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.



3. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

This product contains a button battery.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

i Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Always dispose batteries in accordance with local laws and regulations.

Immobilizer system

The immobilizer system helps protect your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the vehicle is disabled.

When the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, then press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position again.

In some circumstances, the vehicle may not recognize your smart key if another smart key device is nearby or a metal object such as a key chain is causing interference with the smart key.

If this occurs, your vehicle may not start. Remove any metal objects or additional keys near the smart key before attempting to start the vehicle again.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

NOTICE

Avoid exposing the key to moisture, static electricity, and rough handling. The Immobilizer system may malfunction.

Door locks

Operating door unlocks from outside the vehicle

Using the remote key

To lock or unlock the doors from outside the vehicle with the remote key buttons, refer to the “Remote key” section in this chapter.

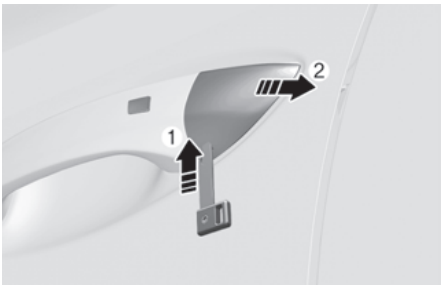
Using the smart key

To lock or unlock the doors from outside the vehicle with the smart key buttons, refer to the “Smart key” section in this chapter.

i Information

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

Using the mechanical key





[A] Lock
[B] Unlock

Lock or unlock the door with the mechanical key. Use the mechanical key according to the following direction.

1. Press the lever located under the cover with the mechanical key. (1)
2. While pushing the lever so that the mechanical key does not fall out of the cover hole, slowly push it towards the rear of the vehicle and remove the cover. (2)
3. After removing the cover, only the driver’s door can be locked or unlocked by using the mechanical key. (3)

When the door handle or keyhole freezes, lightly tap or indirectly warm it (i.e. hand temperature, etc.) to remove ice.

For more information, refer to the “In case of an emergency” section in this chapter.

Locking and unlocking the door multiple times with the key or lock button or switch may engage the protection circuit and temporarily disable the lock/unlock function. When you exit the vehicle, engage the parking brake, turn the engine off, close all windows and lock the doors.

NOTICE

Do not apply excessive force on the door and door handle. It may damage the door and door handle.

Operating door lock/unlock from inside the vehicle

With the door handle



Front door

If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door is unlocked and opened.

Rear door

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door is unlocked. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door is opened.

⚠ WARNING

- When exiting the vehicle, pay attention to vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, and pedestrians approaching from behind while opening the door. It is dangerous to open the door suddenly.
- Make sure the doors are securely closed before driving the vehicle. It is very dangerous if the door is opened while driving.
- Do not leave children or animals in the vehicle, who cannot get out of the vehicle on their own. Not only the temperature changes rapidly depending on the outside temperature, but also there is a risk of suffocation in a closed car, which can lead to serious injury or death if left in the car for a long time.
- Even if the door is locked, the front door will open just by pulling the inside door handle. Do not open the vehicle door while driving as it is very dangerous. It may cause injury or death.

With the central door lock switch

Driver's door



The Driver's door armrest is equipped with a central door lock switch. The lock switch is indicated by a symbol. The unlock switch is indicated by a symbol.

When the lock switch (1) is pressed, all the vehicle doors will lock.

When the unlock switch (2) is pressed (door unlock indicator light ON), all the vehicle doors will unlock.

If door is open, the doors will not lock even though the lock switch (1) is pressed.

NOTICE

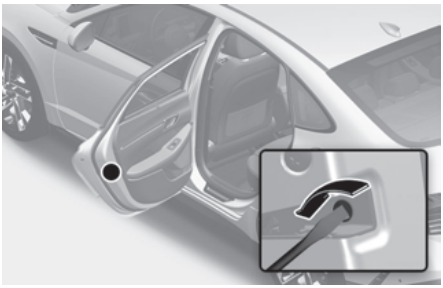
If the smart key is in the vehicle and the front door is opened, the central door lock button (1) cannot lock the doors.

Information

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
- Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

In case of an emergency



In case of emergency such as when the battery is discharged, the only way to lock the door(s) is with the mechanical key from the outside key hole.

Doors without an outside key hole can be locked as follows:

1. Open the door.
2. Insert a small blade tool (e.g. screwdriver or similar) into the emergency door lock hole and turn it counterclockwise for left side door, or turn it clockwise for right side door.
3. Close the door securely.

Information

If the electrical power door lock switch does not operate (for example, dead car battery) and the trunk is closed, you will not be able to open the trunk until power is restored.

WARNING

- Always close and lock the doors while the vehicle is moving. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a collision increases.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door while the vehicle is moving.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the elderly, children, or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot and the elderly, unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle may be seriously injured or killed.

⚠ WARNING

Always park your vehicle properly.

Depress the brake pedal, change the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the keys with you.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians approaching the vehicle to prevent serious injury or death.

Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors are automatically unlocked when an impact causes the airbags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system

All doors are automatically locked when the vehicle exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

Auto door lock and unlock features

Your vehicle is equipped with features that will automatically lock or unlock your vehicle based on settings you select in the infotainment system.

Auto lock enable on shift

When this feature is set in the infotainment system, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) while the engine is running.

Auto unlock on shift to P

When this feature is set in the infotainment system, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted back to P (Park) while the engine is running.

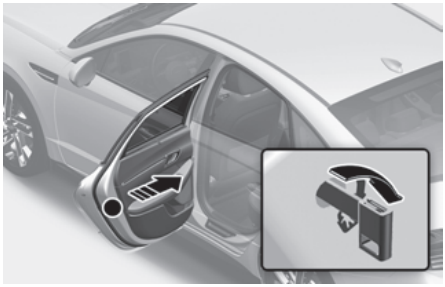
Auto unlock enable at Vehicle Off

When this feature is set in the infotainment system, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off.

For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

Child-protector rear door locks

if equipped



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a small flat blade tool (e.g. screwdriver or similar) into the slot and turn it to the lock position as shown.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

⚠ WARNING

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

Electronic child safety lock

if equipped



When the electronic child safety lock button is pressed and the indicator light on the button illuminates, the rear doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

- The rear door window cannot be opened or closed while the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position (indicator light ON).

  For more information, refer to the “Windows”.
- Electronic child safety lock does not automatically turn on unless the driver presses the electronic child safety lock button.
- If 3 minutes passes after the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF or ACC, the indicator on the button turns off, and the driver cannot turn off electronic child safety lock by pressing the button. To turn off the function, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position, and then press the electronic child safety lock button.
- If the power is supplied again after removing the battery or battery is discharged while the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position, press the button once more to match the state of the indicator on the electronic child safety lock button and actual status of the electronic child safety lock function.

- If the airbag is activated while the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position (indicator light ON), the rear doors will unlock automatically.
- Vehicles equipped with the electronic child safety lock feature is not provided with a manual child safety lock.

⚠ WARNING

If children accidentally opens the rear door while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. Electronic child safety lock should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

NOTICE

Child safety lock failure/Child safety lock error



When electronic child safety lock does not work even though the button is pressed, the message will be displayed and an alarm will sound. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Safe Exit Assist (if equipped with electronic child safety lock)

Safe Exit Assist prevents the rear occupant from opening the rear door. When an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected after the vehicle stops, the rear doors will not unlock even when the driver tries to unlock the rear doors using the electronic child safety lock button.

For more information, refer to the “Safe Exit Assist (SEA)”.

Theft-alarm system

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the smart key.
- The trunk is opened without using the smart key.
- The vehicle hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the trunk. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the trunk from outside the vehicle with the smart key or by touching the touch sensor on the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the trunk, or the hood without using the smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the hood, the trunk, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the hood, the trunk, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

i Information

- Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.
- If the vehicle is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and start the vehicle by directly pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key.
- If the system is disarmed by unlocking the vehicle, but neither a door or the trunk is opened within 30 seconds, the doors will relock and the system will rearm automatically.

i Information



Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:

1. WARNING
2. SECURITY SYSTEM

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)

if equipped

Rear Occupant Alert is provided to help prevent the driver from leaving with any rear passenger left in the vehicle.

System setting

To use Rear Occupant Alert, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

Settings > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Rear Occupant Alert**

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

System operation

When you turn off the engine and open the driver's door after opening and closing the rear door, the "Check rear seats" warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

i Information

To turn the warning message off, press the **OK** button.

Type A



Type B



⚠ WARNING

Always check the rear seats before you leave the vehicle.

The Rear Occupant Alert system does not actually detect the presence of objects or occupants in the rear seat but just informs you to check the rear seat by using the record of the rear door opening and closing.

i Information

The record of the rear door opening and closing resets only when the driver turns the vehicle off and locks the vehicle door. Even if the rear door has not been reopened, an alert may occur if the door record is not reset. For example, if the driver opens the door and exits the vehicle again without locking the door after the Rear Occupant Alert operates, the alert may occur again.

Integrated memory system

if equipped



The IMS, or Integrated Memory System, for the driver's seat is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position
- Outside rearview mirror position
- Head-Up Display (HUD) position (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to operate the Integrated Memory System while the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

i Information

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings are erased.
- If the Integrated Memory System does not operate normally, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The Integrated memory system requires a large amount of electrical power. Therefore, avoid using the device during the ignition is turned off to prevent battery discharging.

Storing memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. Adjust the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position and head-up display height to the driver's field of view.
3. Press the **SET** button. The system beeps once and notifies you "Press button to save settings" will appear on the infotainment.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 4 seconds. The system beeps twice when successfully stored and notifies you "**Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved**" will appear on the infotainment.

Recalling memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system beeps once and then the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position and head-up display height are automatically adjust to the stored positions.
3. "**Driver 1 (or 2) settings applied**" appears on the infotainment.

i Information

- To recall the settings of memory button 2 while the settings of memory button 1 is being recalled, press the **SET** button or memory button 1 to stop the adjustment, and then press memory button 2.
- If you adjust the seat, outside rearview mirror, and head-up display while the IMS is adjusting the seat, outside rearview mirror, head-up display, the system stops the adjustments.

Resetting integrated memory system

1. Stop the vehicle and open the driver's door with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).
2. Adjust the driver's seat and seatback to the foremost position.
3. Press the **SET** button and push forward the driver's seat switch simultaneously (about two seconds).
4. Release the **SET** button and the driver's seat switch when a beep sounds.

While resetting integrated memory system

A notification sound is heard and the seat is adjusted to the most rearward position. Then the seat and seatback move to the default center position.

The resetting procedure and the notification sound may stop if:

- The memory button is pressed.
- The seat control switch is operated.
- The gear is shifted out of P (Park).
- The driving speed exceeds 3 km/h (2 mph).
- The driver's door is closed.

NOTICE

- If the seat movement or notification sound stops before the process is complete, restart the resetting procedure.
- Before resetting the IMS, make sure there are no objects on or around the driver's seat.
- After resetting the IMS, the driver's seat must be adjusted and stored again to recall the memory position.

Seat easy access operation

If equipped

Seat easy access moves the driver's seat and steering wheel automatically as follows:

- **Exiting the vehicle (driver seat):**

  The driver's seat moves rearward when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position with the gear in P (Park) and the driver's door open.

  Seat Easy Access operation may be limited when the driver's seat position setting is already close to the maximum rearward travel position.
- **Entering the vehicle (driver seat):**

  The driver's seat moves back to its original position when the driver's door is closed.
- **Exiting/entering the vehicle (passenger seat):**

  The passenger seat back to its original position when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position with the gear in P (Park) and the driver's door open or close.

  Passenger seat: Moves rearward/forward depending on the distance selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.
- You can set the Seat Easy Access feature from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:
  - Driver seat

    Settings > **Vehicle** > **Seats** > **Seat Easy Access** > **Driver seat easy access** > **Normal/Extended/Off**

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

WARNING

To prevent injury or property damage, be aware if there are objects or passengers in the driver's side rear seat or seat floor. To stop movement of the front seat, press any of the driver's seat control switches.

Steering wheel

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you may still steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering effort.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

If Motor Driven Power Steering does not operate normally, the warning light and the message "**Check motor driven power steering**" will illuminate on the instrument cluster. You may steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering efforts. We recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked as soon as possible.

i Information

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- The steering effort may be high immediately after pressing the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.

  This happens as the system performs the MDPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort will return to its normal condition.
- When the battery voltage is low, you might have to put more steering effort. However, it is a temporary condition so that it will return to normal condition after charging the battery.
- A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. If the temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When an error is detected from MDPS, the steering effort assist function will not be activated in order to prevent fatal accidents. Instrument cluster warning lights may be on or the steering effort may be high. If these symptoms occur, drive the vehicle to a safe area as soon as it is safe to do so. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Tilt/Telescopic steering

When adjusting the steering wheel to a comfortable position, adjust the steering wheel so that it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.

Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

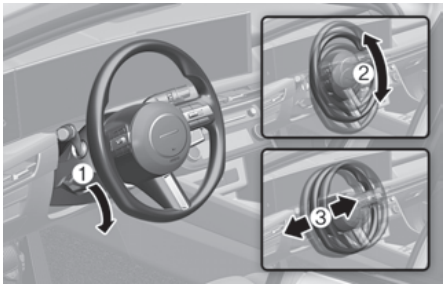
⚠ WARNING

NEVER adjust the steering wheel while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

While adjusting the steering wheel height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

Manual adjustment



To adjust the steering wheel angle and height:

1. Pull down the lock-release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3).
3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

Information

Sometimes the lock release lever may not engage completely. This may occur when the gears of the locking mechanism do not completely mesh. If this occurs, pull down on the lock-release lever, readjust the steering wheel again, and then pull back up on the release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

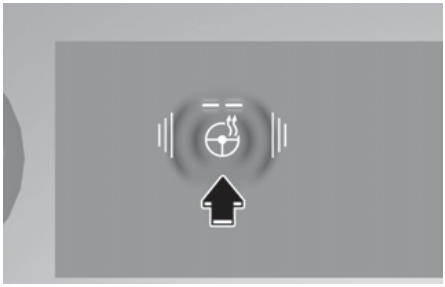
Steering wheel heater

if equipped

Type A



Type B



- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or when the engine is running, press the steering wheel heater button to warm the steering wheel. The indicator on the button illuminates.
- To turn the steering wheel heater off, press the button again. The indicator on the button turns off.
- Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Seats** > **Link to climate settings for auto-adjustment** > **Steering wheel warmer** in the infotainment system to turn on this function. Steering wheel warmer adjusts automatically based on climate settings.

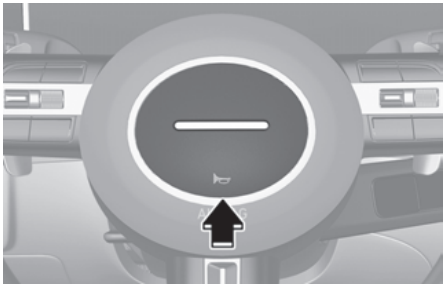
NOTICE

- Do not install any cover or accessories on the steering wheel to prevent damage to the heated steering wheel system.
- Do not strike the steering wheel surface with a sharp-pointed object. This may damage the heating element in the steering wheel.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Horn



To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

Mirrors

Inside rearview mirror

Before driving your vehicle, check to see that your inside rearview mirror is properly positioned. Adjust the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centered.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear headrests which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the airbag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as this may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror

if equipped



[A] Day
[B] Night

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever towards you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electrochromic Mirror

if equipped



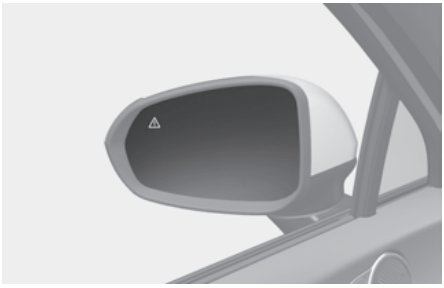
[A] Sensor

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlight of the vehicle behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror. The sensor detects the light level around the vehicle, and automatically adjusts to control the headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

Whenever the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

Outside rearview mirrors



Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted with the mirror adjustment control switch. The outside rearview mirrors can be folded to help prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

The left and right outside rearview mirrors are convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.

Use the inside rearview mirror or look back directly to determine the actual distance of other vehicles prior to changing lanes.

Make sure to adjust the outside rearview mirrors to your desired position before you begin driving.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum based cleaning products.

Adjusting the outside rearview mirrors



Adjusting the outside rearview mirrors

1. Press the switch (1) either to the L (left side) or R (right side) to select the outside rearview mirror you would like to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control switch (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

NOTICE

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, because this can damage the motor.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirrors by hand, because this can damage the motor.

Folding the outside rearview mirrors

Folding button



The outside rearview mirrors can be folded or unfolded by pressing the button.

Infotainment system setting

- On door unlock

  If **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On door unlock** is selected in the infotainment system:

  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked using the smart key.
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle.

- On driver approach

  If **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On driver approach** is selected in the infotainment system, the mirror will unfold when the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

i Information

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- For your safety, the outside rearview mirrors cannot be folded automatically when driving at a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph) or faster.

NOTICE

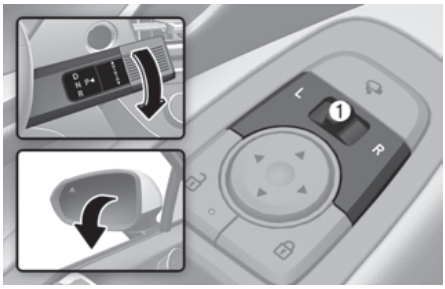
To prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

NOTICE

Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It could cause motor failure.

Reverse parking aid

if equipped



When the gear is shifted to the R (Reverse) position, the outside rearview mirrors will rotate downwards to aid with driving in reverse.

The state of the outside rearview mirror switch (1) determines whether or not the mirrors move.

How it works:

- Left/Right : When the switch is pressed to either L or R, both outside rearview mirrors will move.
- Neutral : When neither L or R is pressed, the outside rearview mirrors will not move.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions if any of the following occur:

- The Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to either the OFF position or the ACC position.
- The gear is shifted to any position except R (Reverse).
- The outside rearview mirror adjustment button is not selected.

Reverse parking aid user settings mode

You may change the angle of the outside rearview mirror if it is difficult to see the outside rearview with the basic downward mirror angle provided when reversing.

When the vehicle is first delivered, the set downward angle of the left and right outside rearview mirror are different to ensure driver visibility.

1. Make sure the vehicle is stopped.
2. Depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to R (Reverse). When L or R switch is pressed, both outside rearview mirror angle will move downward to the basic set position.
3. Move the lever to L or R to select the outside rearview mirror you would like to adjust. Then press "▼, ▲, ◀, ▶" switch to adjust the outside rearview mirror to the desired angle.
4. After adjusting the angle to save the adjusted outside rearview mirror angle, shift the gear to another position other than R (Reverse), or change the L and R switch to the neutral position (L and R switch is not pressed).
5. Set the other outside rearview mirror following the above procedure 1 to 4.

Resetting reverse parking aid user settings mode

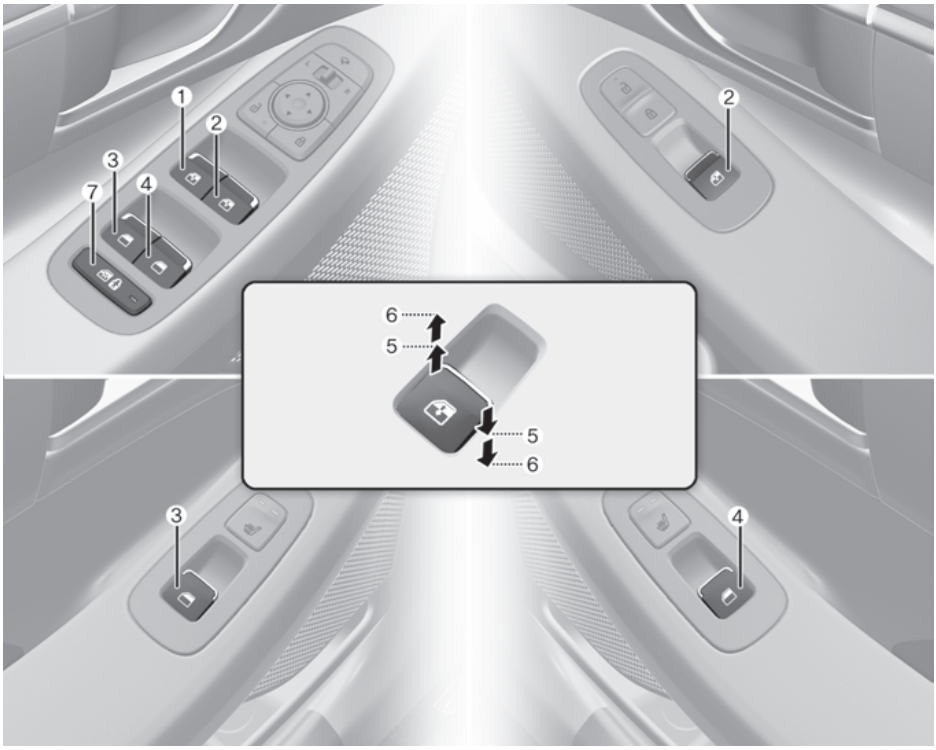
To change the outside rearview mirror angle back to the basic angle, shift the gear to R (Reverse), and adjust the mirror angle higher than when the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) and D (Drive).

NOTICE

When changing the angle of both outside rearview mirrors, it is recommended to change the angle one side at a time following the procedure 1 to 4.

Windows

Front / Rear

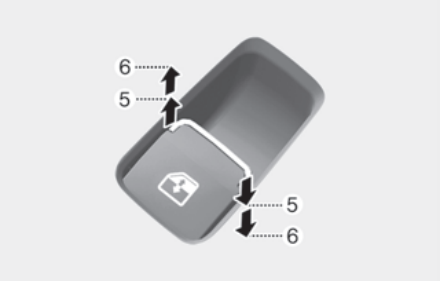


(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window
(7) Power window lock switch / Electronic child safety lock

Power windows

The Engine Start/Stop button must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a power window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock button which can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows will operate for about 3 minutes after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows will not operate even within the 3 minute period.

Window opening and closing



To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto up/down window

if equipped

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not leave the vehicle running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the window, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not extend your head, arms or any other body parts or objects outside the window while driving to avoid serious injury.

Resetting the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

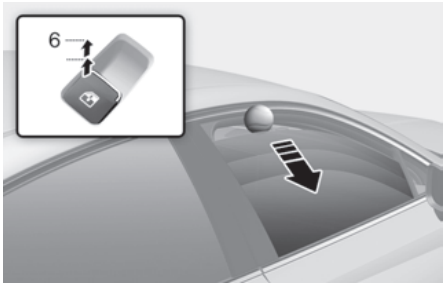
1. Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are out of the way before closing the windows. The automatic reverse feature does not operate while resetting the power window system.

Automatic reverse



If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower about 30 cm (12 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower about 2.5 cm (1 in.).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse will not operate.

i Information

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the “Auto Up” feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

NOTICE

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

  Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

Power window lock button



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button.

When the power window lock button is pressed:

- The driver’s master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger’s control can operate the front passenger’s power window.
- The rear passenger’s control cannot operate the rear passenger’s power window.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional window operation by a child.

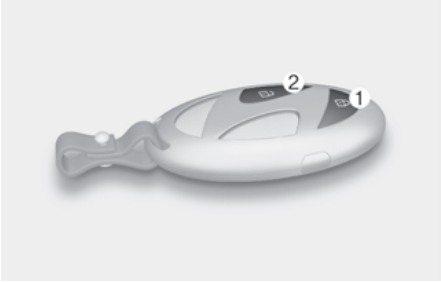
NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This also ensures the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

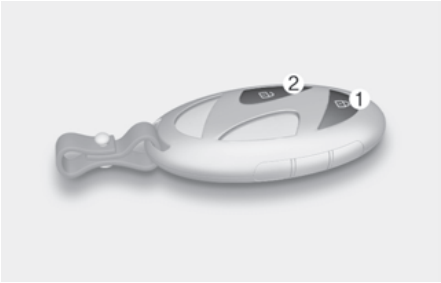
Remote window opening/closing feature

If equipped

Type A



Type B



You can still control the window movement with the vehicle turned off by pressing the Door Lock button (1) or the Door Unlock button (2).

- Press and hold the door lock button for more than 3 seconds and the front windows move up after the doors are locked. Window movement stops when you release the door lock button.
- Press and hold the door unlock button for more than 3 seconds and the front windows move down after the doors are unlocked. Window movement stops when you release the door unlock button.

Information

- The remote window opening/closing feature operates only with the Safety Power Windows equipped.
- The remote window opening/closing feature may abruptly stop when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in close proximity from your vehicle, while monitoring the window movement.
- One of the windows may stop operating when the window is interrupted by certain force. However, the other windows will keep operating. Make sure that all windows are closed.
- The doors unlock when the windows are opened using the remote window open/closing feature.

WARNING

Always double check to make sure arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before using remote window closing feature.

Panorama sunroof

if equipped

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



The sunroof can only be operated when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for about 3 minutes after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minute period.

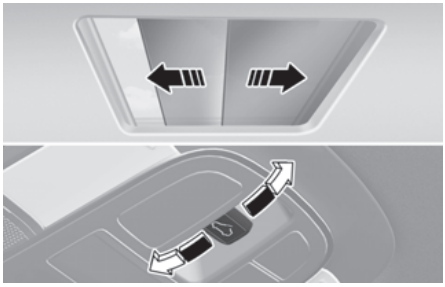
WARNING

- Adjust the sunroof or sunshade when your vehicle stops. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.
- Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.

NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Power sunshade



Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically slides open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically closes. However, if the sunroof glass is open, the glass will close first.

To stop the power sunshade at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

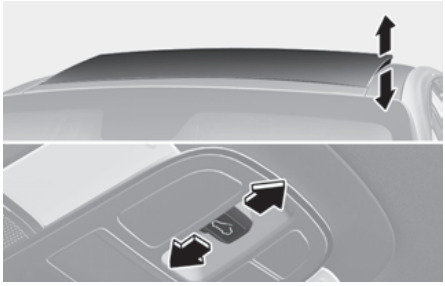
NOTICE

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

i Information

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

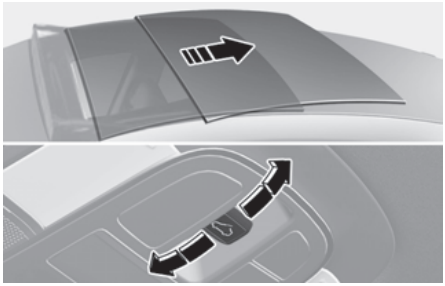
Tilt open/close



- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open. However, if the power sunshade is closed, the sunshade will open first.
- Push the sunroof switch upward or forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass automatically closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Slide open/close

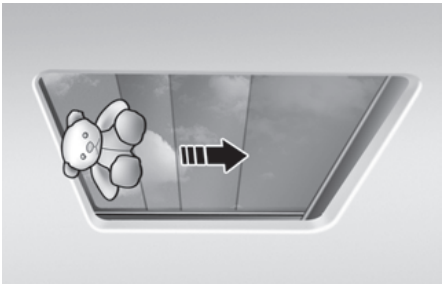


- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass opens. However, if the power sunshade is closed, the power sunshade will open first.

  Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass closes. However, if the sunroof glass is closed, the power sunshade will close.

- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the power sunshade and sunroof glass operate automatically (auto slide feature). To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Automatic reversal



If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

⚠ WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof



In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

   If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

i Information

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.

If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Hood

Opening the hood



1. Park the vehicle and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the hood release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push up the secondary hood release lever (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).

   After the hood has been lifted halfway, it will raise completely by itself.

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check in and around the engine compartment to ensure the following:
   - Any tools or other loose objects are removed from the engine compartment area or hood opening area
   - All gloves, rags, or other combustible material is removed from the engine compartment
   - All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed
2. Lower the hood halfway (lifted about 30 cm (12 in) from the closed position) and push down to securely lock in place. Then double check to be sure the hood is secure. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not securely locked. Open it again and close it with more force.

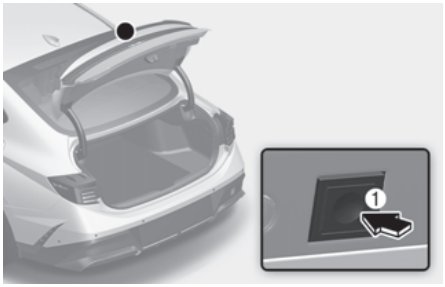
⚠ WARNING

- Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the hood opening.
- Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no hood open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the hood opened may cause a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed, which might result in an accident, and the hood could fall or be damaged.

Trunk

Opening the trunk

Opening from outside

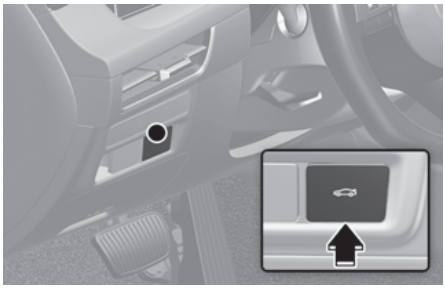


Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and set the parking brake.

Then do one of the following:

- Unlock all doors with the Door Unlock button on your remote key or smart key. Press the trunk open button and open the trunk.
- Press and hold the trunk open button on the remote key or smart key to unlock the trunk.
- With the remote key or smart key in your possession, press the trunk open button and open the trunk.

Opening from inside



When the trunk is closed, press the trunk open button. The trunk will open.

Closing the trunk

Lower the trunk lid and press down until it locks with both hands. To be sure the trunk lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again without pressing the trunk open button.

⚠ WARNING

Always keep the trunk completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

Emergency trunk safety release



Your vehicle is equipped with the emergency trunk safety release lever located on the bottom of the trunk.

When someone is inadvertently locked in the trunk, the trunk can be opened by moving the lever in the direction of the arrow and pushing the trunk open.

⚠ WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency trunk safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the trunk if you are accidentally locked in the trunk.
- No one should be allowed to occupy the trunk of the vehicle at any time. The trunk is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.

Power trunk

if equipped

Power trunk operating conditions

The power trunk operates when vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (1.8 mph).

⚠ WARNING

- Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children may operate the power trunk. Doing so can result in injury to themselves or others and can damage the vehicle.
- Make sure there are no people or objects and enough space around the trunk before operating the power trunk or smart trunk prior to use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects (for example, walls, ceilings, vehicles, etc.) may result if contact with the trunk occurs.
- Make sure there are no people or objects around the trunk before operating the power trunk. Wait until the trunk is opened fully and stopped before loading or unloading cargo from the vehicle.
- Always keep the trunk lid completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

NOTICE

- Do not close or open the power trunk manually. This may cause damage to the power trunk. If it is necessary to close or open the power trunk manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.
- Do not operate the power trunk more than 10 times continuously when the vehicle is turned off. If the power trunk needs to be used repeatedly, use the power trunk with the vehicle turned on to prevent battery discharge.
- Do not leave the trunk open for a long period of time. This may cause battery discharge.
- Do not modify or repair any part of the power trunk by yourself. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not operate the power trunk under the following conditions. The power trunk may not operate properly.
  - One side of the vehicle is lifted to inspect the vehicle or change a tire.
  - Parking on an uneven road such as a slope, etc.
- Close the trunk completely and lock all doors and trunk using the central door lock button before using an automatic car wash.
- Do not spray high pressure water directly on the power trunk outside open/close button. The trunk may open unintentionally.

i Information

- In cold and wet climates, the outside power trunk open button may not work properly due to freezing conditions. If this occurs, remove the ice before using the outside power trunk open/close button or use the power trunk open/close button on the Smart key or the instrument panel.
- If you leave the smart key in the trunk and close the trunk, a warning will sound for about 5 seconds. If this occurs, open the trunk by pressing the power trunk open button on the outside of the trunk.
- If there are obstacles such as snow on the trunk, the trunk may not open automatically. After removing the obstacle, try to open it again.
- Be careful where there is an incline, as the trunk lid may drop slightly when it is stopped before it fully opens.

Operating the power trunk

Power trunk open/close button (Smart key)



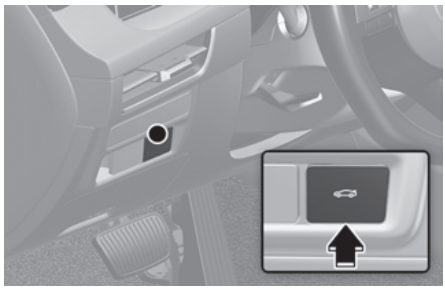
When the trunk is closed, press the power trunk open/close button for 1.5 second. The trunk will open with a warning sound.

While the trunk is opening, press the button to stop power trunk operation.

When the trunk is opened, press and hold the power trunk open/close button to close the trunk. If you release the button while the trunk is closing, power trunk operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

Also, if the Smart key is not within operation range from the vehicle, trunk operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

Power trunk open/close button (Instrument panel)

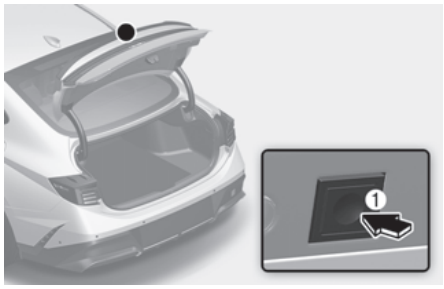


When the trunk is closed, press the power trunk open/close button. The power trunk will open with a warning sound.

While the trunk is opening, press the button to stop power trunk operation.

When the trunk is opened, press and hold the trunk open/close button to close the power trunk. If you release the button while the trunk is closing, power trunk operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

Power trunk open button (Outside the power trunk)

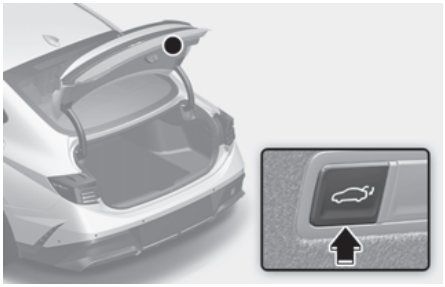


When the trunk is closed, press the power trunk open button to open the trunk.

If the vehicle is locked, press the power trunk open button with the Smart key in your possession.

While the trunk is opening, press the button to stop power trunk operation.

Power trunk close button (Inside the power trunk)



Press the power trunk close button. The trunk will closes automatically.

While the trunk is closing, press the button to stop power trunk operation.

Power trunk lock button (Inside the power trunk)



Press the power trunk lock button while carrying the Smart key. The power trunk closes and locks automatically. Additionally, all doors will lock. The trunk will close and lock, and all doors will lock only when the vehicle is off or all doors are closed.

Switching the power trunk from manual to automatic

If you apply over a certain amount of power manually when the trunk is opened, the power trunk system detects the direction and closes or opens automatically.

- The power trunk fully opens when the trunk is raised
- The power trunk closes completely when the trunk is lowered

i Information

The power trunk may not operate properly if the trunk is not opened above a certain height.

Automatic reverse

During power trunk operation if the power trunk senses any obstacle, the trunk will stop or will fully open. The automatic reverse feature may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The automatic reverse feature may not detect the resistance if the detected resistance is below a certain level, or if the trunk is almost fully closed near the latched position.
- The automatic reverse feature may operate if a strong impact is applied with no obstructions placed.

⚠ WARNING

Never intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the power trunk to make sure the automatic reverse feature operates. Serious injury, or damage to the vehicle or object may occur.

Information

The power trunk may stop operating if the automatic reverse feature operates more than two times while attempting to open or close the trunk. If this occurs, carefully open or close the trunk manually, and then after 30 seconds try to operate the power trunk automatically again.

Setting the power trunk

To use each feature, you must select the opening height from the settings menu. Deselect the settings when you do not want to use the feature.

Power trunk opening height

To adjust the power trunk opening height, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Door** > **Power Trunk Opening Height** in the infotainment system.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Resetting the power trunk

To reset the power trunk:

1. With the vehicle is turned off or on, put the gear in P (Park).
2. While pressing the power trunk close inner button, press the power trunk open outer button for more than 3 seconds. A chime will sound.
3. Slowly close the trunk manually.
4. Press the power trunk open outer button. The trunk will open with a chime sound.

   Wait until the trunk fully opens to complete resetting. If the trunk stops before it is fully open, resetting cannot be completed.

Information

- If the power trunk is not reset after the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the power trunk fuse is blown, the power trunk may not operate normally.
- If the power trunk does not operate properly after the above procedure, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

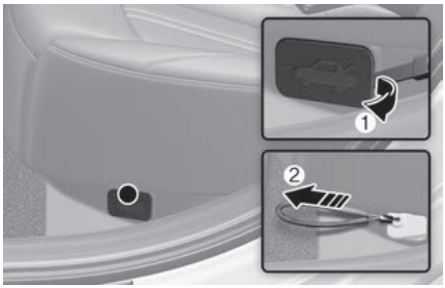
Emergency trunk safety release

- **Inside the trunk**



Your vehicle is equipped with an emergency trunk safety release lever located inside the trunk. When someone is inadvertently locked in the trunk, the trunk can be opened by moving the lever in the direction of the arrow and pushing the trunk lid to open.

- **Inside the vehicle**



Follow the below procedure to open the power trunk manually when the battery is discharged or when there is a problem with the vehicle:

1. Remove the cable cover (1) under the rear seat using a long and flat object such as a mechanical key.
2. Pull the cable loop (2) all the way out. The power trunk unlocks.

⚠ WARNING

- You and your passengers must be aware of the location of the Emergency Trunk Safety Release lever in this vehicle and how to open the trunk in case you are accidentally locked in the trunk.
- NEVER allow anyone to occupy the trunk of the vehicle at any time.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only.

NOTICE

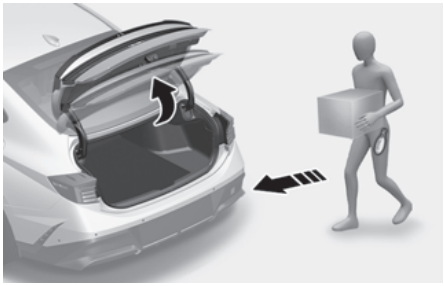
Be careful not to scratch or lose the cover when removing it.

***i* Information**

The cable is firmly fixed so it may hard to pull. Therefore, please use a tool such as a screwdriver to assist in pulling the loop for the emergency release.

Smart trunk

if equipped



On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the trunk can be opened with hands-free activation using the smart trunk system.

Using smart trunk

The hands-free smart trunk system can be used when:

- The smart trunk option is enabled in the Settings menu in the infotainment system.
- The smart trunk is activated 15 seconds after all the doors are closed and locked.
- The smart trunk opens when the smart key is detected in the area behind the vehicle for 3 seconds.
- When disconnecting the charging connector, the smart trunk is activated.

Information

The smart trunk does not operate when:

- A door is not locked or closed.
- The Smart key is detected within 15 seconds from when the doors were closed and locked.
- The Smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and within 1.5 m (60 in.) from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Mirror).
- The Smart key is in the vehicle.

1. **Settings**

   To use smart trunk, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

   - **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Door** > **Smart Trunk**

   ### Information

   The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

2. **Detect and Alert**

   The smart trunk detecting area extends about 50-100 cm (20-40 in.) behind the vehicle. If you are positioned in the detecting area and are carrying the Smart key, the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds before opening.

   ### Information

   If you unintentionally enter the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts, move away from the vehicle with the Smart key. The trunk remains closed.

3. **Automatic opening**

   After the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds 6 times, the smart trunk opens.

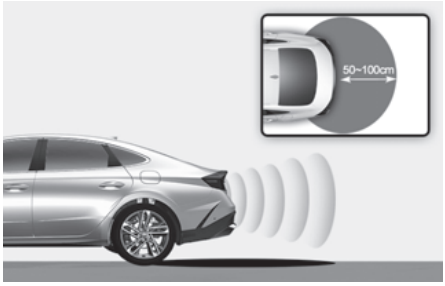
Deactivating smart trunk

If you press any button on the Smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the smart trunk is deactivated.

Using the Smart key:

- If you press the door unlock button, the smart trunk is deactivated temporarily. If you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart trunk is activated again.
- If you press the trunk open button for more than 1 second, the trunk opens.
- The smart trunk is still activated if you press the door lock button or trunk open/close button as long as the smart trunk is not in the Detect and Alert stage.

Detecting area



- The smart trunk detecting area extends about 50-100 cm (20-40 in.) behind the vehicle. If you are positioned in the detecting area and are carrying the Smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound for about 3 seconds to alert you that the trunk will open.
- The alert stops once the Smart key is moved outside of the detecting area within the 3 second period.

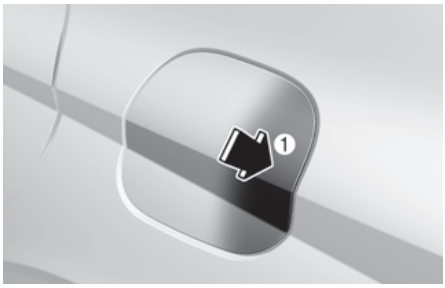
i Information

- Smart trunk may not operate properly if any of the following occur:
  - The Smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
  - The Smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
  - Another vehicle's Smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
  - The temperature drops below zero degree.
- Smart trunk detecting area may change when:
  - The vehicle is parked on an incline or slope.
  - One side of the vehicle is raised or lowered relative to the opposite side.

Fuel filler door

Opening the fuel filler door

1. Turn the engine off.
2. Push the fuel filler door (1) near the 3 o'clock position.



3. Pull the fuel filler door outward to access the fuel tank cap.
4. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.



5. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

i Information

The fuel filler door will unlock when all doors are unlocked.

To unlock fuel filler door:

- Press the unlock button on your smart key
- Press the Central Door unlock button on armrest trim of driver's door

The fuel filler door will lock when all doors are locked. To lock fuel filler door:

- Press the lock button on your smart key
- Press the Central Door lock button on armrest trim of driver's door
- All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 mph).

  Fuel filler door is also locked when vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 mph).

i Information

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved deicer fluid (do not use radiator antifreeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks” one time.
2. Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.

i Information

The fuel filler door will not close if the driver’s door is locked. If you lock the driver’s door while fueling, unlock it before closing the fuel filler door.

⚠ WARNING

Automotive fuel is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Fuel Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.
- Do not use mobile phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. You can generate a buildup of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other fuel source, with your bare hand.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

  Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store fuel.
- When refueling, always shift the gear to the P (Park) position (for automatic transmission), set the parking brake, and place the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station, especially during refueling.

- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause fuel spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

i Information

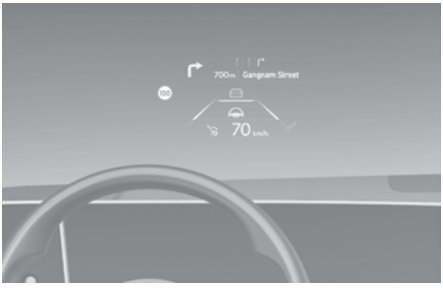
Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the “Fuel requirements” section.

NOTICE

- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, we recommend that you use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

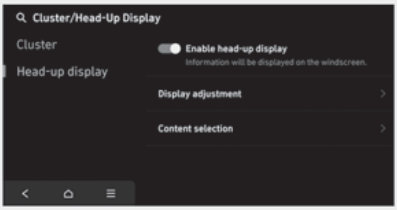
Head-up display (HUD)

if equipped



The Head-Up Display is an optional feature that allows the driver to view information projected onto a transparent screen while still keeping your eyes on the road ahead while driving.

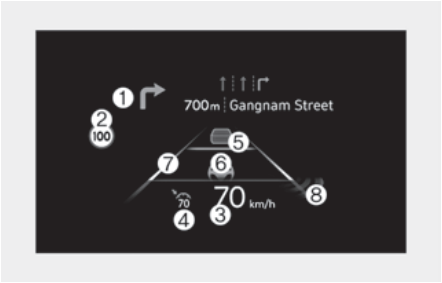
Head-up display settings



- Head-up display can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:
  - **Settings** > **Cluster/Head-up display** > **Head-up display** > **Enable head-up display**
- After turning on the head-up display, you can change the settings of “**Display adjustment**” and “**Content selection**” of the Head-Up Display.

  The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Head-up display information



(1) Turn by Turn (TBT) navigation
(2) Traffic signs or speed limit
(3) Speedometer
(4) SCC set speed
(5) SCC vehicle distance
(6) Lane Following Assist
(7) Lane Safety
(8) Blind-Spot Safety

Precautions while using the head-up display

- It may sometimes be difficult to read information on the Head-Up Display in the following situations.
  - The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat
  - The driver wears polarizing-filter sunglasses
  - An object is located above the Head-Up Display cover
  - The vehicle is driven on a wet road
  - Any improper lighting accessory is installed inside the vehicle, or there is incoming light from outside of the vehicle
  - The driver wears glasses
  - The driver wears contact lenses

  When it is difficult to read the Head-Up Display information, adjust the image height or brightness level from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.
- For your safety, make sure to stop the vehicle before adjusting the settings.
- Do not tint the front windshield glass or add other types of metallic coating. Otherwise, the Head-Up Display image may be invisible.
- Do not place any accessories on the crash pad or attach any objects on the windshield glass.
- When replacing the front windshield glass, replace it with a windshield glass designed for Head-Up Display operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windshield glass.

⚠ WARNING

The warning information of Blind-Spot Safety on the Head-Up Display are supplemental. Do not solely depend on them to change lanes. Always take a look around before changing lanes.

i Information

Head-up Display includes GPL, LGPL, MPL and other open source license softwares. All license notices including related source code are provided at http://www.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do.

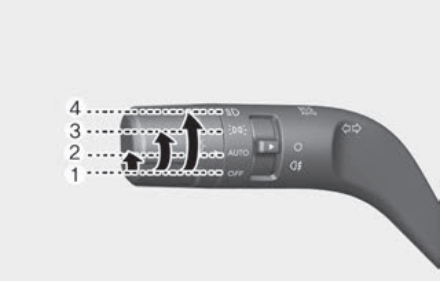
If the driver requests on-board software open source code via MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within 3 years after buying this product, a CD-ROM or other storage device will be sent with the minimum cost covering storage device cost and delivery cost.

Exterior lights

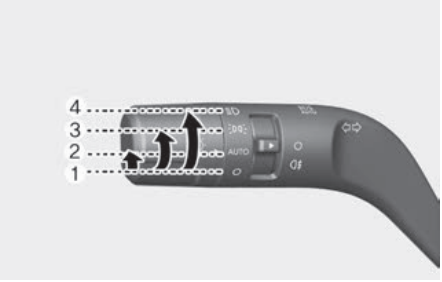
Lighting control

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

Type A

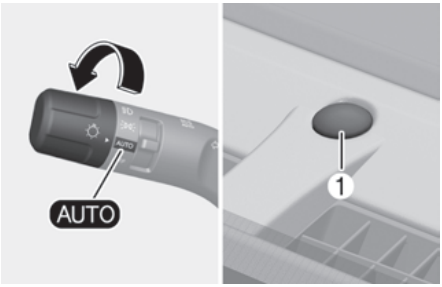


Type B



(1) OFF (O)
(2) AUTO light
(3) Position light
(4) Headlight

AUTO headlight



The position light and headlight will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of daylight as measured by the ambient light sensor (1) at the upper end of the windshield glass.

The AUTO headlight function is an assistant function for the driver. The driver is responsible for operating the headlights for safety.

Even with the AUTO headlight feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the headlights when driving at night or in a fog, driving in the rain, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

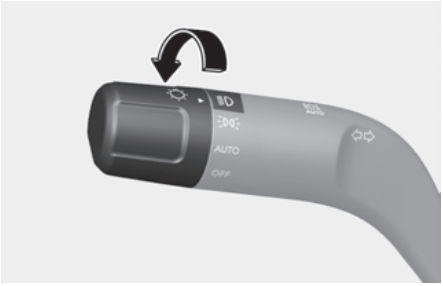
- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located at the upper end of the windshield glass.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- In fog, snow, rain, and cloudy weather, the vehicle's illuminances are not always constant, so the time it takes to turn on and off may change depending on the climate, season, and surrounding environment.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO headlight system may not work properly.

Position light ( )



The position light, license plate light and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

Headlight ( )

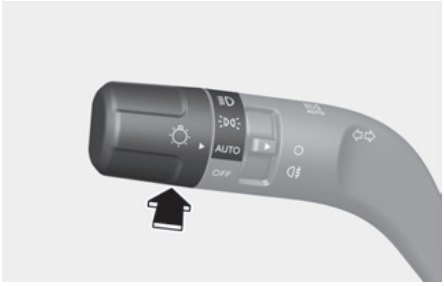


The headlight, position light, license plate light and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

i Information

The Engine Start/Stop button must be in the ON position to turn on the headlight.

High beam operation



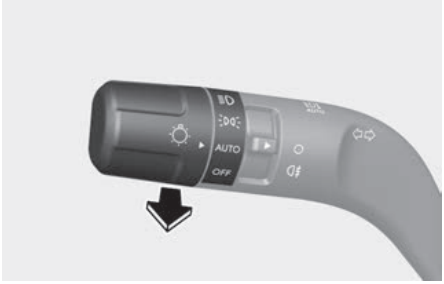
To turn on the high beam headlight, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.

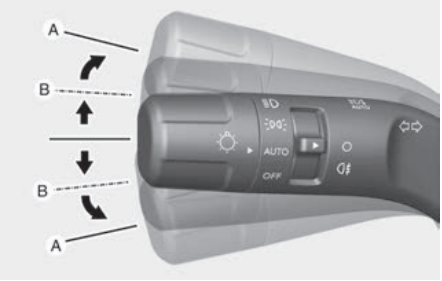
⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



To flash the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

Turn signals and lane change signals



To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A).

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One touch turn signal

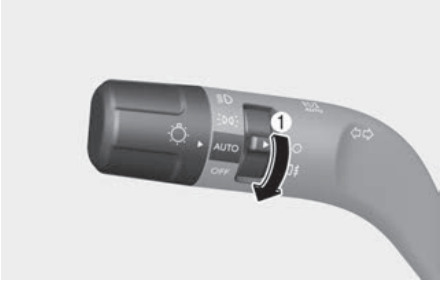
To use One Touch Turn Signal push the turn signal lever up or down to position (B) and then release it.

The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can enable the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **One touch turn indicator** > **Off/3 flashes/5 flashes/7 flashes** in the infotainment system.

Rear fog light

if equipped



To turn on the rear fog light:

Position the headlight switch in the headlight position, and then turn the headlight switch (1) to the rear fog light position.

To turn the rear fog lights off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the headlight switch.
- Turn the headlight switch (1) to the rear fog light position again.

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to help prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the position light when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the position lights will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

However, the position lights stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the headlight switch is turned to the position light OFF or AUTO (if equipped) position after the engine is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lights on turn the position lights OFF and ON again using the headlight switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

Headlight leveling device



To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

The higher the number on the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are examples of appropriate switch settings for varying loads. For loading conditions other than those listed, adjust the switch position to the most similar situation.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

⚠ WARNING

If the function does not work properly, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

Headlight delay function

If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position or the OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or position lights) remain on for about 5 minutes.

However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the vehicle off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights (and/or position lights) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights (and/or position lights) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the smart key twice or turning the headlight switch to the OFF or AUTO position.

You can enable the headlight delay function by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Headlight time-out** in the infotainment system.

NOTICE

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight delay function does not turn OFF automatically.

This may cause the battery to discharge. To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlights manually from the headlight switch before exiting the vehicle.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Daytime Running Light (DRL)

The Daytime Running Lights can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset. It automatically turns ON once the engine is started.

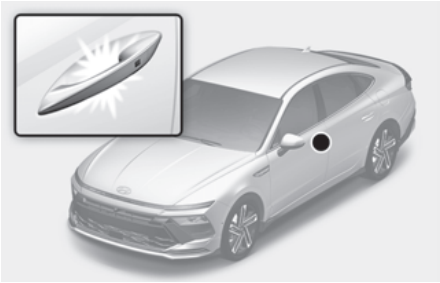
The DRL system will turn OFF when:

- The engine is OFF
- The headlights are ON
- The engine is turned ON while the parking brake is applied (DRL remains off until driving)

Information

You can turn off the DRL system while driving by turning on the headlights when the parking brake is applied and then turning off the headlights afterward.

Welcome system



Welcome system helps keep the driver visible by turning on vehicle lights when the driver approaches the vehicle.

Dynamic welcome light

if equipped

When the light switch is on, and all doors are locked and closed, pressing the door unlock button on the smart key activates the dynamic welcome light.

The dynamic welcome lights operate for about 7 seconds, and then the tail lamps are turned on.

When the door lock button or door unlock button on the smart key is pressed whist the dynamic welcome light is on, the dynamic welcome light turns off immediately.

You can enable the dynamic welcome light function by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Headlight time-out** in the infotainment system.

Door handle light

When all the doors (and trunk) are closed and locked, the door handle light will turn on for about 15 seconds if:

- **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On door unlock** is selected in the infotainment system,
  - The door lock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
  - The button of the outside door handle is pressed while carrying the smart key.
  - You put your hand in the outside door handle while carrying the smart key.
- The smart key is detected, and both **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On door unlock** and **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On driver approach** are selected.

You can activate or deactivate the Welcome Light function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Headlight and position light

When the headlight switch is in the headlight or AUTO position and all the doors (and trunk) are closed and locked, the position lights and headlights come on for about 15 seconds when the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or the smart key.

If you press the door lock or unlock button, the position lights and headlights turn off immediately.

Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Headlight time-out (Headlight delay)** from the infotainment system to turn on this function.

Interior lamp

When the interior light switch is in the position and all doors (and trunk) are closed and locked, the room lamps come on for 30 seconds when:

- The door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- The button of the outside door handle is pressed while carrying the smart key.
- You put your hand in the outside door handle while carrying the smart key.

  If you press the door lock or unlock button on the remote key or smart key, the lights turn off immediately.

Interior button lights

The interior button lights turns on or off in the following conditions.

- The interior button lights turn on for a while when the door is unlocked and opened under condition that all doors were closed and locked.
- The interior button lights always turns on when the vehicle is turned on.
- The interior button lights turn on for a while when the vehicle is turned off. If the door is opened and closed or locked, the interior button lights turn off immediately.

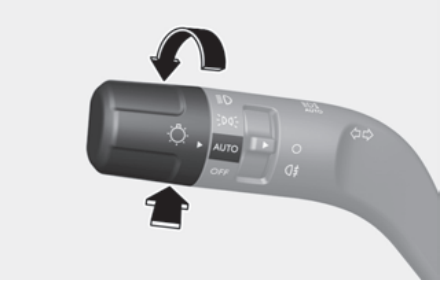
You can enable the interior button lights by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Interior lights On** in the infotainment system.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

High Beam Assist (HBA)

if equipped



High Beam Assist automatically controls the headlights between high beam and low beam depending on the detected ambient light, such as an oncoming vehicle or leading vehicle.

Detecting sensor



(1) front view camera

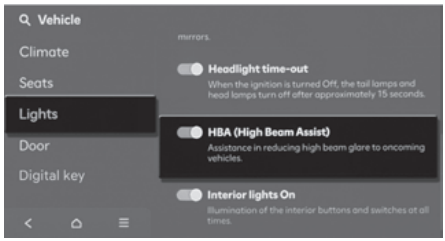
The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness while driving.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

NOTICE

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.
- For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)” or "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)" section in chapter 7.

High Beam Assist settings



With the ignition switch in the ON position, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **HBA (High Beam Assist)** in the infotainment system to turn on High Beam Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

High Beam Assist operation

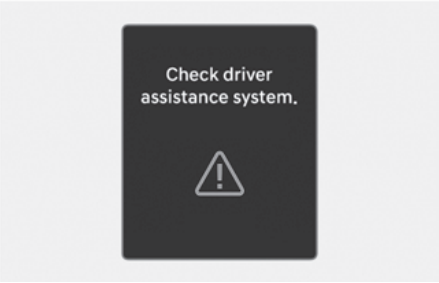
- After selecting **High Beam Assist** from the Settings menu to operate High Beam Assist:
  - Place the headlight switch in the AUTO position and push the headlight lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator light illuminates.
  - When High Beam Assist is enabled, high beams turn on when the vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph) and the High Beam (D) indicator illuminates. When the vehicle speed is below 20 km/h (12 mph), high beams do not turn on and the indicator light illuminates in white.
- When High Beam Assist is operating:
  - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are off, the high beams turn on. When you let go of the turn signal lever, High Beam Assist operates again.
  - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are on by High Beam Assist, the low beams turn on and High Beam Assist turns off.
  - If the turn signal lever is pushed away from you, the high beams turn on and High Beam Assist turns off.
  - If the headlight switch is moved from AUTO to another position (headlight/position/off(O)), the corresponding light turns on and High Beam Assist turns off.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if:
  - The headlights of an oncoming vehicle are detected.
  - The tail lights of a front vehicle are detected.
  - The headlight or tail light of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - The surrounding ambient light is bright enough so high beams are not required.
  - Streetlights or other lights are detected.

i Information

The images and colors in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

High Beam Assist malfunction



When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the **“Check Driver Assistance system”** warning message will appear and ⚠warning light will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

- Light from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of light damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.
- Headlight of an oncoming or front vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- An oncoming or front vehicle’s headlights are off, but the fog lights are on, etc.
- There is a light that has a similar shape as a vehicle’s light.
- Headlights have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlights are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow-curved road, curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tire or is being towed.
- Light from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected due to obstacles in the air such as exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, or water spay or blizzard on the road, or fogging in the light, etc.

i Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)” or "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)" section in chapter 7.

⚠ WARNING

- At times, High Beam Assist may not work properly. High Beam Assist is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When High Beam Assist does not operate normally, change the headlight position manually between high beam and low beam.
- High Beam Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

Interior lights

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.

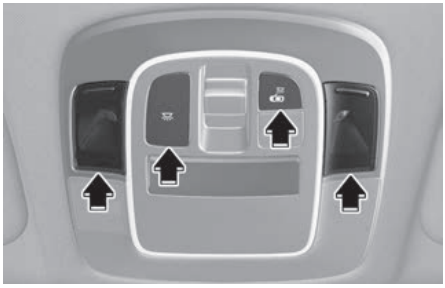
NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off or the battery will discharge.

Interior lamp AUTO off

The interior lamps will automatically go off about 20 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 25 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

Front lamps



- Press the lens to turn on or off the map lamp. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.
- :The front and rear seat lamps turn on when the button is pressed and off when pressed again.
- :The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened if the engine is running or not. When doors are unlocked by the remote key or smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps will turn off. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC position or the OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 20 minutes.

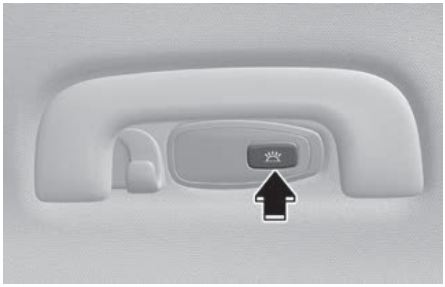
Rear lamps

Room lamp (if equipped)



Press the button to turn either lamp on or off.

Personal lamp (if equipped)



Press the button to turn ON the lamp.

Vanity mirror lamp

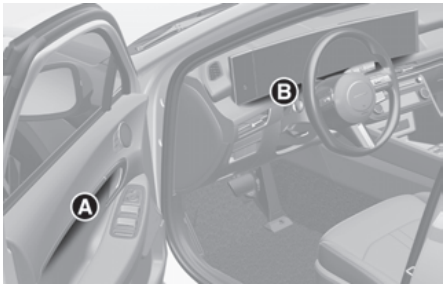


Push the switch to turn the lamp on or off.

- : The lamp turns on if this button is pressed.
- : The lamp turns off if this button is pressed.

Ambient light

if equipped

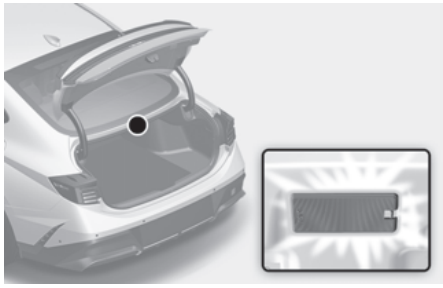


[A] Driver seat door, passenger seat door
[B] Crash pad

To set the brightness and color of the ambient light, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Ambient lighting** in the infotainment system.

- If the **Linked to drive mode** is selected, the ambient light color changes according to the selected drive mode.
- If you do not want to use ambient lighting, set **Brightness** to **0** in the infotainment system.

Trunk room lamp



The lamp turns on when the trunk is opened.

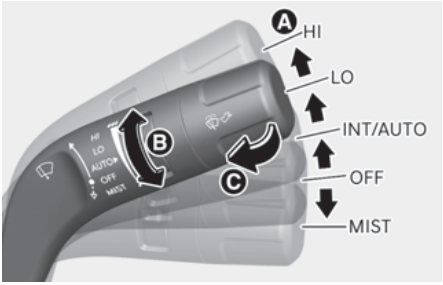
The lamp keeps coming on when the trunk is not completely closed.

NOTICE

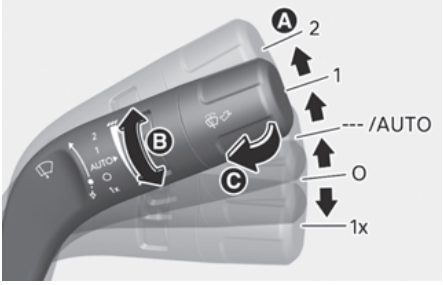
Make sure it is fully closed after closing the trunk. If it is left open without starting vehicle, the lamp comes on and the battery may be discharged.

Wipers and washers

Front windshield wiper/washer - Type A



Front windshield wiper/washer - Type B



A. Wiper speed control

- **HI/2**: High wiper speed.
- **LO/1**: Low wiper speed.
- **INT/---**: Intermittent wipe.
- **AUTO**(if equipped): Auto control wipe.
- **OFF/O**: Off
- **MIST/1x**: Single wipe

B. Intermittent or Auto control wipe time adjustment

C. Wash with brief wipes (front)

Front windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the engine is turned on.

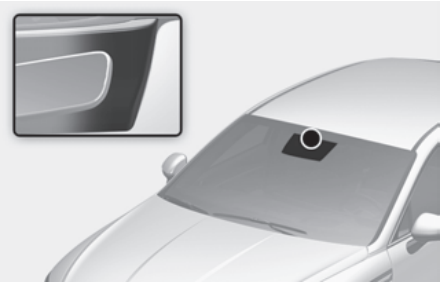
- **HI/2**: The wiper runs at a higher speed.
- **LO/1**: The wiper runs at a lower speed.
- **INT/---**: Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
- **AUTO**(if equipped): The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
- **OFF/O**: Wipers are not in operation.
- **MIST/1x**: For a single wiping cycle, push the lever downward and release. The wipers operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

i Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed to prevent damage to the wiper and washer system.

AUTO (Automatic) control

if equipped



The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the interval of the wiping cycle.

To change the sensitivity setting, turn the sensitivity control knob.

If the wiper switch is set in the AUTO mode when the ignition switch is in the ON position, the wiper operates once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to the OFF (O) position when the wiper is not used.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent personal injury:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.

NOTICE

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position to stop the auto wiper operation.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass.

Front windshield washers

Type A



Type B



In the OFF (O) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation continues until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

When washer fluid is used, in order to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin, recirculation mode and air conditioning are automatically activated depending on the outside temperature. If you select fresh mode while the function is operating, the function resumes after a certain amount of time. It may not work in some conditions such as cold weather or vehicle OFF.

For more information, refer to the "Climate control additional features" section in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, always warm the windshield using the defroster to help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision that could lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Always use appropriate washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

NOTICE

To prevent damage:

- Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty or when the windshield is dry.
- Do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- Do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- Use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

Manual climate control system

if equipped

Type A



Type B



(1) Fan speed control
(2) Temperature control
(3) Mode selection
(4) Front windshield defroster
(5) Rear window defroster
(6) A/C (air conditioning)
(7) Air intake control
(8) Maximum cooling A/C (air conditioning)

Heating and air conditioning

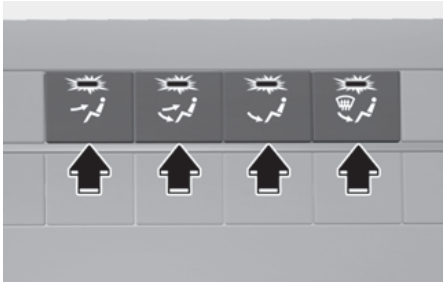
1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:

   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

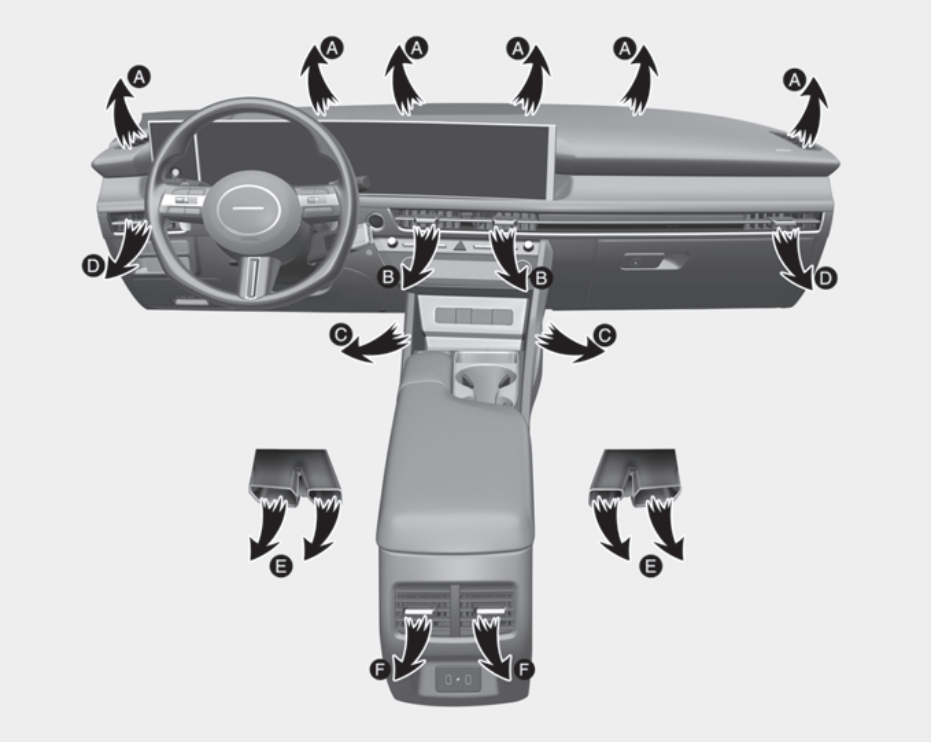
If air conditioning is desired, turn on the air conditioning system.

Mode selection



Select the wind direction using the wind direction selection button.

Air flow direction



Symbol	Operation	Direction
	Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.	B, D
	Air flow is directed toward the face and the floor.	B, C, D, E, F
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.	A, C, D, E, F
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.	A, C, D, E, F
	Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.	A, D

Symbol	Operation	Direction
A/C MAX	The wind comes out towards the face and upper body. (This position is for maximum heating and cooling, and circulation in the car is automatically selected.)	B, D, F

MAX A/C

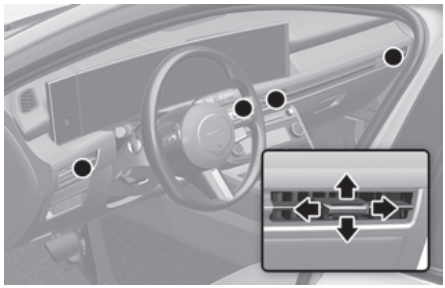


The MAX A/C mode is used to cool the inside of the vehicle faster. Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.

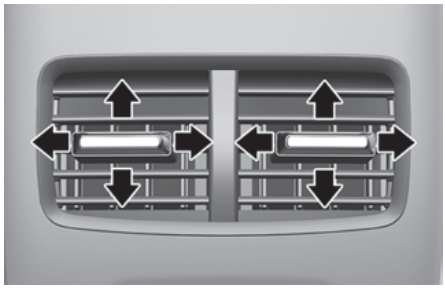
The air conditioning and recirculated air are both selected. Turn the fan speed mode to adjust.

Instrument panel vents

Front



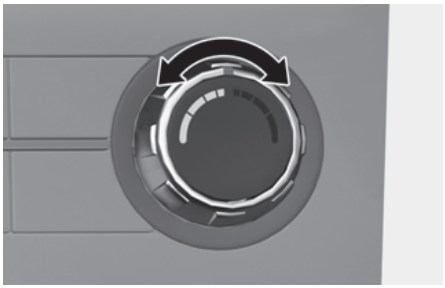
Rear



The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

Moving the outlet vent control lever to the (⊗) position closes the vent, and to the (☞) position, it opens.

Temperature control



The temperature increases by turning the knob to the right. The temperature decreases by turning the knob to the left.

Air intake control

Recirculation mode



With the recirculated air selected, air from the passenger compartment is drawn through the climate control system.

Outside (fresh) mode

Type A



With the outside (fresh) air selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is drawn through the climate control system.

Type B



When the indicator light of the circulation button in the vehicle is on, press the button to turn off the light, and outside air comes in. Use it to ventilate the vehicle.

Information

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle that could fog the windshield and the side windows and obscure visibility.

- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on.
- Continued climate use of recirculated air may cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position while driving.

Fan speed control



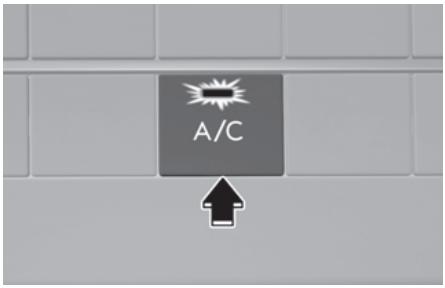
Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the “0” position turns off the fan.

Information

Operating the fan speed when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position may cause the battery to discharge.

Air conditioning (A/C)



Press the A/C button to turn on the air conditioning system (indicator light ON). Press the button again to turn off the air conditioning system.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation tips

- To help keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculation mode. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air mode when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This can help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and the fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Air conditioning

1. Start the engine. Press the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.

NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Continue to use the fan but turn off the air conditioning system if the temperature gauge indicates the engine is overheating.
- Always use the air conditioning with the windows closed. In humid weather, if the windows are open and the air conditioning is running, water droplets may form inside the vehicle and potentially damage electrical equipment.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air position to the outside fresh air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield may cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection switch to the position and set the fan speed control switch to the lowest speed setting.

System maintenance

Cabin air filter

The cabin air filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the cabin air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads and/or if transporting pets or occupants smoke inside the vehicle, then more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

i Information

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and replacement are required.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant

If the amount of refrigerant is too low or too high, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians in a well-ventilated area to ensure proper and safe operation.
- Never repair the air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) or replace with the one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle. A new replacement evaporator must be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf



To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-1234yf is flammable and operated at high pressure.

Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

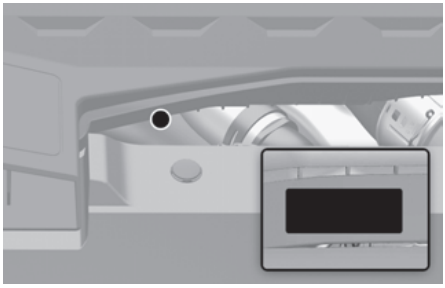
Vehicles equipped with R-134a



To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-134a is operated at high pressure.

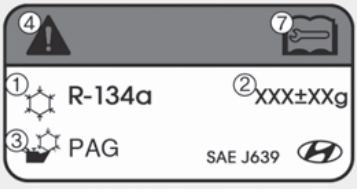
Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

Air conditioning refrigerant label



You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.





Each symbol and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as the following:

(1) Classification of refrigerant
(2) Amount of refrigerant
(3) Classification of compressor lubricant
(4) Caution
(5) Flammable refrigerant
(6) To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
(7) Service manual

Automatic climate control system

If equipped



The climate control system buttons may differ depending on vehicle specification.

(1) Driver's temperature control
(2) Passenger's temperature control
(3) AUTO (automatic control)
(4) SYNC(Same control for all seats based on the driver's seat)
(5) Fan speed control
(6) Mode selection
(7) OFF
(8) A/C (air conditioning)
(9) Air intake control
(10)Front windshield defroster
(11) Rear window defroster

⚠ CAUTION

The climate control system can be operated even when the engine is not started in the 'ON' state, but the effect is not as effective as when the engine is started, and the battery may be discharged quickly.

i Information

Screen distortion that occurs when you press the screen strongly is a normal phenomenon that can occur due to the characteristics of LCD.

Automatic heating and air conditioning

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.

1. Press the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake, and air conditioning are controlled automatically by the temperature setting.

   You can control the fan speed in three stages by pressing the **AUTO** button during automatic operation.

   - HIGH: Provides rapid air conditioning and heating with the maximum fan speed setting.
   - MEDIUM: Provides air conditioning and heating with the mid-level fan speed setting.
   - LOW: Fan speed is set to the lowest setting range.



2. Turn left or right the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting, the air conditioning system operates continuously. After the interior has cooled sufficiently, adjust the knob to a higher temperature set point whenever possible.



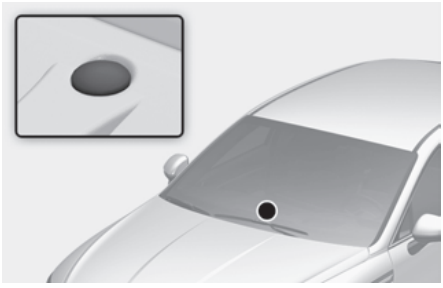
To turn off the automatic operation, select any operation of the following:

- Mode selection button
- Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign illuminates on the information display once again.)
- Fan speed control button
- A/C button

The selected function is controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22 °C (72 °F).

NOTICE



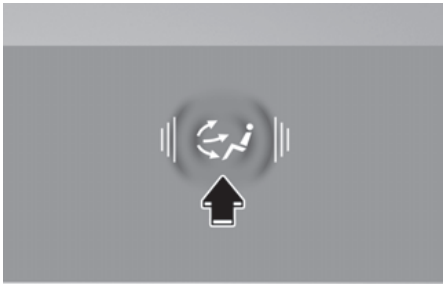
Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position. For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn on the air conditioning system.

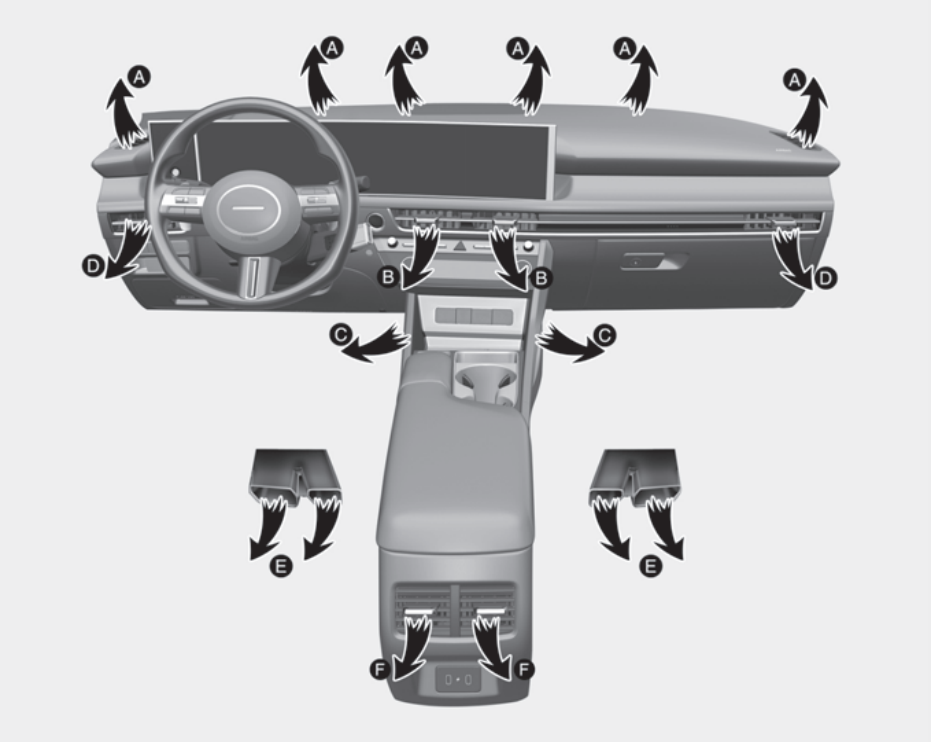
The settings are maintained even when the engine is turned off. However, the settings are initialised when the battery cable is disconnected, so set them again.

Mode selection



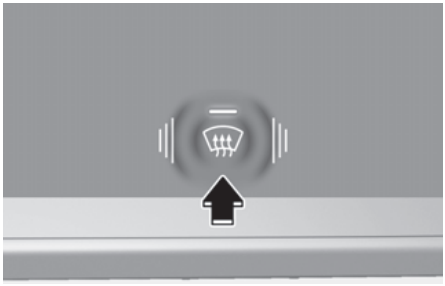
The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air flow direction



Symbol	Operation	Direction
	Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.	B, D
	Air flow is directed toward the face and the floor.	B, C, D, E, F
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.	A, C, D, E
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and it is used when removing the windshield dehumidification. (If the window defrosters are set, the air conditioner and outdoor air intake selection are automatically operated.)	A, C, D, E

Front windshield defroster [A], [D]

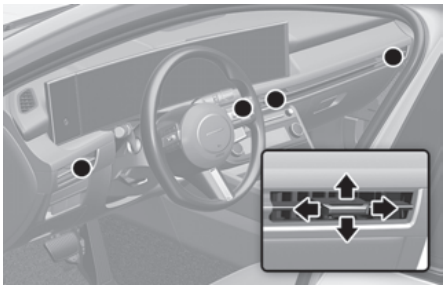


Press the front windshield defroster button (indicator light ON) to turn on the front windshield defroster. If the windshield defogging is set, outside (fresh) mode is automatically selected and the air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature

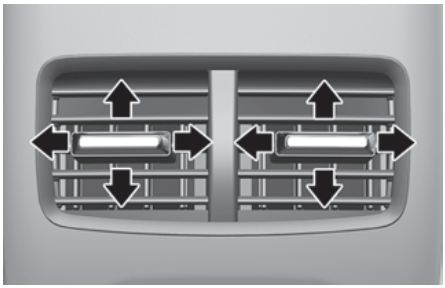
Press the front windshield defroster button once more (indicator light OFF) to turn the function off. Each climate control setting reverts to the setting prior to selecting the front windshield defrost.

Instrument panel vents

Front



Rear



The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

Moving the outlet vent control lever to the (⊗) position closes the vent, and to the (☜) position, it opens.

Temperature control



Turn right the knob to increase the temperature. Turn left the knob to decrease the temperature.

Temperature conversion (°C ↔ °F)

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C:

- After pressing and releasing the **A/C** button for 3 seconds, press the mode button within 5seconds and hold it for more than 3 seconds
- Select **Settings** > **General** > **Unit** > **Temperature unit** > **°C/°F** in the infotainment system.

SYNC (Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally)



Adjusting the temperature and air flow direction equally

Press the SYNC button (indicator light ON) to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature and air flow direction equally.

Adjusting the temperature individually

Press SYNC button (indicator light OFF) again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually.

Air intake control

Recirculation mode



With the recirculated air selected, air from the passenger compartment is drawn through the climate control system.

Outside (fresh) mode



With the outside (fresh) air selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is drawn through the climate control system.

Information

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

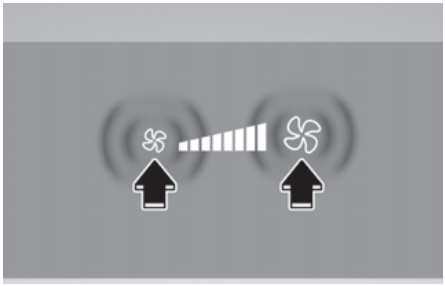
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle that could fog the windshield and the side windows and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on.
- Continued climate use of recirculated air may cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position while driving.

Fan speed control



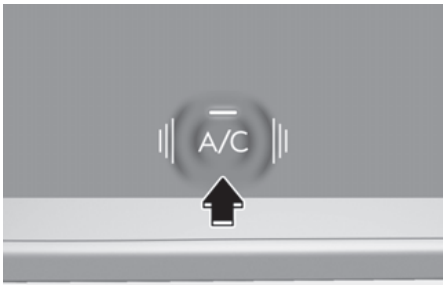
Press the right button to increase fan speed and airflow. Press the left button to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

Information

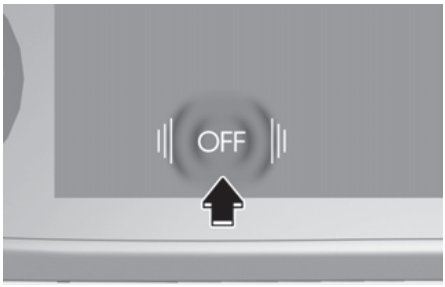
Operating the fan speed when the ignition switch is in the ON position may cause the battery to discharge.

Air conditioning



Press the A/C button to manually turn on the system on (indicator light ON) and off.

OFF mode



Press the OFF button to turn the climate control system off. You can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

System maintenance

Cabin air filter

The cabin air filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the cabin air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads and/or if transporting pets or occupants smoke inside the vehicle, then more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

i Information

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant

If the amount of refrigerant is too low or too high, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians in a well-ventilated area to ensure proper and safe operation.
- Never repair the air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) or replace with the one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle. A new replacement evaporator must be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf



To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-1234yf is flammable and operated at high pressure.

Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

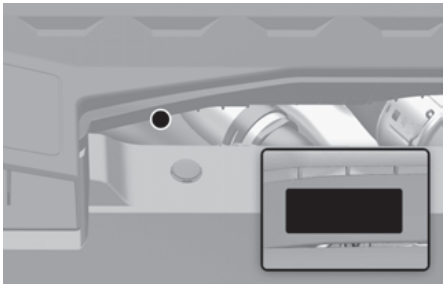
Vehicles equipped with R-134a



To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-134a is operated at high pressure.

Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

Air conditioning refrigerant label

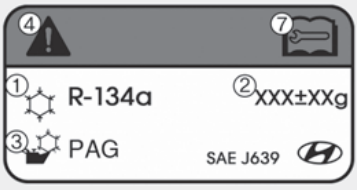


You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.

Type A



Type B



Each symbol and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as the following:

(1) Classification of refrigerant
(2) Amount of refrigerant
(3) Classification of compressor lubricant
(4) Caution
(5) Flammable refrigerant
(6) To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
(7) Service manual

Windshield defrosting and defogging

⚠ WARNING

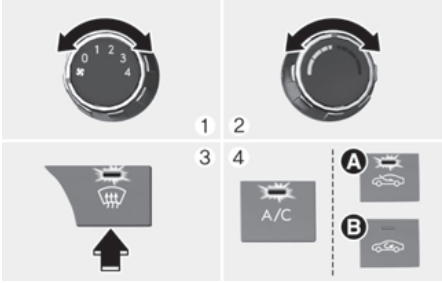
Do not use the defrost level position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The outer surface of the windshield may fog and reduce visibility, causing a collision that results in serious injury or death.

Set the mode selection button to the face level position and lower the fan speed.

- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control switch to the highest temperature setting and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, select the floor defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rearview mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

Manual climate control system

To defog inside windshield



(1) Select any fan speed.

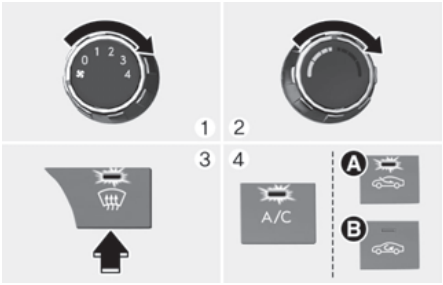
(2) Select the desired temperature.

(3) Select the front windshield defroster.

(4) The outside (fresh) air is selected automatically. The air conditioning automatically operates if the mode is selected to the defrost level position.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding switch.

To defrost outside windshield



(1) Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.

(2) Set the temperature to the hottest (extreme right) position.

(3) Select the front windshield defroster.

(4) The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning is selected automatically.

Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windshield



(1) Select the desired fan speed.

(2) Select the desired temperature.

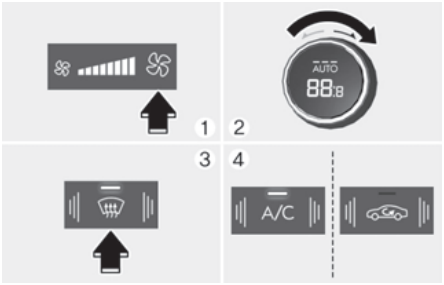
(3) Press the defroster button ( )

(4) The air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature, the outside (fresh) air mode and higher fan speed are selected automatically.

If the air conditioning, outside (fresh) air mode and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding switch.

If the defrost switch is selected, the fan speed increases.

To defrost outside windshield



(1) Set the fan speed to the highest position.

(2) Set the temperature to the hottest (HI) position.

(3) Press the defroster button ( )

(4) The air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature and the outside (fresh) air mode is selected automatically.

If the defrost switch is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to higher fan speed.

Defogging logic

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions. To cancel or reset the defogging logic, do the following.

1. Move the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button ( ) or ( ).
3. While pressing the air conditioning button, press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds

The air intake control button indicator blinks 3 times to indicate that the defogging logic has been disabled. Repeat the steps again to re-enable the defogging logic.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status

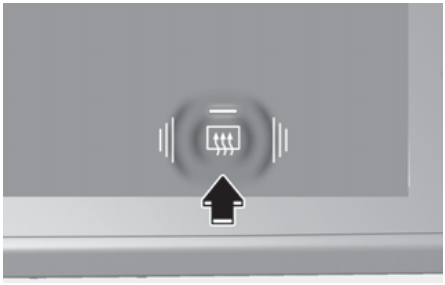
Rear window defroster

NOTICE

Never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window to prevent damage to the rear window defroster.

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while the engine is running.

- To activate it, press the rear window defroster button located in the center control panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.



- To turn if off, press the rear window defroster button again.

i Information

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after about 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position.

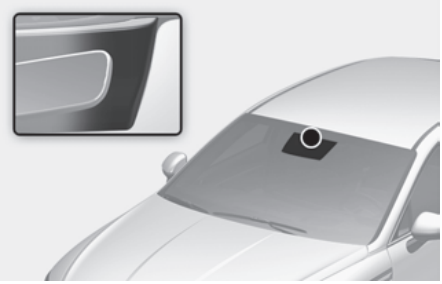
Outside rearview mirror defroster

The outside rearview mirror defrosters operate when you turn on the rear window defroster.

Climate control additional features

Auto defogging system

if equipped



Auto defogging helps reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture on inside the windshield.

The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

Information

The auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

When the Auto Defogging System operates, the AUTO indicator illuminates.

If high amount of humidity is detected in the vehicle, the Auto defogging system is enabled.

The following steps are performed automatically:

Step 1. Air conditioning turns on and Outside (fresh) mode is selected.

Step 2. Defrost level is selected.

Step 3. Fan speed is set to the highest level.

If the air conditioning is off or recirculated air is manually selected while Auto defogging system is ON, the Auto defogging system AUTO indicator blinks to signal that manual operation has been canceled.

Turning the Auto defogging system on or off

Climate control system

To activate the Auto defogging system, press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position. The windshield defrost button indicator blinks 6 times and then turns off.

To release the Auto defogging system, press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position. The windshield defrost button indicator blinks 3 times and then turns on.

Infotainment system

Auto Defogging System can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Defog/Defrost Options** > **Auto Defog** from the infotainment system.

Information

- Do not select recirculated air while the Auto defogging system is operating.
- When Auto defogging system is operating, fan speed adjustment, temperature adjustment, and air intake control selection are all disabled.

NOTICE

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the top of the windshield glass. Damage may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Auto dehumidify

If equipped

To increase cabin air quality and reduce windshield misting, recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 5 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature, and the air intake will change to fresh mode.

Turning Auto Dehumidify On or off

Climate control system

To turn the Auto Dehumidify feature on or off, select Face level ( ) mode and press the air intake control ( ) button at least five times within three seconds while pressing the A/C button. When Auto Dehumidify is turned on, the air intake control button indicator will blink 6 times. When turned off, the indicator will blink 3 times.

Infotainment system

Activate on washer fluid use can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Automatic ventilation** > **Auto dehumidify** from the infotainment system.

NOTICE

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Sunroof inside air recirculation

If equipped

When the sunroof is opened, the fresh mode is automatically selected. If you press the air intake control button, the recirculation mode is selected but changes back to the fresh mode after 3 minutes. When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position returns to the previous position.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin when the windshield washer is used.

Turning Activate upon Washer Fluid Use On or off

Climate control system

To turn the “Activate upon Washer Fluid Use” feature on or off, select Floor level ( ) mode, and then press the air intake control ( ) button four times within two seconds while pressing the A/C icon.

When “Activate upon Washer Fluid Use” is turned on, the air intake control button indicator will blink 6 times. When turned off, the indicator will blink 3 times.

Infotainment system

Activate on washer fluid use can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Internal air circulation** > **Activation on washer fluid use** from the infotainment system.

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

However, in cold weather to help prevent the windshield from fogging up, the recirculation mode may not be selected.

Recirculating air when entering a tunnel

if equipped

To prevent the inflow of polluted air into the vehicle when passing through a tunnel, this function automatically closes the windows and switches the climate control system to Recirculation mode for about 7 seconds before entering a tunnel based on the map information of the navigation and the speed of the vehicle.

To prevent the inflow of polluted air into the vehicle when passing through a tunnel, the windows and climate control system are operated using the navigation map information and vehicle speed as follows:

To use this feature, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select: **Setup** (**Settings**) > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Internal air circulation**

- **Tunnel section**: The vehicle's windows automatically close, and the climate control system switches to recirculation mode for about 7 seconds before entering a tunnel.

The windows open to the previous position after passing through the tunnel. If the power window switch is operated before the windows open, the windows do not return to the previous position.

i Information

- The activation time for the feature may differ because of the time gap between the GPS and vehicle speed.
- The feature activates until you have passed through continuous tunnels.
- When entering a tunnel, recirculation mode may cause fogging of the windshield. Use the front windshield defroster button.
- The feature does not operate in short tunnels.
- The feature may not activate if the GPS is not working properly.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful not to get any body parts caught when the windows are closing.

Automatic controls linked to climate control settings (for driver's seat)

if equipped

The temperature of the driver's seat warmer, air ventilated seat and heated steering wheel is automatically controlled depending on the inside and outside temperature of the vehicle when the engine is running.

To use these features, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Seats** > **Warmer/Ventilation Features** > **Link to Climate Settings for Auto-Adjustment** > **Steering wheel warmer**, **Driver Seat Warmer/Ventilation**

For more information on Auto Comfort Control, refer to the "Seat warmers" and "Air ventilation seats" section in chapter 3 and "Steering wheel heater" section in this chapter.

Storage compartment

⚠ WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

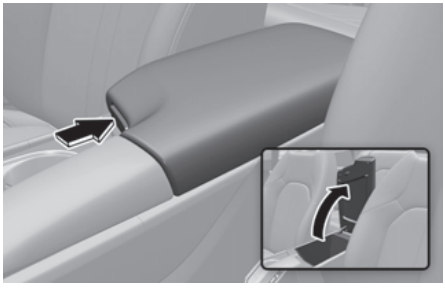
⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

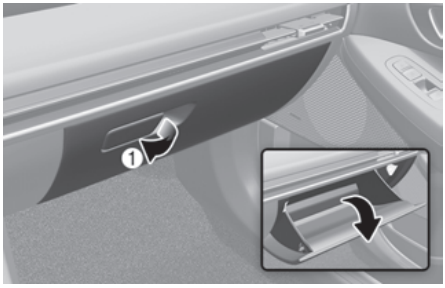
Center console storage



To open:

Press the button.

Glove box



To open:

Pull the lever (1).

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Interior features

Ashtray



To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean the ashtray:

The plastic receptacle should be removed by lifting the plastic ashtray receptacle upward after turning the cover counterclockwise and pulling it out

⚠ WARNING

Ashtray use

Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

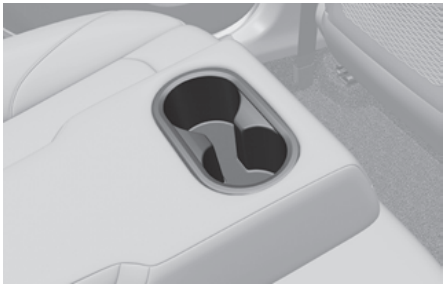
Cup holder

Cups or small beverages cups can be placed in the cup holders.

Front seat



Rear seat armrest



Pull the armrest down to use the cup holders.

⚠ WARNING

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is used to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid while the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.

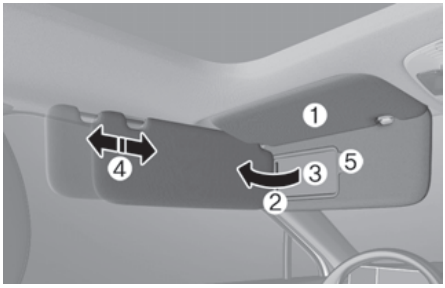
⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids do not use hot air to blow out or dry the cup holder. This may damage the interior.

Sunvisor



To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor to block the sun from the side window, pull it rearward, release it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2) toward the window.

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Adjust the sunvisor forward or backward (4) as needed (if equipped). Use the ticket holder (5) to hold tickets.

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

NOTICE

The tab (5) adjacent to the vanity mirror on the sunvisor can be used for toll road tickets or self parking tickets. Use caution when inserting tickets into the ticket holder to avoid damage. Refrain from putting several tickets in the ticket holder as this could also damage the retaining tab.

Power outlet



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems.

The devices should draw less than 180 W with the engine running.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the power outlets:

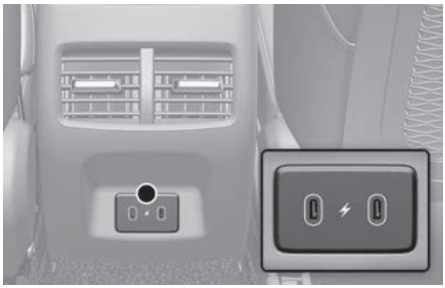
- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 volts electric accessories which are less than 180 watts in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electrical/electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

USB charger

Front



Rear



The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electrical devices using a USB cable.

The electrical devices can be recharged when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.

The battery charging state may be monitored on the electrical device.

Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.

- A smartphone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the re-charging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC, which adopts a different re-charging method, may not be properly re-charged. In this case, use an exclusive charger of your device.

- The charging terminal is only to recharge a device. Do not use the charging terminal either to turn ON an audio or to play media In the infotainment system.

Information

Charging may not be possible when using a Type-C to A converter sold by a mobile phone manufacturer or commercially available.

NOTICE

- Use the USB charger when the engine is running. Using the USB charger for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- To prevent damage to the USB charger:
  - Do not insert foreign objects or spill liquid into the outlet. The USB charging terminal may be damaged.
  - Do not use devices with working current exceeding 3,000 mA (3.0 A).
- When charging an electrical device by using an USB converting adapter (C to A type), use a genuine adapter specified for your vehicle. A commonly used adapter is not equipped with any measures to prevent over current and maintain stability.

  Using an unspecified cable may damage the vehicle's USB charger or the connected devices. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more information on accessories for HYUNDAI vehicles.
- The use of non-genuine parts may damage the USB port and infotainment system. Damage cannot be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Wireless smartphone charging system

if equipped

Center console storage (inside)



(1) Indicator light
(2) Charging pad

On certain models, the vehicle comes equipped with a wireless smartphone charger.

The system is available when all doors are closed, and when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.

Charging smartphone

The wireless smartphone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled smartphones (Ψ). Read the label on the smartphone accessory cover or visit your smartphone manufacturer's website to check whether your smartphone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled smartphone on the wireless charging unit.

1. Remove other items, including the smart key, from the wireless charging unit. If not, the wireless charging process may be interrupted. Place the smartphone on the center of the charging pad.
2. The system is available when all doors are closed, and when the Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.

3. You can turn ON or OFF the wireless charging function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:
   - **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Wireless charging system for mobile devices**
4. The indicator light is orange when the smart phone is charging. The indicator light will turn Green when phone charging is complete.

If your smartphone is not charging:

- Slightly change the position of the smartphone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light will blink orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

In this case, temporarily stop the charging process, and re-attempt to charge your smartphone again.

The system warns you with a message on the cluster display if the smartphone is still on the wireless charging unit after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

For some manufacturer's smartphones, the system may not warn you even though the smartphone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

NOTICE

- The wireless smartphone charging system may not support certain smartphones, that do not meet for the Qi specification (Ψ).
- When placing your smartphone on the charging pad, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your smartphone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the smartphone may experience higher heat conduction.
- Wireless charging may stop temporarily when the smart key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.
- When charging certain smartphones, the charging indicator may not change to green when the smartphone is fully charged.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless smartphone charging system. The wireless charging process restarts, when temperature falls to a certain level.
- If any metallic object, such as coins, is located between the wireless charging system and the smartphone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up.
- When charging some smartphones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- If the smartphone has a thick case, it may not charge.
- If the smartphone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.
- If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position, the charging also stops.

- Smartphone that do not have a built-in wireless charging need to purchase accessories.
- When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound because the vehicle discerns compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone.
- Some smartphones may not be able to charge depending on the internal structure of the smartphone. If this occurs, try charging the smartphone by moving it to the left or right side of the wireless charging pad. However, for some fold-able smartphones that have magnets inside the smartphone, try charging the smartphone while holding it close to the left side of the wireless charging pad.
- For flip type smartphones, when using wireless charging, place the smartphone folded with the device's back placed on the center of the wireless charging unit.
- During wireless charging, an internal fan operates to prevent overheating. Fan noise may sound.

NOTICE

Some magnetic items like credit cards, phone cards or rail tickets may be damaged if left with the smartphone during the charging process.

Clock

The clock can be set from the infotainment system.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to adjust the clock while driving.

Coat hook

Rear



These hooks are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

⚠ WARNING

Only hang soft clothing without heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In a collision or when the curtain airbag is inflated, the objects could move and cause serious injury.



Floor mat anchor(s)

ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

Do not overlay additional mats or liners over the floor mats. If using All Weather mats, remove the carpeted floor mats before installing them. Only use floor mats designed to connect to the anchors.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

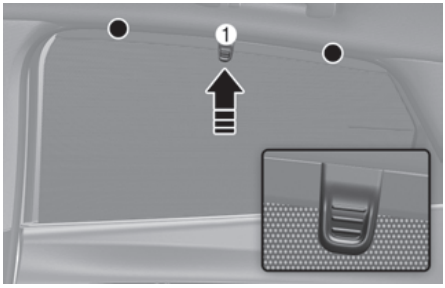
- Ensure to remove a protective film attached on the carpet before attaching a floor mat on the front floor carpet. Otherwise, the floor mat may move freely on the protective film and it could result in unintentional braking or accelerating.
- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (for example, all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

NOTICE

Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Rear side sunshade

If equipped



Use the rear side sunshade to block the light coming through the rear seat windows.

1. Lift the rear side sunshade by the hook (1).
2. Hang the rear side sunshade on both sides of the hook.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always hang both sides of the rear side sunshade on the hook. This could cause damage to the rear side sunshade if only one side of the sunshade is hooked.

  Do not let any foreign material get in between the vehicle and the rear side sunshade. The rear side sunshade may not be lifted.

Power rear sunshade

if equipped

Power rear sunshade switch





Press the rear sunshade switch to raise the rear sunshade and press again to lower it.

If you select R (Reverse) on the shift dial, the sunshade will be fully lowered to make it easier to see behind the vehicle. However, the sunshade will rise again when the gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to P (Park). Also, after shifting to R (Reverse) and the sunshade is automatically lowered, if the gear is shifted to D (Drive) and the speed exceeds 20 km/h (12 mph), the sunshade raises automatically.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not manually pull or lower the rear sunshade. It may cause damage to related parts.
- Be careful not to operate the rear sunshade with items placed on the rear seat shelf. The sunshade may be damaged.

Infotainment system

NOTICE

- If you install an aftermarket HID headlight, your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.

USB Port



Press the USB port selection button while the engine is running. Press the upper portion of the button (1) to charge an electronic device. Press the lower portion of the button (2) to charge and listen to music with a media storage device. The USB port can be used after either indicator light turns on.

- You can use an USB cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle USB port.
- After connecting a media storage device such as a MP3 or USB to the USB port, you can listen to music through the vehicle's speakers or play it on the infotainment system.
- Small electronic devices can be charged.

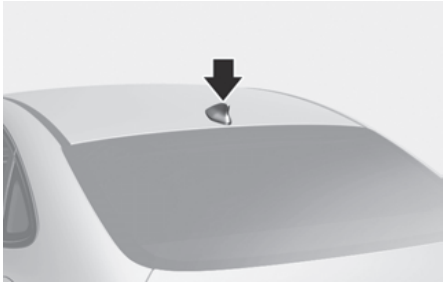
i Information

- Some devices may not be charged through USB port.
- When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, disconnect the USB cable and use the portable audio device's power source.

i Information

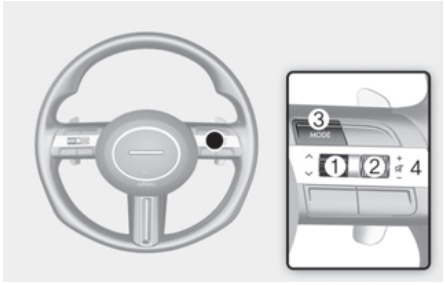
- When connecting a Type-A USB or a memory device to a vehicle, use a genuine converting adapter (C to A type) specified for your vehicle. A commonly used adapter is not equipped with any measures to reduce noise, prevent overcurrent and maintain stability. Connecting an unspecified cable may damage the vehicle's USB port or the connected devices. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more information on accessories for HYUNDAI vehicles.
- The use of non-genuine parts may damage the USB port and infotainment system. Damage cannot be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Antenna



The shark fin antenna receives transmitted data (for example, AM/FM, SXM).

Steering wheel remote controls



NOTICE

Do not operate multiple audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

SEEK/PRESET (∧ / ∨) (1)

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pressed up or down and held for 0.8 seconds or more, it will function in the following modes:

- RADIO mode

  It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button. It will SEEK until you release the button.

- MEDIA mode

  It will function as the FF/RW button.

  If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pressed up or down, it will function in the following modes:

- RADIO mode

  It will function as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN button.

- MEDIA mode

  It will function as the TRACK UP/ DOWN button.

VOLUME (VOL + / VOL -) (2)

Push the lever up or down to adjust the volume.

MODE (3)

Press the MODE button to toggle through Radio mode.

MUTE (🔇) (4)

Press the MUTE (🔇) button to mute or activate the sound.

i Information

For more information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

Infotainment system



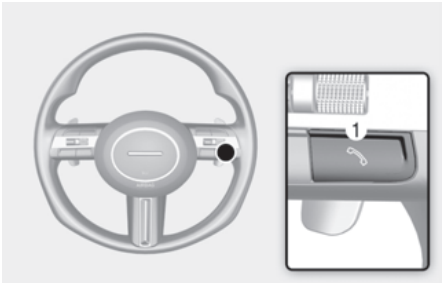
For more information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

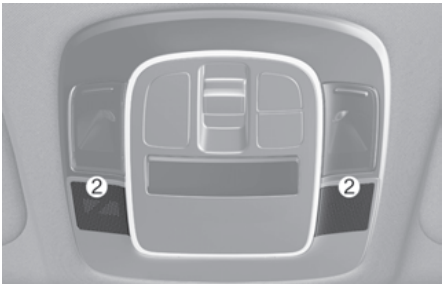
Voice recognition



For more information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

Bluetooth® wireless technology





(1) Call/Answer/Call end button
(2) Microphone

For more information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid driver distractions, do not excessively operate the device while driving the vehicle which may lead to an accident.

6. Driving Your Vehicle

Before driving 6-3
Before entering the vehicle 6-4
Before starting 6-4
Ignition switch 6-5
Key ignition switch 6-5
Push Button Start ignition switch button 6-8
Starting the vehicle 6-11
Turning off the vehicle 6-12
Remote start 6-12
Automatic transmission 6-14
Automatic transmission operation (Shift lever type) 6-14
Automatic transmission operation (Rotary gear shift dial type) 6-18
Cluster display message 6-22
Paddle shifter (manual shift mode) 6-25
Parking 6-26
Good driving practices 6-26
Dual clutch Transmission 6-27
Dual clutch Transmission (Rotary gear shift dial type) 6-29
DCT warning messages 6-33
Paddle shifter (manual shift mode) 6-36
Parking 6-36
Good driving practices 6-37
Braking system 6-38
Power brakes 6-38
Disc brakes wear indicator 6-39
Foot type parking brake 6-39
Electronic parking brake (EPB) 6-41
Auto hold 6-45
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 6-48
Electronic stability control (ESC) 6-49
Vehicle stability management (VSM) 6-52
Hill-start assist control (HAC) 6-53
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) 6-53
Good braking practices 6-54
Launch Control 6-54
Launch Control operation and release 6-54

Launch Control Limitation 6-55
Drive mode integrated control system 6-56
Selecting drive mode 6-56
Active sound design..... 6-57
Special driving conditions 6-58
Hazardous driving conditions..... 6-58
Rocking the vehicle 6-58
Smooth cornering..... 6-59
Driving at night 6-59
Driving in the rain 6-59
Driving in flooded areas 6-60
Highway driving..... 6-60
Winter driving..... 6-60
Snow or icy conditions..... 6-60
Winter precautions..... 6-63
Vehicle weight..... 6-65
Overloading 6-65
Trailer towing 6-66
If you decide to pull a trailer..... 6-67
Trailer towing equipment 6-71

Before driving

⚠ WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO may cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide that cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO may cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Make sure the exhaust system does not leak.

Be sure to check the exhaust system whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purposes. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be inspected as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for an extended period of time with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a long time with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at “Fresh” and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To ensure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the trunk open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at “Fresh”, the air flow control at “Floor” or “Face”, and the fan control set to high.

Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Make sure the hood, the trunk, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to “Seat belts” section in chapter 3.
- Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.
- Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.
- Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don’t drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

Ignition switch

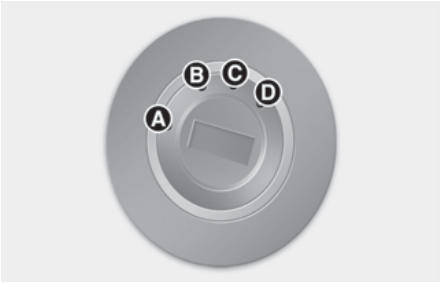
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Never allows children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur.
- Never reaches through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, while the vehicle is moving. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

Key ignition switch

if equipped



[A] LOCK
[B] ACC
[C] ON
[D] START

⚠ WARNING

- Never turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or ACC position while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency. This may result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may cause loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause a collision.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, and take the keys with you to prevent unintended vehicle movement.

NOTICE

Never use aftermarket keyhole covers. These covers may prevent the vehicle from recognizing the key and not allow the vehicle to start.

Key ignition switch positions

Switch Position	Action	Notes
LOCK	To turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key in at the ACC position and turn the key towards the LOCK position. The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	Always stop the vehicle before turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
ACC	Some electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release.
ON	This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON.	Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go off the key.	The engine attempts to start until you release the key.

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, and flip-flops may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator, and clutch pedals. Do not drive barefoot.
- Do not start your vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. Place your foot firmly on the brake pedal while starting your vehicle.
- Wait until the engine is at normal idle before shifting gears and releasing the brake. Your vehicle may move suddenly if your vehicle is shifted while the engine RPM is high. It may cause damage to the transmission system.

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the gear is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts, and then release the key.

i Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up or race the engine while the vehicle remains stationary.
- Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Do not rapidly accelerate and decelerate while driving.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds before trying again.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.
- If the engine stalls while the vehicle is moving, shift the gear to N (Neutral) and use the ignition switch to attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

Turning off the engine

1. Stop the vehicle and depress the brake pedal fully.
2. Make sure the gear is in P (Park).
3. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and apply the EPB.
4. Take the key with you when you leave the vehicle.

Push Button Start ignition switch button

If equipped



Whenever the front door is opened, the Push Button Start ignition switch button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed.

⚠ WARNING

- To reduce risk of serious injury or death, NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the Push Button Start ignition switch button or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.
- To turn the vehicle off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Push Button Start ignition switch button for more than two seconds OR Rapidly press and release the Push Button Start ignition switch button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Push Button Start ignition switch button with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.

⚠ WARNING

- NEVER press the Push Button Start ignition switch button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the vehicle turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Push Button Start ignition switch button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
- NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the Push Button Start ignition switch button or any other control while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Push Button Start ignition switch positions

Vehicle with Manual Transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF	To turn off the engine, stop the vehicle and then press the Push Button Start ignition switch. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	Always stop the vehicle before pressing the Push Button Start ignition switch to the OFF position. If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime sounds.
ACC	Press the Push Button Start ignition switch when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal. Some electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If you leave the Push Button Start ignition switch in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power turns off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Push Button Start ignition switch not works. Press the Push Button Start ignition switch while turning the steering wheel right and left to release.
ON	Press the Push Button Start ignition switch while it is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Push Button Start ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the clutch and brake pedals and press the Push Button Start ignition switch with the gear in neutral.	If you press the Push Button Start ignition switch without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Push Button Start ignition switch changes as follows: **OFF** > **ACC** > **ON** > **OFF** or **ACC**

Vehicle with Automatic Transmission/ Dual Clutch Transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF	To turn off the engine, press the Push Button Start ignition switch with gear in P (Park). For rotary type shift gear vehicles, if the Push Button Start ignition switch is pressed with the vehicle shifted to D (Drive), R (Reverse), or N (Neutral), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park). For lever type shift gear vehicles, if the Push Button Start ignition switch is pressed with the gear shifted to D (Drive), R (Reverse), or N (Neutral), the Push Button Start ignition switch changes to the ACC position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	Always stop the vehicle before pressing the Push Button Start ignition switch to the OFF position. If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime sounds.
ACC	Press the Push Button Start ignition switch when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Some electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If you leave the Push Button Start ignition switch in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power turns off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Push Button Start ignition switch may not work. Press the Push Button Start ignition switch while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.
ON	Press the Push Button Start ignition switch while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Push Button Start ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Push Button Start ignition switch with the gear in the P (Park) or in the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the gear in the P (Park) position.	If you press the Push Button Start ignition switch without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Push Button Start ignition switch changes as follows: **OFF** > **ACC** > **ON** > **OFF** or **ACC**

Starting the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flipflops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed.

  The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine RPM is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the RPM is high.

i Information

- The vehicle will start by pressing the Push Button Start ignition switch button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, and when it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.
- When the Push Button Start ignition switch button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the "" indicator will blink and the warning 'Key not in vehicle' will come on. When all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.

Starting the vehicle

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the gear is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Push Button Start ignition switch button.

i Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.

  Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.
- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to shift the gear to the P (Park) position.

  If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in N (Neutral) while the vehicle is still moving and press the Push Button Start ignition switch button in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the vehicle.

NOTICE

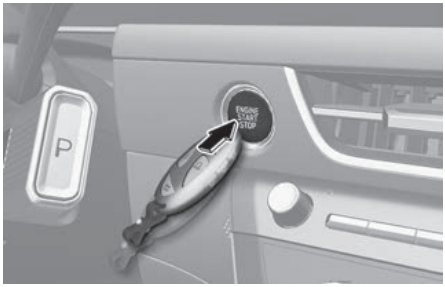
To prevent damage to the vehicle:

Do not press the Push Button Start ignition switch button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop fuse is blown.

When the stop fuse is blown, you cannot normally start the engine. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Push Button Start ignition switch button for 10 seconds with the Push Button Start ignition switch button in the ACC position.

For your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.

Emergency starting



If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the vehicle by pressing the Push Button Start ignition switch button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

Turning off the vehicle

1. Stop the vehicle and depress the brake pedal fully.
2. Press the P button to shift to P (Park).
3. Press the Push Button Start ignition switch button to the OFF position and apply the parking brake.

Remote start

Type A



Type B



You can start the vehicle using the Remote Start button of the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

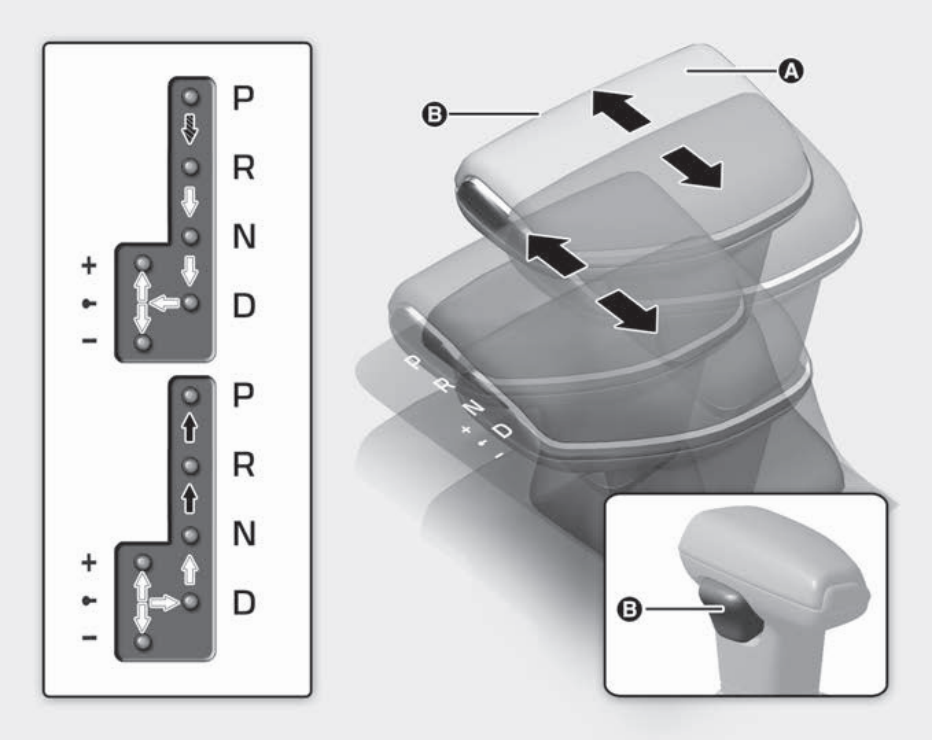
1. Press the door lock button within 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.
2. Press the remote start ( ) button for over 2 seconds within 4 seconds after locking the doors.
3. To turn off the remote start function, press the remote start ( ) button once.
   - The remote start ( ) button may not operate if the smart key is not within 10 m (32 ft.).
   - The vehicle will not remotely start if the engine hood or trunk is opened.
   - The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
   - The engine turns off if you get in the vehicle without a registered smart key.
   - The engine turns off if you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.
   - Do not idle the engine for a long period.

Automatic transmission

If equipped

Automatic transmission operation (Shift lever type)

The automatic transmission has eight forward speeds and one reverse speed.
The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.



[A] Shift lever
[B] Shift lever button

: Depress the brake pedal, press the shift button ahead of the shift lever, and then move shift lever.

: Press the shift button, then move shift lever.

: Move shift lever.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the vehicle is shifted to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, then place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

⚠ WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse). You may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine running. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

⚠ WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transmission automatically shifts to the optimal gear ratio, providing better fuel efficiency and a smoother ride.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator further until you feel the transmission downshift to a lower gear.

The DRIVE MODE switch, located on the shift lever console or center facia, allows the driver to switch from ECO mode, NORMAL mode to SPORT mode.

For more information, refer to the "Drive mode integrated control system" section later in this chapter.

Manual shift mode



[A] Push the lever forwards once to shift up one gear.
[B] Pull the lever backward once to shift down one gear.

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual shift mode is selected by pulling the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In Manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

i Information

- Only the eight forward gears can be selected in Manual shift mode. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine RPM approaches the red zone the transmission upshifts automatically.

To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF

If you want to stay in N (Neutral) after the engine is OFF (in the ACC state), do the following.

1. Shift the gear to the P (Park) position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
2. Depress the brake pedal, release the parking brake, and turn off the engine.
   - If the Auto Hold is applied, turn off the Auto Hold before turning off the engine.
3. Shift the gear to the N (Neutral) position while depressing the brake pedal.
   - The gear position is shifted to N (Neutral).
   - You can only shift the gear between N (Neutral) and P (Park) within 3 minutes after turning off the engine.

⚠ WARNING

- For safety, always put the gear in P (Park) and apply the parking brake when parking the vehicle unless necessary.
- Park the vehicle in N (Neutral) only on level ground. Vehicles moving on slopes can cause serious accidents.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

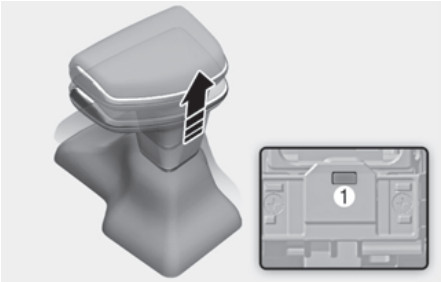
When the battery is discharged

- Shift gear to N (Neutral) after battery jump-start

  You cannot shift gears, when the battery is discharged. In emergencies, do the following to shift the gear to N (Neutral) on level ground.

  1. Connect the battery cables from another vehicle or from another battery to the jump-starting terminals inside the engine compartment.

     For more information, refer to the "Jump starting" section in chapter 8.
  2. Apply the parking brake with the ignition switch in the ON position.
  3. Shift the gear to the N (Neutral) position.
- Shift gear to N (Neutral) when there are difficulties in battery jump-start



1. Pull the boot on the shift lever to remove it from the console.
2. Shift the lever to N (neutral) while pressing the button (1) on the back of the rod.

⚠ CAUTION

When removing the boot of the shift lever, be careful not to damage the cover.

If the vehicle has the symptoms below, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- When the Shift Lock does not work
- When the shift lever does not move from the P (Park) to the R (Reverse) even though the brake pedal is depressed with the engine running

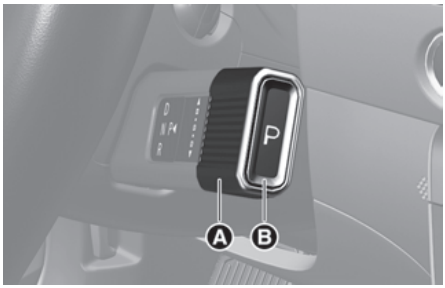
Automatic transmission operation (Rotary gear shift dial type)

The automatic transmission has eight forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission shift dial or interior parts might get hot when a vehicle is parked outside during hot weather. Always be careful when the vehicle is hot.



[A] Rotary gear shift dial
[B] P button

Depress the brake pedal whenever rotating the gear shift dial or shifting to P.

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift position when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the vehicle is shifted to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, then place the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- When using the paddle shifter (manual shift mode), do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

Transmission ranges

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).





To shift the gear to P (Park), press the P button while depressing the brake pedal.

If you turn the engine off in R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the gear will automatically shift to P (Park).

⚠ WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the vehicle is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- When parking on an incline, shift the gear to P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.

Automatic gear shift to P (Park)

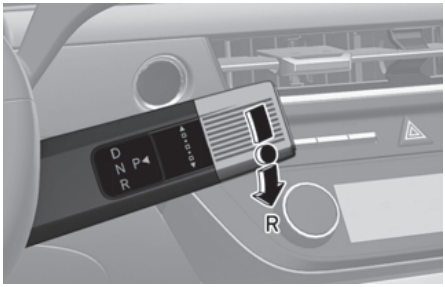
The gear is shifted to P (Park) automatically for safety reasons under the following conditions:

- When the engine is turned off with the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral).
- When the driver's door is open with the engine running, the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral) and the vehicle at a standstill.
- When the driver's door is open with the gear in N (Neutral) and the vehicle is off.

In situations the gear must be in P (Park), always check if the gear is shifted to P (Park) by checking the cluster.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle rearward.



To shift the gear R (Reverse), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to R (Reverse) while depressing the brake pedal.

When the vehicle is stopped in the R (Reverse) position, if you open the driver's door, the gear will automatically shift to P (Park).

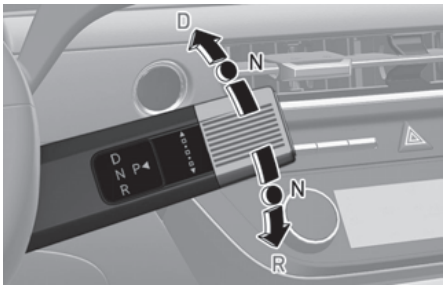
However, if the vehicle is in motion, the gear may not automatically shift to P (Park) to prevent automatic transmission damage.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.



To shift the gear to N (Neutral), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to N (Neutral) from R (Reverse) or D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

If you turn the engine off in N (Neutral), the gear will automatically shift to P (Park).

However, if you need to stay in N (Neutral) with the engine off, refer to "To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF".

⚠ WARNING

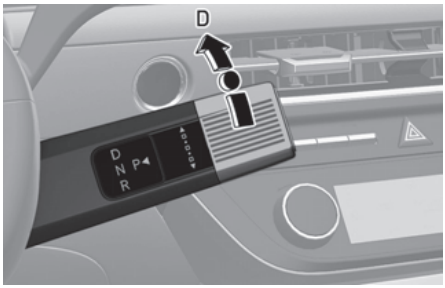
The engine can be started with the gear in N (Neutral), but for you safety, be sure to start the engine with the gear in P (Park).

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position.

The transmission will automatically shift through an 8-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator pedal further until you feel the transmission downshift to a lower gear.



To shift the gear D (Drive), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

When the vehicle is stopped in the D (Drive) position, if you open the driver's door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear will automatically shift to P (Park).

However, if the vehicle is in motion, the gear may not automatically shift to P (Park) to prevent automatic transmission damage.

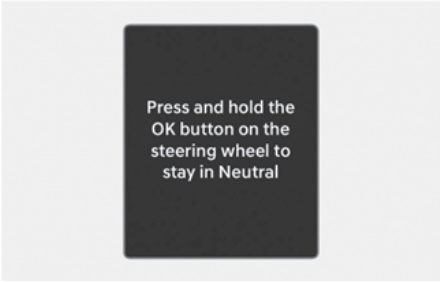
NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).

⚠ CAUTION

When you start after stopping on a steep incline, even if the gear is in D (Drive), if you do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal, the vehicle may roll backwards, which can cause an accident.

To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF





If you want to stay in N (Neutral) after the engine is OFF (in the ACC state), do the following.

1. Turn off Auto Hold and release Electronic Parking Brake when the engine is running.
2. Rotate the shift dial to N (Neutral) while depressing the brake pedal.
3. When you take your foot off the brake pedal, the message “Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel to stay in Neutral” will appear on the cluster display.
4. Press and hold the OK button [A] on the steering wheel for more than 1 second.
5. When the message “Vehicle will stay in (N). Change gear to cancel” appears on the cluster display, turn the vehicle off while depressing the brake pedal.

   If you wish to cancel, change gear to P (Park), D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

Otherwise, N (Neutral) will stay engaged when the vehicle is Off.

Also, if you open the driver's door, the gear will automatically shift to P (Park) and the Engine Start/Stop button will change to the OFF position.

NOTICE

With the gear in N (Neutral) the Engine Start/Stop button will be in the ACC position. In the ACC position, the doors cannot be locked. The battery may discharge if left in the ACC position for a long time.

When the battery is discharged

You cannot shift gears, when the battery is discharged.

In emergencies, do the following to shift the gear to N (Neutral) on a level ground.

1. Connect the battery cables from another vehicle or from a another battery to the jump-starting terminals inside the engine compartment.

   For more information, refer to Jump starting section in chapter 8.
2. Release the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.
3. Shift the gear to the N (Neutral) position. Refer to the “To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF” in this chapter.

i Information

In situations when the gear needs to be shifted from P (Park) to N (Neutral) when the vehicle off, refer to the “To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF” in this chapter.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine.
3. Shift gear while depressing the brake pedal.

Cluster display message

Press brake pedal to change gear



This message appears when the brake pedal is not depressed while shifting the gear.

Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

Shift to P after stopping



This message appears when the gear is shifted to P (Park) while the vehicle is moving.

Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

Shifting system error



This message appears when the transmission or the shift dial does not properly operate in the P (Park) position.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check shift controls



This message appears when there is a malfunction with the rotary gear shift dial.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

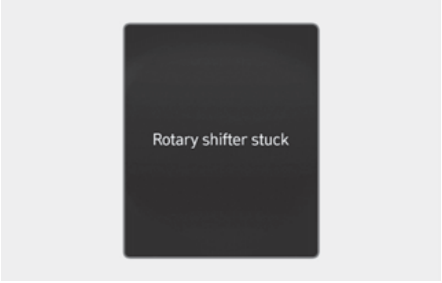
Check P button



This message appears when there is a problem with the P button.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

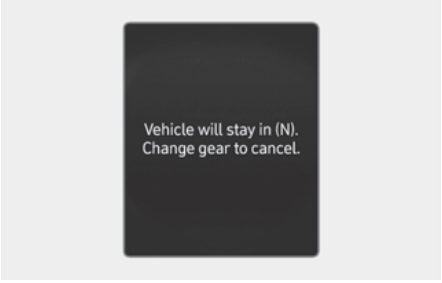
Rotary shifter stuck



This message appears when the rotary gear shift dial does not return back to it's normal position after rotating it.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Vehicle will stay in (N). Change gear to cancel



This message appears when pushing the "OK" button on the steering wheel after the message "Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel to stay in Neutral" appears on the cluster display. The gear stays in N (Neutral) position after turning off the engine.

Transmission overheated warning

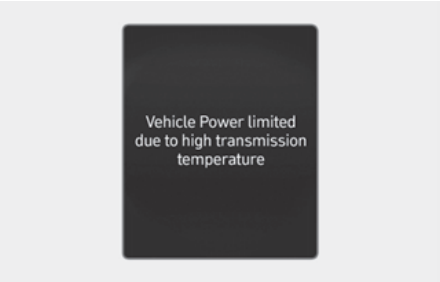
Transmission Hot! Park with engine on



Repeated sudden acceleration and quick start may overheat the transmission. If the transmission is overheated, the self protection mode alarms the driver with an audible sound warning message.

Move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park), and stop the vehicle with the engine on. Wait until the transmission is sufficiently cooled down.

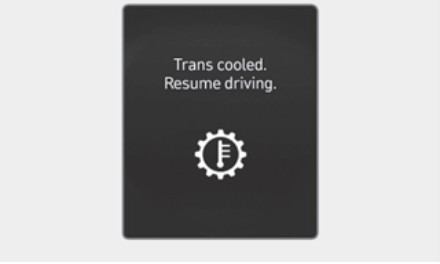
Vehicle Power limited due to high transmission temperature



If you continue to drive with overheated transmission, the above warning message appears and self-protection mode restricts the power output of the vehicle.

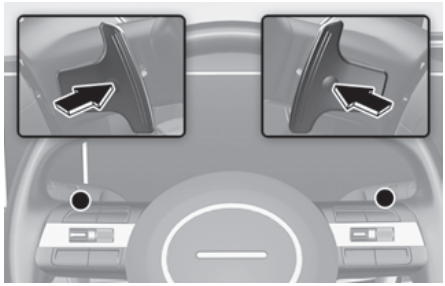
- Move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park), and stop the vehicle with the engine on. Wait until the transmission is sufficiently cooled down.
- If the above message is continuously displayed, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Transmission cooled and safe to drive



This message appears when the vehicle is safe to drive.

Paddle shifter (manual shift mode)



The paddle shifter is available when the gear is in the D (Drive) position.

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic shift mode to manual shift mode.

To change back to automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the followings:

- Pull and hold the [+] paddle shifter.
- Shift the gear to D (Drive).

The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of following situations:

- When the accelerator pedal is gently depressed for more than 6 seconds while driving.
- When the vehicle speed decreases below 7 km/h (4 mph).

i Information

If the [+] and [-] paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

Shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to turn the vehicle off.

Take the Key with you when leaving the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.
- The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.
- Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Good driving practices

- Never shift the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never shift the gear into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not shift the gear to N (Neutral) when driving. If the gear is shifted to N (Neutral) while driving, the vehicle loses the ability to provide engine braking. Doing so may increase the risk of an accident.

  Also, shifting the gear back to D (Drive) while the vehicle is moving may severely damage the transmission.
- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving rearwards. After selecting D (Drive) or R (Reverse), check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If the vehicle moves in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine may turn off and a serious accident might occur due to degraded brake performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.
- Depressing both accelerator and brake pedals at the same time can trigger logic for engine power reduction to assure vehicle deceleration. Vehicle acceleration resumes after the brake pedal is released.
- When driving in sport mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine RPMs are outside of the allowable range.

- Always applies the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating, or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy are obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS wears your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

Dual clutch Transmission

if equipped

The dual clutch transmission has eight forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position.

- The dual clutch transmission can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.
- When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission automatically shifts through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected.
- The dual clutch transmission incorporates a wet-type dual clutch mechanism, which allows for better acceleration performance and increased fuel efficiency while driving. But it differs from a conventional automatic transmission because it does not incorporate a torque converter. Instead, the transition from one gear to the next is managed by clutch slip, especially at lower speeds.

  As a result, shifts are sometimes more noticeable, and a light vibration can be felt as the transmission shaft speed is matched with the engine shaft speed. This is a normal condition of the dual clutch transmission.
- The wet-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transmission. This may be more noticeable when launching the vehicle from a stop or when traveling at low, stop-and-go vehicle speeds.

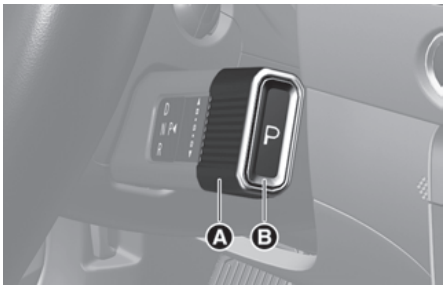
- When rapidly accelerating from a lower vehicle speed, the engine RPM may increase dramatically as a result of clutch slip as the dual clutch transmission selects the correct gear. This is a normal condition.
- When accelerating from a stop on an incline, press the accelerator smoothly and gradually to avoid any shudder feeling or jerkiness.
- When traveling at a lower vehicle speed, if you release the accelerator pedal quickly, you may feel engine braking before the transmission changes gears. This engine braking feeling is similar to operating a manual transmission at low speed.
- When driving downhill, you may wish to move the gear shift lever to Manual shift mode and downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.
- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self-test. This is a normal sound for the dual clutch transmission.
- During the first 1,500 km (1,000 mi.), you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift button is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Do not use aggressive engine braking (shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. The vehicle may lose traction with the roadway, resulting in a collision.

Dual clutch Transmission (Rotary gear shift dial type)



[A] Rotary gear shift dial
[B] P button

Depress the brake pedal whenever rotating the gear shift dial or shifting to P.

Dual clutch Transmission (Rotary gear shift dial type) operation

The indicator on the cluster displays the rotary gear shift dial position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)



Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift the gear to P (Park), press the P button while depressing the brake pedal.

If you turn the engine off in R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

⚠ WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the vehicle is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- When parking on an incline, shift the gear to P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.

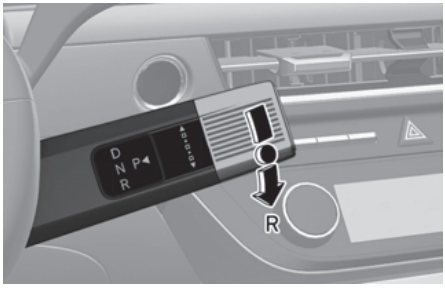
Automatic gear shift to P (Park)

The gear is shifted to P (Park) automatically for safety reasons under the following conditions:

- When the engine is turned off with the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral).
- When the driver's door is open with the engine running, the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral) and the vehicle at a standstill.
- When the driver's door is open with the gear in N (Neutral) and the vehicle is off.

In situations the gear must be in P (Park), always check if the gear is shifted to P (Park) by checking the cluster.

R (Reverse)



Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

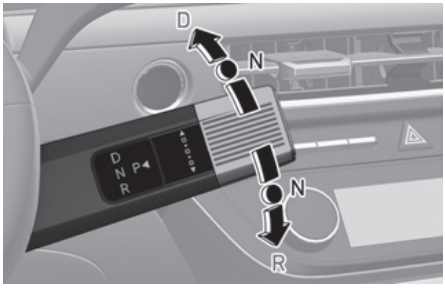
To shift the gear to R (Reverse), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to R (Reverse) while depressing the brake pedal.

When the vehicle is stopped in the R (Reverse) position, if you open the driver's door, the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse). You may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)



The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

To shift the gear to N (Neutral), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to N (Neutral) from R (Reverse) or D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

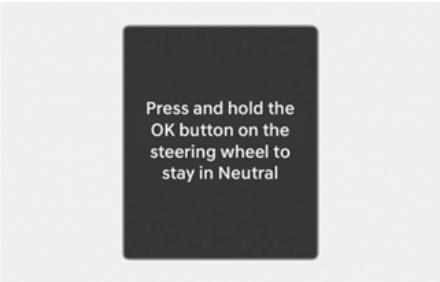
If you turn the engine off in N (Neutral), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

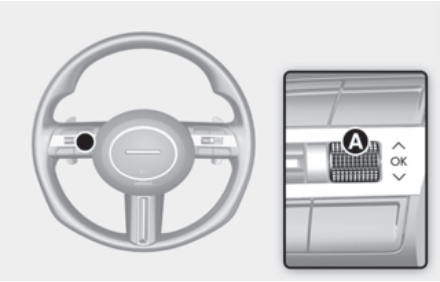
However, if you need to stay in N (Neutral) with the engine off, refer to “To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF”.

⚠ WARNING

The engine can be started with the gear in N (Neutral), but for you safety, be sure to start the engine with the gear in P (Park).

To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF





If you want to stay in N (Neutral) after the engine is OFF (in the ACC state), do the following.

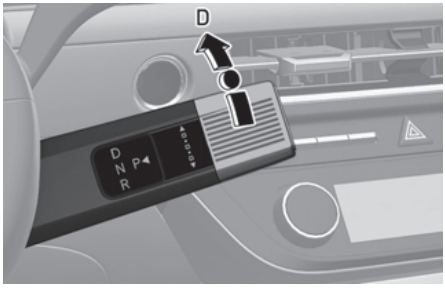
1. Turn off Auto Hold and apply the parking brake when the engine is running.
2. Rotate the shift dial to N (Neutral) while depressing the brake pedal.
3. When you take your foot off the brake pedal, the message "**Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel to stay in Neutral**" appears on the cluster display.
4. Press and hold the **OK** button [A] on the steering wheel for more than 1 second.
5. When the message "**Neutral will stay engaged when the vehicle is Off**" appears on the cluster display, turn the vehicle off while depressing the brake pedal.

   If you want to turn off the engine, press the P button while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

NOTICE

With the gear in N (Neutral), the ignition switch is in the ACC position. In the ACC position, the doors cannot be locked. The battery may discharge if left in the ACC position for a long time.

D (Drive)



This is the normal forward driving position. The transmission automatically shifts to the optimal gear ratio, providing better fuel efficiency and a smoother ride.

To shift the gear to D (Drive), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator further until you feel the transmission downshift to a lower gear.

When the vehicle is stopped in the D (Drive) position, if you open the driver's door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

If the vehicle is moving in D (Drive), the gear may not automatically shift to P (Park) to protect the dual clutch transmission damage.

⚠ CAUTION

When you start after stopping on a steep incline, even if the gear is in D (Drive), if you do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal, the vehicle may roll backwards, which can cause an accident.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the dual clutch transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Depress the brake pedal and put the gear in R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

DCT warning messages

Transmission overheated warning

If the warning messages on the cluster continues to blink, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Steep grade! Press brake pedal

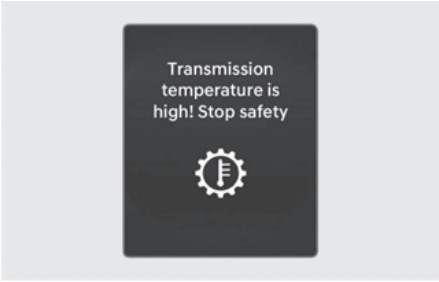


This message appears when the vehicle is driving up hills or on steep grades.

If the vehicle is held or creeping forward on an incline by applying the accelerator pedal, the clutch and transmission may result in damage.

Press the brake pedal, if the messages appears on the cluster display.

Transmission temperature is high! Stop safely



Repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions may increase the clutch and transmission temperature.

If the clutch and the transmission temperature is high, the self-protection mode warns you with a warning chime and message while the shift indicator on the cluster display blinks.

- Move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park) with the engine running. Wait until the transmission is sufficiently cooled down.
- If you ignore this warning, you may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness.

Transmission hot! Park with engine On



If you continue to drive with an overheated transmission, the above warning message appears, and the self-protection mode disables the clutch.

- Move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park) with the engine running. Wait until the transmission is sufficiently cooled down.
- If the above warning message is displayed continuously, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

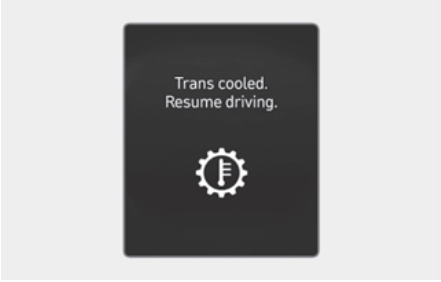
Cooling... Remain parked for 00 min.



If you move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park) with the engine running, the above warning message appears.

- Wait until the clutch is sufficiently cooled down.

Transmission cooled down. Resume driving



This message appears when your vehicle can be driven.

Drive the vehicle smoothy as possible.

Rotary gear shift dial type warning message

if equipped

Press brake pedal to change gear



This message appears when the brake pedal is not depressed while shifting the gear.

Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

Shift to P after stopping



This message appears when the gear is shifted to P (Park) while the vehicle is moving.

Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

Check P button



This message appears when there is a problem with the P button.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Shifting system error



This message appears when the transmission or the shift dial does not properly operate in the P (Park) position.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check rotary gear shift dial



This message appears when there is a malfunction with the rotary gear shift dial.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

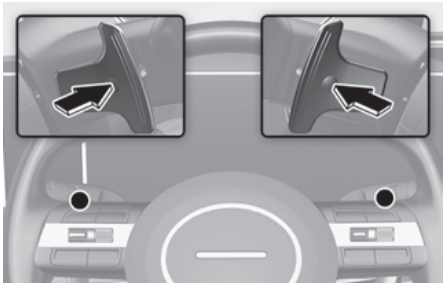
PARK button error! Engage parking brake when parking vehicle



This message appears when there is a problem with the P button.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Paddle shifter (manual shift mode)



The paddle shifter is available when the gear is in the D (Drive) position.

Pull the + or - paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic shift mode to manual shift mode.

To change back to automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the followings:

- Pull and hold the + paddle shifter.
- Shift the gear to D (Drive).

The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of following situations:

- When the accelerator pedal is gently depressed for more than 6 seconds while driving.
- When the vehicle speed decreases below 7 km/h (4 mph).

i Information

If the + and - paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the OFF position. Take the key with you when exiting the vehicle.

Good driving practices

- Never shift the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never shift the gear into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not shift the gear to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in a collision because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- Driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) when driving forward or to R (Reverse) when driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If you drive in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine turns off and a serious accident might be occurred due to the degraded brake performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Depressing both accelerator and brake pedals at the same time can trigger logic for engine power reduction to assure vehicle deceleration. Vehicle acceleration resumes after the brake pedal is released.
- When driving in Manual shift mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine RPMs are outside of the allowable range.
- When driving with paddle shifters, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine RPMs are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

Information

Kickdown Mechanism

Use the kickdown mechanism for maximum acceleration. Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. The dual clutch transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

Braking system

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Information

- When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.
- While driving on a road with deicing chemicals, brake noise or abnormal tire wear may occur due to deicing chemicals. In a safe traffic condition, additionally apply the brakes to remove deicing chemicals on the brake discs and pads.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
- When descending down a long or steep hill, use the paddle shifter and manually downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

NOTICE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

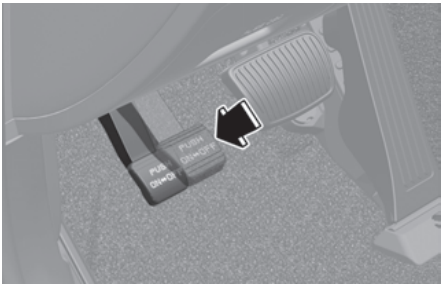
***i* Information**

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

Foot type parking brake

if equipped

Applying the parking brake



Always set the parking brake before leaving the vehicle.

To apply the parking brake:

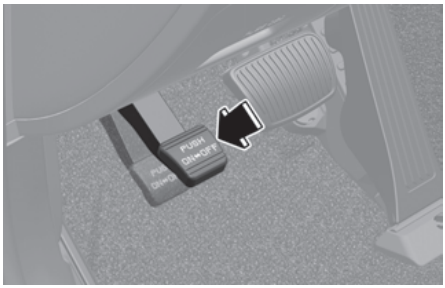
Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Depress the parking brake pedal down as far as possible.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

Releasing the parking brake



To release the parking brake:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Depress the parking brake pedal down and it will release automatically.

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift button into P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

  Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

NOTICE

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. The warning will sound if you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is off before driving.

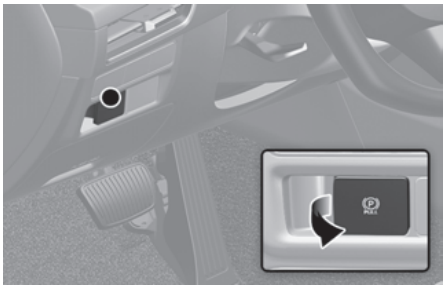
Electronic parking brake (EPB)

if equipped

Applying the parking brake

To apply EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

Type A



Type B



1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light comes on.

EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:

- Requested by other systems
- The driver turns the vehicle off while Auto Hold is operating.

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance will be longer than normal.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the EPB while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

i Information

During emergency braking, the Parking Brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

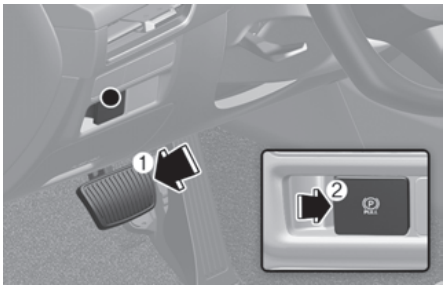
NOTICE

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

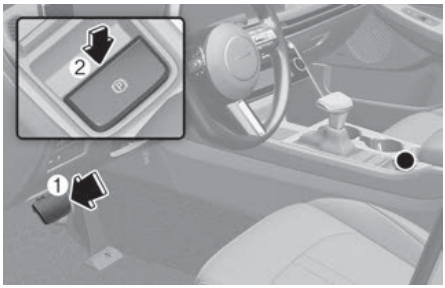
Releasing the parking brake

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

Type A



Type B



1. Place the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON or START position.
2. Press the EPB switch while depressing the brake pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) automatically:

- Gear in P (Park)

  With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Gear in N (Neutral)

  With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Satisfy the following conditions

1. Ensure seat belts are fastened and the doors, hood and trunk are closed.
2. With the engine running, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode.
3. Depress the accelerator pedal.

   Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

i Information

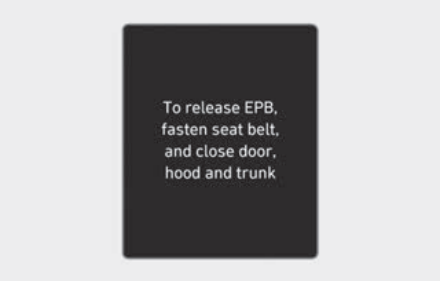
- For your safety, you can engage EPB even though the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position (only if battery power is available), but you cannot release it.
- For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.

NOTICE

- If the Parking Brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not drive your vehicle with EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

Warning messages

To release EPB, fasten seatbelt and close door, hood and trunk



- If you try to drive with EPB applied, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is unfastened and the engine hood or trunk is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

  Shift the gear into P (Park), pull the EPB switch, and to turn the vehicle off. Take the Key with you when leaving the vehicle.

  Vehicles not fully engaged in P (Park) with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch. If EPB is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

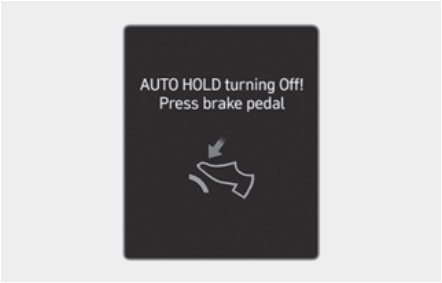
NOTICE

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with EPB engaged, a warning will sound and a message will appear. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure EPB is released and the Parking Brake warning light is off before driving.

i Information

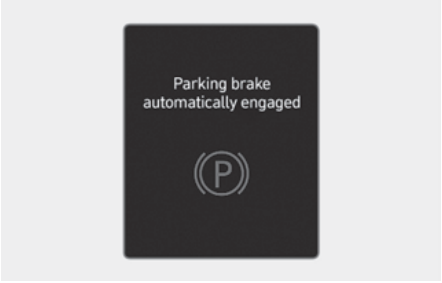
- A clicking sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, make sure to inform him/her how to operate EPB.

AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal



When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

Parking brake automatically engaged



When EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

EPB malfunction

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop button placed to the ON position and goes off in about 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the Engine Start/Stop button is placed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of EPB.

Parking brake warning light



Check the Parking Brake warning light by placing the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Parking Brake warning light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

When the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

Auto hold

Auto Hold helps maintain the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

Information

The Auto Hold On or Off setting is maintained when the vehicle is turned off. When the vehicle is restarted the last setting for Auto Hold is applied.

To apply:



[A] White

1. With the driver's door and engine hood closed, depress the brake pedal and then press the AUTO HOLD switch. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.
2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

To release:

If you depress the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive), R (Reverse) or Manual shift mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.

WARNING

When Auto Hold is automatically released by depressing the accelerator pedal, always take a look around your vehicle.

Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

To cancel:



[A] Light off

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Press the AUTO HOLD switch.

The AUTO HOLD indicator will turn off.

WARNING

To prevent, unexpected and sudden vehicle movement, ALWAYS press your foot on the brake pedal to cancel the Auto Hold before you:

- Drive downhill.
- Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse).
- Park the vehicle.

Information

The Auto Hold does not operate when:

- The gear is in P (Park) (for rotary gear shift dial type)
- The vehicle is in P (Park) or R (Reverse) (for shift lever type)
- EPB is applied
- For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The engine hood is opened
  - The trunk is opened (for rotary gear shift dial type)
  - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes
  - The vehicle is standing on a steep slope
  - The vehicle moved several times

  In these cases, the Parking Brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sound and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, depress the brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.
- While operating Auto Hold, you may hear mechanical noise. However, it is normal operating noise.

NOTICE

If the AUTO HOLD indicator changes to yellow, Auto Hold is not working properly. we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Depress the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.
- For your safety, cancel Auto Hold when you drive downhill, back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door or engine hood open detection system, Auto Hold may not work properly.

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Warning messages

Parking brake automatically engaged



When EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal



When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

When this message appears, Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, depress the brake pedal.

Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD



If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.

The safety features of ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS () warning light will stay on for several seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

During that time, ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

If the ABS (🚗) warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, ABS will be active continuously and the ABS (🚗) warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn the vehicle off.

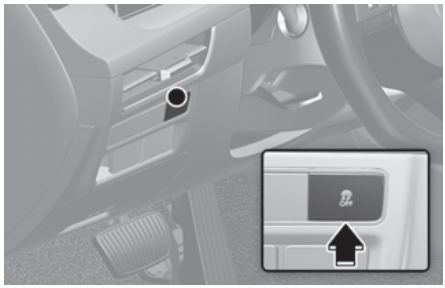
Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

i Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS (🚗) warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic stability control (ESC)



Electronic Stability Control (ESC) helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions when cornering. ESC will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for about three seconds. After both lights go off, ESC is enabled.

When operating



When ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine RPM (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation:

- State 1

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message “Traction Control disabled” will illuminate. In this state, the traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

- State 2

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message “Traction & Stability Control disabled” illuminates and a warning chime sounds. In this state, both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

If the vehicle off when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator lights

ESC indicator light (blinks)



ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the Engine Start/Stop button is placed the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when ESC is turned off.

⚠ WARNING

When ESC is blinking, this indicates ESC is active:

Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn ESC off while the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tires installed.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission:

- Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and Parking Brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights are displayed.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).

i Information

Turning ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle stability management (VSM)

Vehicle Stability Management is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps the vehicle stay stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Vehicle Stability Management:

- ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.
- Never drive too fast for the road conditions. VSM will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, on slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.

VSM operation

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

i Information

VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.
- Driving in reverse.
- The ESC OFF indicator light is on.
- The MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) warning light (🚗!) is on or blinks.

VSM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF (🚗) indicator light will illuminate.

To turn on VSM, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light will go out.

⚠ WARNING

If the ESC (🚗) indicator light or MDPS (🚗!) warning light stays illuminated or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tires and wheels installed.

Hill-start assist control (HAC)

Hill-Start Assist Control helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for about 2 seconds (maximum of 5 seconds when the accelerator pedal is slightly depressed during HAC operation) and releases the brake after 2 seconds or when the accelerator pedal is depressed.

⚠ WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off an incline. Hill-Start Assist Control activates only for about 2 seconds (maximum of 5 seconds when the accelerator pedal is slightly depressed during HAC operation).

i Information

- Hill-Start Assist Control does not operate when the gear is shifted to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- Hill-Start Assist Control activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. However, it does not activate, when ESC does not operate normally.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

if equipped

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop lights when sudden braking while driving or when ABS is activated while braking.

System operation

The stop light blinks quickly when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops. (The deceleration power exceeds 7 m/s^2, and the driving speed exceeds 55 km/h (34 mph).)
- ABS is activated and the driving speed exceeds 55 km/h (34 mph).

System off

After the blinking of the stop lights, the hazard warning flasher automatically turns ON when:

- Driving speed is under 40 km/h (25 mph) and the sudden braking situation is over
- ABS is deactivated

The hazard warning flasher turns OFF when:

- The vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time
- The driver can manually turn OFF the hazard warning flasher by pressing the button.

⚠ CAUTION

Emergency Stop Signal will not activate when the hazard warning flasher is already on.

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

Launch Control

If equipped

The Launch Control system controls the vehicle to reduce wheel spin or slip on hard acceleration from a standing start.

Launch Control operation and release

Prerequisite for activation

The Launch Control gets ready to be activated, when the following prerequisites are satisfied.

- All doors, hood, and boot are closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- If the engine temperature is overheated, cool down before using the launch control.
- If the engine temperature is low, warm up the engine.
- The vehicle is at a complete stop. Then align the steering wheel straight.
- Release the parking brake by pressing the EPB switch, and if the **AUTO HOLD** function is working, please turn off the function by releasing the **AUTO HOLD** button.

⚠ CAUTION

- The Launch Control system is intended for use at a closed race track and not intended for use on public roads. It will not compensate for driver's who are inexperienced or lack familiarity with the race track.
- The Launch performance may be varied by fuel, environment, tire and load condition.
- We recommend you use the function after breaking in your vehicle and constant use of Launch Control can put enormous stress on the vehicle resulting in premature wear of related components.

To ready Launch Control

1. Set SPORT+ mode using the drive mode selection switch. (The SPORT+ mode selection appears on the instrument cluster)
2. Turn off ESC by pressing the ESC OFF button for more than 3 seconds. (The ESC OFF indicator appears on the instrument cluster)
3. Shift the gear to the D (Drive) position.
4. Depress the brake pedal firmly with your left foot, and depress the accelerator pedal down fully with your right foot. Then, the launch control is ready for operation. The message “Launch Control Ready” appears on the instrument cluster.
5. The initial engine rpm (revolutions per minute) setting for the Launch Control system is about 3,000 rpm. (You can adjust the rpm set value with the CRUISE +/- button.)

To activate Launch Control

1. Press the accelerator to the maximum and start to drive by taking your foot off from the brake pedal within 10 seconds. The Launch Control will operate and a message “Launch Control Active” will appear.
2. To deactivate (end) Launch Control, release the accelerator pedal.

⚠ CAUTION

- If you press the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously and take your foot off the accelerator pedal, the Launch Control system will be released.
- If you do not depart within 10 seconds while pressing the brake pedal and accelerator pedal, the Launch Control function will be cancelled.
- The Launch Control is available again after cooling down by driving the vehicle.

Launch Control Limitation

If you use the Launch Control system when the transmission fluid temperature or engine temperature is above a certain level or try to use the function again immediately after using the Launch Control system, the function will not work. To use the Launch Control system again, you must cool down the transmission and engine temperature by driving at a constant speed of 60 km/h or more for at least 2 minutes.

Drive mode integrated control system

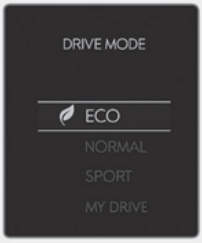
Selecting drive mode

The drive mode can be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

Changing drive mode



The mode changes, in the following way, whenever the DRIVE MODE switch is pushed up or down.



- ECO ↔ NORMAL ↔ SPORT ↔ MY DRIVE

The mode changes whenever the DRIVE MODE selection button is pressed or pushed.

ECO, NORMAL, SPORT/SPORT+(if equipped) mode features

ECO mode

ECO mode helps improve fuel economy for eco-friendly driving.

Fuel economy varies according to the driver's driving habit and road condition.

- When ECO mode is selected, the ECO indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- When ECO mode is activated:
  - The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is pressed moderately.
  - The air conditioner performance may be limited.
  - The shift pattern of the transmission may change.
  - Engine noise may be louder at some transmission shifts as downshift requires pressing down more on the accelerator pedal.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to help improve fuel economy.

NORMAL mode

NORMAL mode provides smooth driving and comfortable riding.

NORMAL mode is selected, it does not appear on the instrument cluster.

SPORT/SPORT+(if equipped) mode

SPORT/SPORT+ mode provides sporty but firm riding.

In SPORT/SPORT+ mode, the fuel economy may decrease.

- When the SPORT/SPORT+ mode is selected, the SPORT/SPORT+ indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- The drive mode resets to NORMAL mode when the engine is restarted.
- When the SPORT/SPORT+ mode is activated:
  - The engine RPM tends to remain raised over a certain time even after releasing the accelerator pedal.
  - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating.

Drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

MY DRIVE MODE

In MY DRIVE MODE, you can adjust the vehicle performance for each function. To set **MY DRIVE MODE**, go to **Setup** (**Settings**) > **Vehicle** > **Drive mode** > **MY DRIVE MODE** in the infotainment system.

	MY DRIVE MODE
Power output	ECO/NORMAL/SPORT/ SPORT+(if equipped) /SMART
Steering	NORMAL/SPORT/ SPORT+(if equipped)

Press and hold the drive mode button to select MY DRIVE MODE. The MY DRIVE MODE indicator will illuminate in the instrument cluster.

- If the controller is replaced or the controller software is updated, the setting of MY DRIVE MODE may be initialized.

Active sound design

if equipped

- Active sound design is a feature that makes a virtual engine sound for the fun of driving when you press the accelerator pedal.
- To change the active sound design settings or turn off that feature, please select **Setup** (**Settings**) > **Sound** > **Active sound design** in order.
- Active sound design may not work properly if you replace the amplifier or speakers at your discretion.

i Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Special driving conditions

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the following precautions:

- Drive cautiously and maintain a longer braking distance.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tire chains or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction while the vehicle becomes stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

⚠ WARNING

Using the paddle shifters to downshift to a lower gear while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tires can increase very quickly. If the tires become damaged, a tire blow out or tire explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tires or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 56 km/h (35 mph).

i Information

The ESC system must be turned OFF before rocking the vehicle.

NOTICE

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tire damage. See “Towing” section in chapter 8.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers’ headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle. Turn OFF your Cruise Control. (if equipped)
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Be sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. See Tire replacement section in chapter 9.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases, refer to Tire replacement section in chapter 9.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tires.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tires, which may reduce traction or fail the braking operation.

i Information

Never over-inflate your tires above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tires.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

Winter driving

The severe weather conditions of winter quickly wear out tires and cause other problems. To minimize winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tires

⚠ WARNING

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure to use the same Inflation pressure as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

i Information

Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Summer tires

if equipped

- Summer tires are used to maximize the driving performance on dry roads.
- If the temperature is below 7 °C (44.6 °F) or you are driving on snowy or icy roads, the summer tires lose their brake performance and traction as the tire grip weakens significantly.
- If the temperature is below 7 °C (44.6 °F) or you are driving on snowy or icy roads, mount snow tires or all-season tires of the same size with your vehicle's standard tire for safe driving. Both snow and all-season tires have M+S markings.
- When using the M+S tires, use tires with the same tread produced by the same manufacturer for safe driving.
- When driving with the M+S tires with the lower maximum allowable speed than that of the vehicle's standard summer tire, be careful not to exceed the speed allowed for the M+S tires.

Tire chains



Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. If tire chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI Parts and install the tire chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

⚠ WARNING

The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.

i Information

- Install tire chains only in pairs and on the front tires. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.
- Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Chain Installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

When using tire chains:

- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.
- Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.
- If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.
- To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5~1.0 km (0.3~0.6 miles).
- Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.
- Use wire chains less than 12 mm (0.47 in.) thick to prevent damage to the chain's connection.

Winter precautions

You need to be more careful in cold weather than usual. Before starting driving, consider the followings:

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in chapter 9. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures affect battery performance. Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in chapter 9. The battery charging level can be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or in a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some regions during winter, it is recommended to use the "winter weight" oil with lower viscosity In addition, replace the engine oil and filter if it is close to the next maintenance interval. Fresh engine oil ensures optimum engine operation during the winter months. For more information, refer to chapter 2. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect the spark plugs, as specified in chapter 9. If necessary, replace them. Also check all ignition wirings and components for any cracks, wear-out, and damage.

To prevent locks from freezing

To prevent the locks from being frozen, spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze solution in system

To prevent the window washer from being frozen, add authorized window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer, and most vehicle accessory outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution, to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the gear in P (Park). Also, block the rear wheels in advance, so the vehicle may not roll. Then, release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, you should check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to ensure that the front wheels and the steering components is unblocked.

Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment, while driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or combustion, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

Drive your vehicle when water vapor condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter while the engine is running, water vapor may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes. Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

Check wiper blades

Clear ice and snow from the windshield and rear glass. Check if the wiper blades are frozen and stuck to the glass.

If it snows while driving, the wiper may temporarily stop operating to prevent itself from being damaged if snow accumulates at the upper and lower part of glass due to its operation. If it stops, clear the snow accumulated at the upper and lower part of the glass and then operate the wiper.

Stopping of wiper operation due to snow accumulation is not a failure. It is to prevent safety issue and damage from occurring when the wiper continues to operate without removing snow while driving the vehicle.

Vehicle weight

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

Trailer towing

If you are considering to tow with your vehicle, you should first your country's legal requirements. As laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for further details before towing. Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and electric energy economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper trailer towing is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty. This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- If you don't use the correct equipment and/or drive improperly, you can lose control of the vehicle when you are pulling a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the braking performance may be reduced. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.
- Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, GCW (Gross Combination Weight), GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight), GAW (Gross Axle Weight) and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

i Information

For Europe

- The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10 % or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) for vehicle of category M1 or 80 km/h (49.7 mph) for vehicle of category N1.
- When a vehicle of category M1 is towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the tire maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15 %. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) and increase the tire inflation pressure by at least 0.2 bar.

* M1: passenger vehicle (9-seater or under)

* N1: commercial vehicle (3.5 ton or under)

⚠ CAUTION

- Always have your eyes on the road when towing a trailer. When a trailer is connected to the tow hitch harness installed to your vehicle, the following functions are turned off automatically:
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist
  - Lane Keeping Assist
  - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
  - Safe Exit Warning
  - Lane Following Assist
  - Highway Driving Assist
  - Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist
  - Reverse Parking Distance Warning
  - Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist
  - Remote Smart Parking Assist

  For more information on each function, refer to chapter 7.

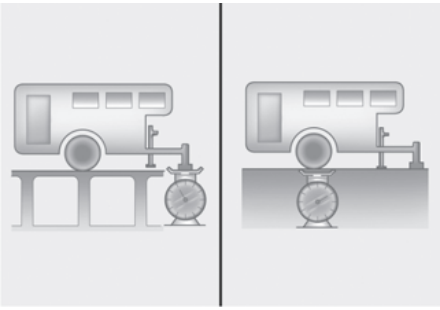
  The tow hitch harness installed to your vehicle must be a genuine HYUNDAI parts. For more information, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer products.
- If a trailer or hitch mounted carrier is attached, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar.
- If a trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed around the rear corner radar, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, Safe Exit Warning, Rear Cross- Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly.

If you decide to pull a trailer

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a trailer hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 2,000 km (1,200 mi.) in order to allow the vehicle to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious motor damage.
- When towing a trailer, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for further information on additional requirements such as towing kit etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h (60 mph)) or posted towing speed limit.
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Carefully observe the weight and load limits provided in the following pages.

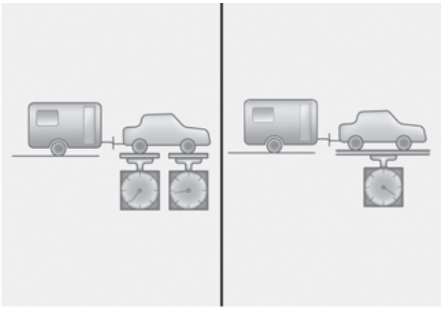
Trailer weight



Gross Axle Weight/Gross Vehicle Weight

What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy. It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Tongue load



Tongue Load/Total Trailer Weight

The tongue load is an important weight to measure because it affects the total Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of your vehicle. The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10 % of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible. After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with about 60 % of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with about 40 % of the total trailer load.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.

i Information

With increasing altitude the engine performance decreases. From 1,000 m above sea level and for every 1,000 m thereafter 10 % of vehicle/trailer weight (trailer weight + gross vehicle weight) must be deducted.

Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer (For Europe)

Item		Gasoline Engine Smartstream G2.5-GDI A/T*1
Maximum trailer weight kg (lbs.)	With brake system	1,400 (3,086)
	Without brake system	700 (1,543)
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg (lbs.)		70 (176)
Recommended distance from rear wheel center to coupling point mm (in.)		1,195 (47)

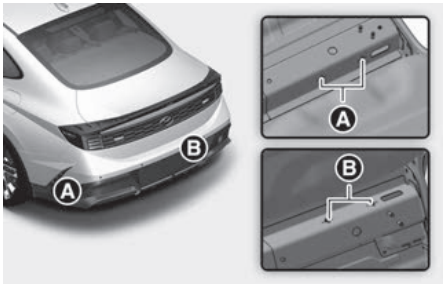
*1 A/T : Automatic transmission

i Information

For Middle East, we do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

Trailer towing equipment

Hitches



Information

The mounting hole for hitches are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tires.

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch. If you don't seal them, carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to them. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device.

  If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (for example, an effort not exceeding 20 Nm) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use.

  Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.
- A HYUNDAI trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly. Be sure not to modify your vehicle's brake system.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

7. Driver Assistance System

Driver assistance system notice 7-4

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only) 7-4
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-5
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-7
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-9

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) 7-17
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-19
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-20
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-26

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 7-34
- Lane Keeping Assist settings 7-35
- Lane Keeping Assist operation 7-36
- Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations 7-38

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 7-41
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-43
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-44
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-47

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) 7-51
- Safe Exit Warning settings 7-52
- Safe Exit Warning operation 7-53
- Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations 7-54

Safe Exit Assist (SEA) 7-55
- Safe Exit Assist settings 7-56
- Safe Exit Assist operation 7-57
- Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations 7-59

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 7-61
- Manual Speed Limit Assist operation 7-61

Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 7-63
- Driver Attention Warning settings 7-64
- Driver Attention Warning operation 7-65
- Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations 7-66

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) 7-69
- Blind-Spot View Monitor settings 7-70
- Blind-Spot View Monitor operation 7-70
- Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction 7-71

Cruise Control (CC) 7-71
Cruise Control operation 7-71
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 7-75
Smart Cruise Control settings 7-75
Smart Cruise Control operation 7-76
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations 7-84
Lane Following Assist (LFA) 7-89
Lane Following Assist settings 7-90
Lane Following Assist operation 7-90
Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations 7-92
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 7-93
Rear View Monitor settings 7-93
Rear View Monitor operation 7-95
Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations 7-97
Surround View Monitor (SVM) 7-97
Surround View Monitor settings 7-98
Surround View Monitor operation 7-99
Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations 7-102
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 7-103
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-104
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-105
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-108
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 7-113
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings 7-113
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation 7-114
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and limitations 7-116
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 7-119
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Settings 7-119
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Operation 7-120
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Malfunction and Limitations 7-123
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) 7-126
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-126
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-127
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-128
Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) 7-133

7. Driver Assistance System

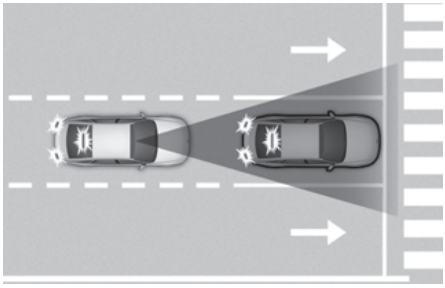
Remote Smart Parking Assist settings 7-134
Remote Smart Parking Assist operation 7-135
Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations 7-139
Declaration of conformity 7-144
Front radar 7-144
Rear corner radar 7-144

Driver assistance system notice

Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual.

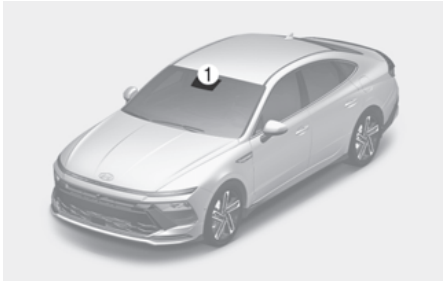
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)

If equipped



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered two wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

Detecting sensor



(1) Front view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

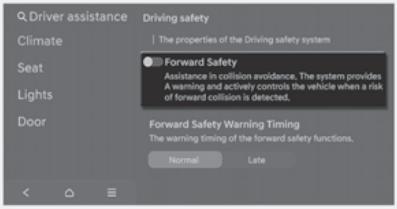
⚠ CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- Exercise extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard.
- Do not place any objects near the front windshield or install any accessories on the front windshield. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- If a trailer or hitch mounted carrier is attached, it may adversely affect the performance of the Forward Collision-Avoidance assist.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward Safety



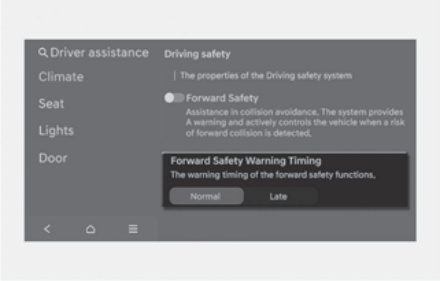
With the engine on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If "**Forward safety**" is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels. If "**Forward safety**" is deselected, Forward Safety will turn off. The warning light (🚗) will illuminate on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if "**Forward safety**" is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Forward Safety Warning Timing



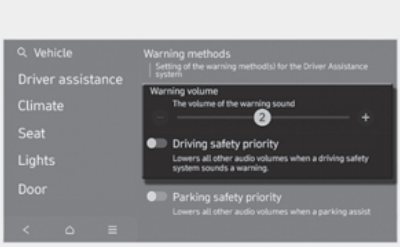
With the engine on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Forward Safety Warning Timing** in the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. The warning time can be set to either "**Normal**" or "**Late**"

- Use "**Normal**" in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to "**Late**".
  - If "**Late**" is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

⚠ CAUTION

- Even though "**Normal**" is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select "**Late**" for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the engine on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Warning volume** in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.
- **Driving safety priority**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Driving safety priority** in the infotainment system.

  If "**Driving safety priority**" is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, the Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to warn and help control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

Collision Warning



To warn the driver of a collision, the '**Collision Warning**' warning message appears and the (🚗) warning light blinks on the cluster with warning sound.

- If a vehicle and powered two wheeler is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-180 km/h (6-112 mph).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-80 km/h (6-50 mph).

Emergency Braking



To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the '**Emergency Braking**' warning message appears and the (🚗) warning light blinks on the cluster with warning sound.

Emergency braking will operate under the following conditions.

- Vehicle or powered two wheeler:

  The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-60 km/h (6-37 mph).
- Pedestrian or cyclist:

  The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-60 km/h (6-37 mph).

⚠ WARNING

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the and the surroundings.
- When driving at night, the powered two wheeler recognition performance is degraded, so Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the '**Drive carefully**' warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

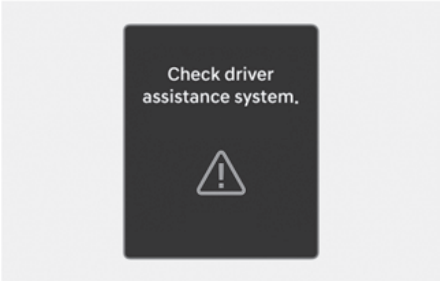
- Depending on the condition of the Vehicle or powered two wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may reduce. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn the driver, or it may not operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle or powered two wheeler driving direction, speed and surroundings.
- Only Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning and collision mitigation are possible depending on the detectable distance.

i Information

- In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

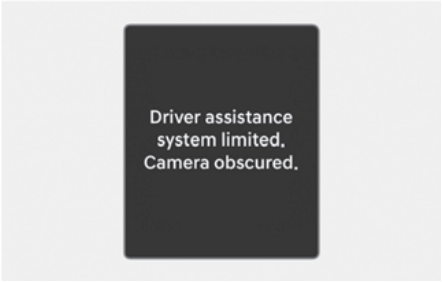
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the '**Check Driver Assistance system**' warning message will appear, and the ⚠, warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the "**Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.**" warning message, and the ⚠ and warning lights will illuminate on the instrument cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc., from the rear bumper), we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is restarted when the sensors are disabled or malfunctioned, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights are not on or are not bright
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two wheeler, and pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle, powered two wheeler, in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, powered two wheeler, and pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The vehicle and powered two wheeler in front is detected late
- The vehicle and powered two wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle and powered two wheeler in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front The vehicle and powered two wheeler speed is fast or slow
- The vehicle and powered two wheeler in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected

- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle and powered two wheeler in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle and powered two wheeler in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect

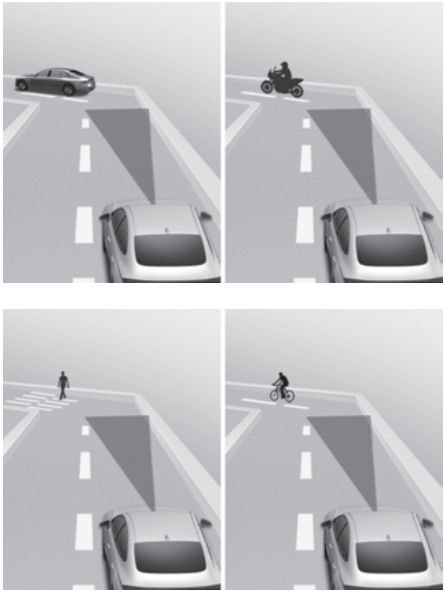


The illustration above shows the image the front view camera is capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two wheeler, pedestrian, and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

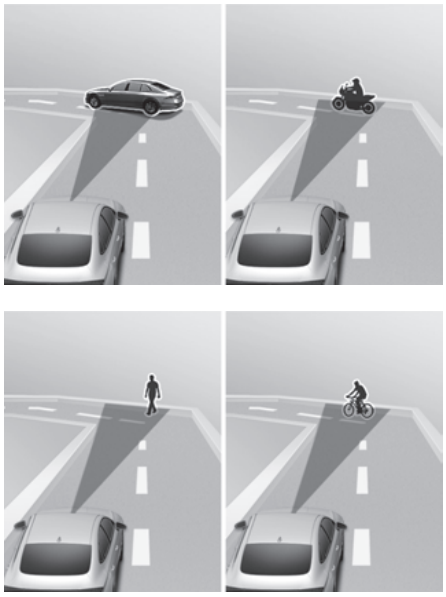
⚠ WARNING

- **Driving on a curved road**



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect a vehicle, a powered two wheeler, a pedestrian or a cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two wheeler pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- **Driving on an inclined road**









Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect a vehicle, a powered two wheeler, a pedestrian or a cyclists in front of you while driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist or no warning, braking assist when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two wheeler, and pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Changing lanes**



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Lane changing vehicle

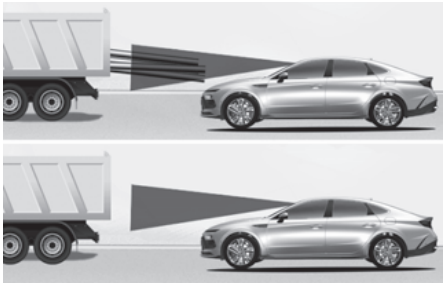
- When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Lane changing vehicle
[C] Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.



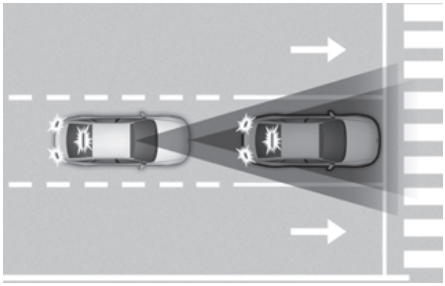
⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicle, powered two wheeler, and pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)

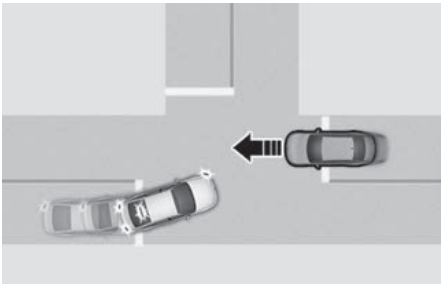
if equipped

Basic function



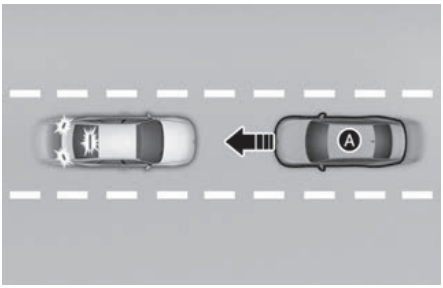
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered two wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

Junction Turning function



Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle in an adjacent lane when turning left (left-hand drive) or right (right-hand drive) at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

Direct Oncoming function



[A] Oncoming vehicle

Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed at the collision when a vehicle approaching from the opposite side is detected.

Detecting sensor



(1) Front view camera
(2) Front radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

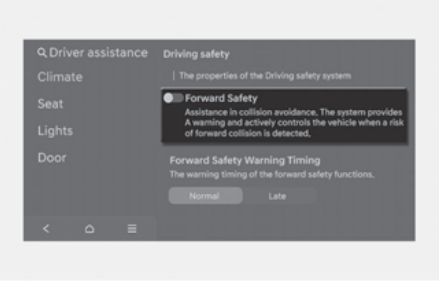
Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- Exercise extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard.
- Do not place any objects near the front windshield or install any accessories on the front windshield. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Do not change the position of the license plate. The front radar's detection and control performance may be affected.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.

  Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- If the radar or around the radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate even though a warning message does not appear on the cluster. we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Use only genuine parts to repair or replace a damaged front radar cover. Do not apply paint to the front radar cover.
- If a trailer or hitch mounted carrier is attached, it may adversely affect the performance of the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward Safety



With the engine on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If "**Forward safety**" is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels. If "**Forward safety**" is deselected, Forward Safety will turn off. The warning light (🚗) will illuminate on the cluster.

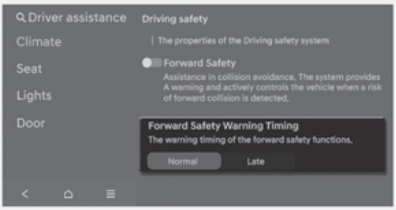
⚠ WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if "**Forward safety**" is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

⚠ CAUTION

The setting for Forward Safety includes 'Basic function', 'Junction Turning', and 'Direct Oncoming'.

Forward Safety Warning Timing



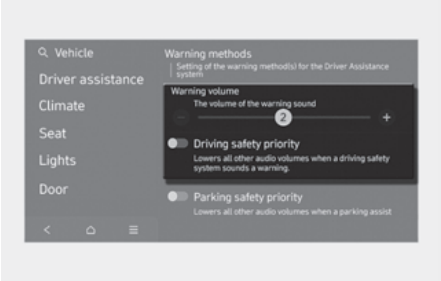
With the engine on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Forward Safety Warning Timing** in the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. The warning time can be set to either "**Normal**" or "**Late**"

- Use "**Normal**" in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to "**Late**".
  - If "**Late**" is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

⚠ CAUTION

- Even though "**Normal**" is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select "**Late**" for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the engine on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Warning volume** in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.
- **Driving safety priority**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Driving safety priority** in the infotainment system.

  If "**Driving safety priority**" is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, the Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to warn and help control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: "Collision Warning", "Emergency Braking" and "Stopping vehicle and ending brake control".

Collision Warning



- To warn the driver of a collision, the "**Collision Warning**" warning message appears and the (🚗) warning light blinks on the cluster with warning sound.
- If a vehicle or powered two wheeler is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-200 km/h (6-124 mph).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-85 km/h (6-53 mph).

Emergency Braking



To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the "**Emergency Braking**" warning message appears and the (🚗) warning light blinks on the cluster with warning sound.

Emergency braking will operate under the following conditions.

- Vehicle or powered two wheeler:

	Driving vehicle	Stopped vehicle
Weak braking power	About 10-200 km/h (6-125 mph)	
Strong braking power	About 10-130 km/h (6-81 mph)	About 10-75 km/h (6-47 mph)

- Pedestrian or cyclist:

  The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-65 km/h (6-40 mph).

⚠ WARNING

- The operating speed range may be limited depending on the state of the vehicle in front or the surroundings.
- When driving at night, the powered two wheeler recognition performance is degraded, so Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the "**Drive carefully**" warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

i Information

During collision warning or emergency braking, the warning sound can be turned off by pressing the hazard warning flasher button.

Junction Turning function

Junction Turning function will warn and help control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: “Collision Warning”, “Emergency Braking” and “Stopping vehicle and ending brake control”

Collision Warning



- To warn the driver of a collision, the “**Collision Warning**" warning message appears and the (🚗) warning light blinks on the cluster with warning sound.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph) and the oncoming vehicle, powered two wheeler speed is between about 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph).

Emergency Braking



- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the “**Emergency Braking**" warning message appears and the (🚗) warning light blinks on the cluster with warning sound.
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the oncoming vehicle.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph) and the oncoming vehicle speed is between about 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph).

i Information

If the driver's seat is on the left side, Junction Turning function will operate only when you turn left. If the driver's seat position is on the right side, the function will operate only when you turn right.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the **"Drive carefully"** warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

Direct Oncoming function

Direct Oncoming function will warn and control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking', and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

Collision Warning



To warn the driver of a collision, the "**Collision Warning**" warning message appears and the () warning light blinks on the cluster with warning sound.

- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph).

Emergency Braking



To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the "**Emergency Braking**" warning message appears and the (🚗) warning light blinks on the cluster with warning sound.

In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power to help prevent collision with the oncoming vehicle.

- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph).

i Information

If the driver's seat is on the left side, Junction Turning function will operate only when you turn left. If the driver's seat position is on the right side, the function will operate only when you turn right.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the "**Drive carefully**" warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

⚠ CAUTION

- If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle is not driving straight, the Direct Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.
- When driving at night, the powered two wheeler recognition performance is degraded, so Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not work.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

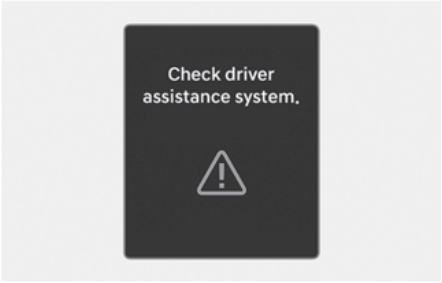
- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, powered two wheeler, and pedestrian and cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may reduce. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn the driver, or it may not operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle or powered two wheeler, driving direction, speed and surroundings.
- Only Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning and collision mitigation are possible depending on the detectable distance.

i Information

- In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

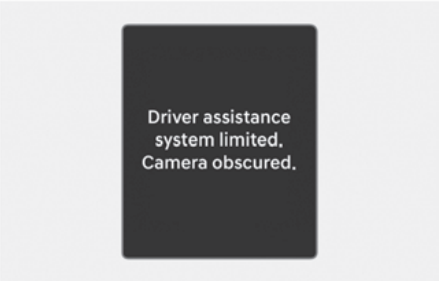
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

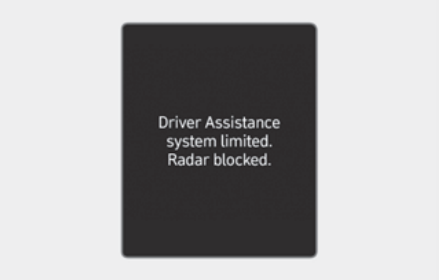
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the "**Check Driver Assistance system**" warning message will appear, and the ⚠, warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled





When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow, rain or fog, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the "**Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured**" or the "**Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked**" warning message, and the ⚠ and warning lights will illuminate on the instrument cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc., from the rear bumper), we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the engine.
- If the vehicle is restarted when the sensors are disabled or malfunctioned, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights are not on or are not bright
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two wheeler, and pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle and powered two wheeler in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle and powered two wheeler is small or the vehicle and powered two wheeler does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle and powered two wheeler, and pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar

- The vehicle and powered two wheeler in front is detected late
- The vehicle and powered two wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle and powered two wheeler in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle and powered two wheeler in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle and powered two wheeler speed is fast or slow
- The vehicle and powered two wheeler in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle and powered two wheeler in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle and powered two wheeler in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect



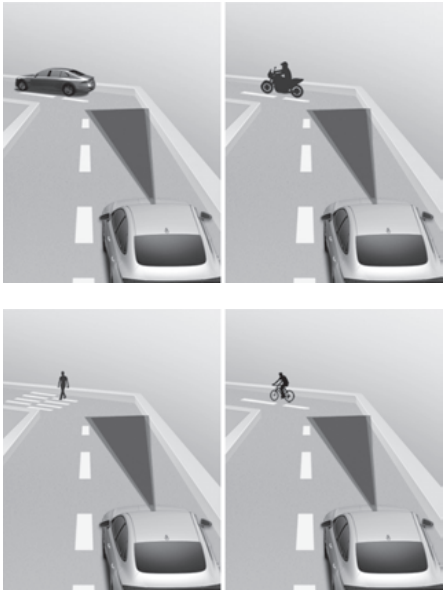
The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two wheeler, and pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings

- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

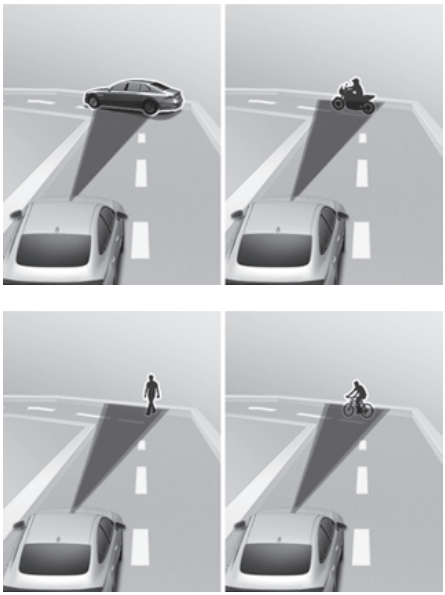
⚠ WARNING

- **Driving on a curved road**



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect a vehicle, a powered two wheeler, and a pedestrian or a cyclist in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist when necessary.

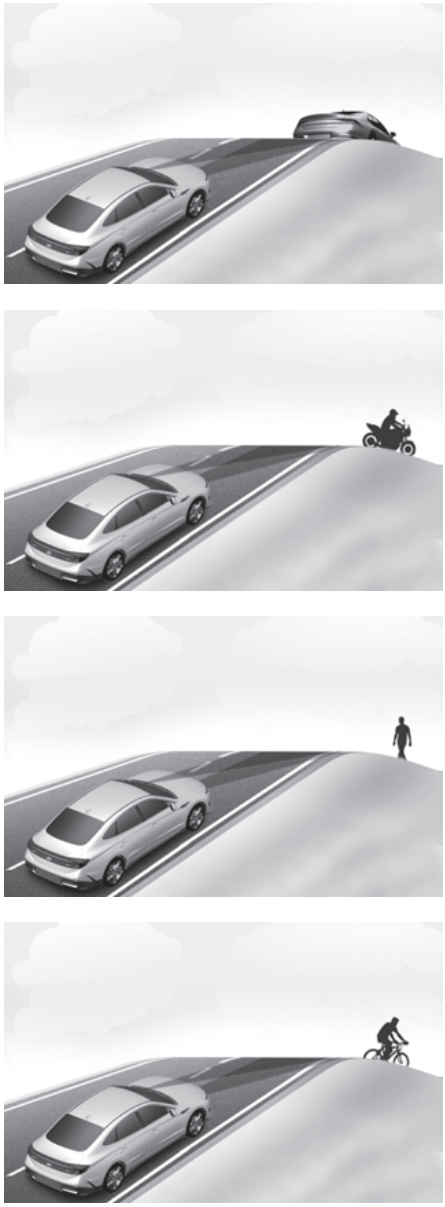
When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two wheeler, and pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- **Driving on an inclined road**



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect a vehicle, a powered two wheeler, and a pedestrian or a cyclist in front of you while driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist or no warning, braking assist when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when vehicle, powered two wheeler, and pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Changing lanes**



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Lane changing vehicle

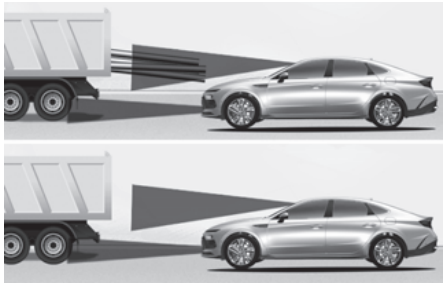
- When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Lane changing vehicle
[C] Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle or powered two wheeler that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.



⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

If equipped

While driving over a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

Detecting sensor



(1) Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

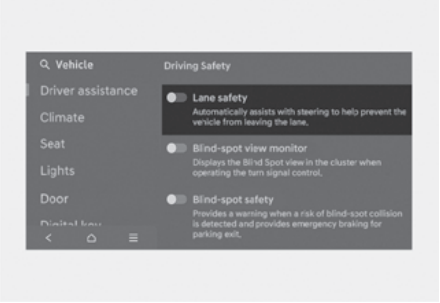
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)” section in this chapter.

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Lane Safety



With the engine on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Lane safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

If "**Lane safety**" is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will automatically assist the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane. If "**Lane safety**" is deselected, Lane Keeping Assist will turn off and the yellow indicator light will turn on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings. If "**Lane safety**" is deselected, Lane Keeping Assist cannot assist you.

Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the engine on.

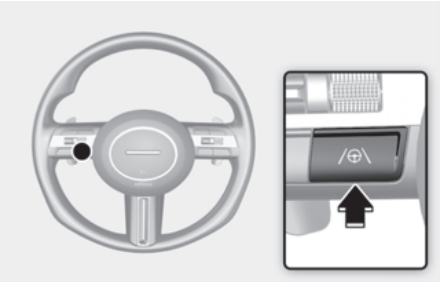
- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Warning volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.
- **Driving safety priority**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Driving safety priority** from the settings menu in the infotainment system. If "**Driving safety priority**" is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, the Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, the Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off



- For Europe, Russia

  Whenever the vehicle is turned on, Lane Keeping Assist will always turn on. The grey indicator light will illuminate on the cluster. When Lane Keeping Assist is on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button to turn off the function. The indicator turns yellow when Lane Keeping Assist is off.

- Except Europe, Russia

  With the engine on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on and off. When Lane Keeping Assist is on, the indicator will blink in grey or green. The indicator turns yellow when Lane Keeping Assist is off.

Information

- For Europe, Russia

  If you turn off Lane Keeping Assist by pressing the Lane Driving Assist button on the steering wheel, Lane safety setting also turns off.

- Except Europe, Russia

  If the engine is restarted, Lane Keeping Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning and control

Lane Keeping Assist will warn and control the vehicle with Lane Departure Warning and Lane Keeping Assist.

Left



Right



Lane Departure Warning

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green indicator light will blink on the cluster, the lane line will blink on the cluster depending on which direction the vehicle is veering, and an audible warning will sound.
- Lane Keeping Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph).

Lane Keeping Assist

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green indicator light will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel will make adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.
- Lane Keeping Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph).

Hands-off warning



If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the "**Keep hands on steering wheel**" warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

⚠ WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

Information

- For more information on instrument cluster settings, refer to the “Cluster display control” section in chapter 4.
- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white and the green indicator light will illuminate.

Lane undetected



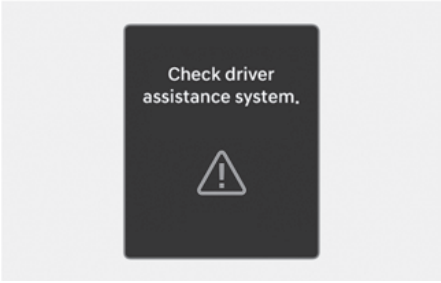
Lane detected



- The images and colors in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.

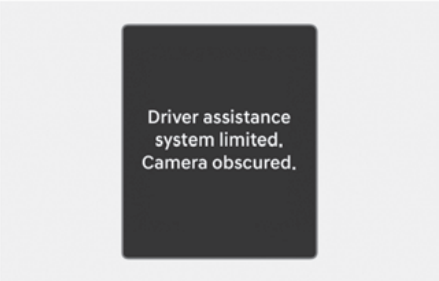
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction



When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the **“Check Driver Assistance system”** warning message will appear and the yellow ( ) indicator light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Lane Keeping Assist disabled



When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Lane Keeping Assist.

If this occurs, the **"Driver Assistance system limited. Camera blocked"** warning message and master ⚠ light or Lane Keeping Assist warning light will appear on the instrument cluster.

Lane Keeping Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Lane Keeping Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Lane Keeping Assist may not properly operate.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
  - The lane markings (or road edge) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The color of the lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edge)
  - The lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged
  - The shadow is on the lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, curb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)" section in this chapter.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Lane Keeping Assist:

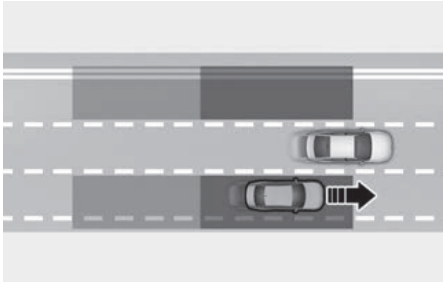
- The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious while driving.
- Refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
  - The turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on.
  - The vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
  - The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
  - Vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (35 mph) or above 210 km/h (130 mph).
  - The vehicle makes sudden lane changes.
  - The vehicle brakes suddenly.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)

if equipped

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist detects approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light and a warning sound.

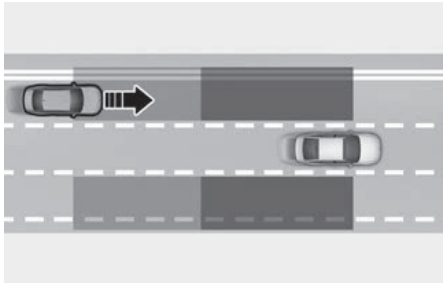
If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

⚠ CAUTION

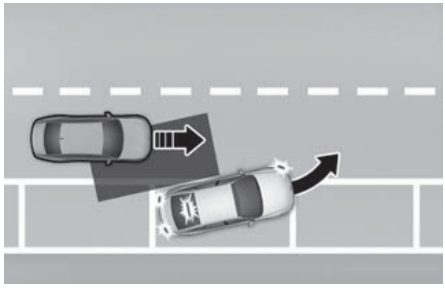
The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

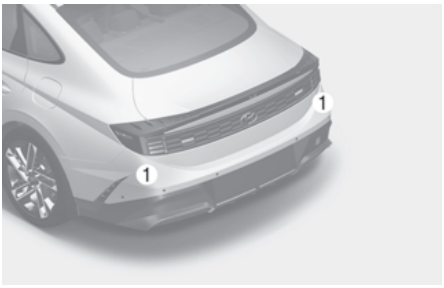
⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid collision by applying the brake.

Detecting sensor



(1) Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

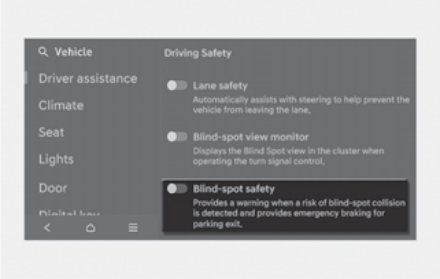
⚠ CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the rear corner radar or near the radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the rear corner radars have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Use only genuine parts to repair the rear bumper where the rear corner radar is located.
- Rear bumper genuine parts with rear corner radars have proven their performance. Replacing or painting the rear bumper may result in poor performance of Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist. When the parts need to be replaced or modified, make sure to use qualified products.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar have been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist may not operate.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Blind-spot safety



With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Blind-spot safety** in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If "**Blind-spot safety**" is selected, Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied for parking exits depending on the collision risk levels.



When the vehicle is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist off, the "**Blind-Spot Safety System is Off**" message will appear on the instrument cluster.

If you select "**Blind-spot safety**", warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds. In addition, if the vehicle is turned on, when "**Blind-spot safety**" is selected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

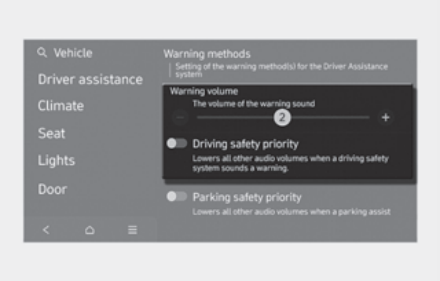
⚠ WARNING

The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely. If "**Blind-spot safety**" is deselected, Blind-spot Collision Avoidance Assist cannot assist you.

i Information

If the vehicle is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the engine on.

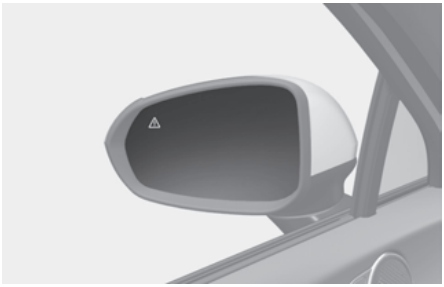
- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Warning volume** in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.
- **Driving safety priority**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Driving safety priority** in the infotainment system. If '**Driving safety priority**' is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, the Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Driving-Warning



- To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will illuminate.
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning will operate when your vehicle speed is above 40 km/h (25 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 10 km/h (7 mph).
- Collision warning will operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.
- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will blink. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.
- When the turn signal is turned off, the collision warning will be cancelled and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist will return to the vehicle detection state. The vehicle detection state will operate when your vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12.5 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 10 km/h (7 mph).

⚠ WARNING

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.

i Information

If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. Maintain a proper distance from the vehicles in the left lane. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance from the vehicles in the right lane.

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Collision-avoidance assist (while parallel parking exit)



- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound, warning light on the head-up display (if equipped) will blink and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 5 km/h (3 mph).



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the "**Drive carefully**" warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid a collision.
- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic steering and braking performance will operate properly.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

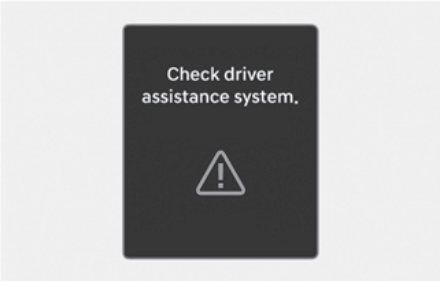
The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

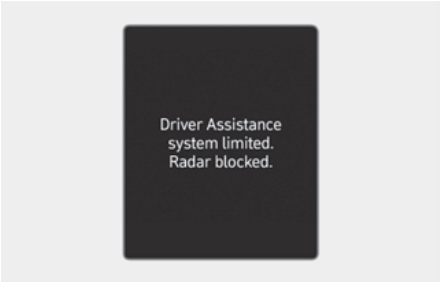


When Blind-Spot Collision Warning is not working properly, the **"Check Driver Assistance system"** warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the **"Check side view mirror warning light"** (or **"Check outside mirror warning icon"**) warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the **"Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked"** warning message will appear on the cluster, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. But, it is not Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- Driving on a highway ramp
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you

- A trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

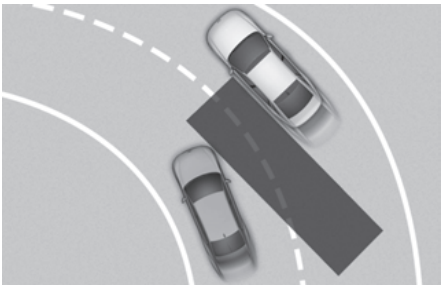
- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes

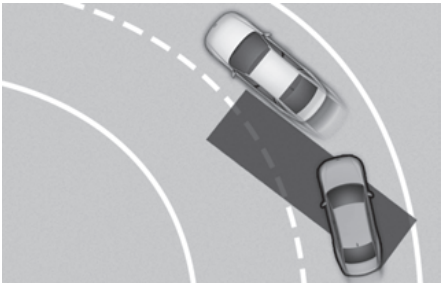
⚠ WARNING

- **Driving on a curved road**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

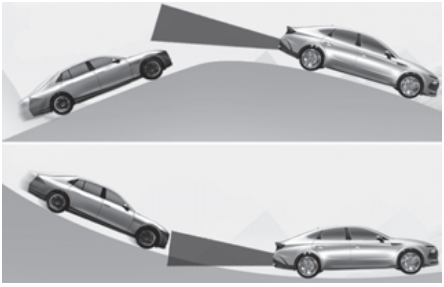
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.

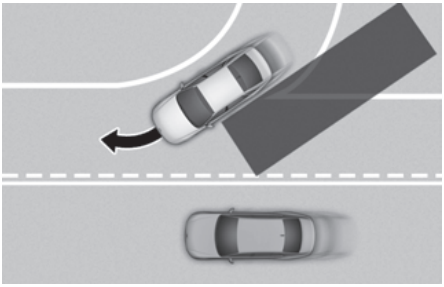
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- **Driving on an inclined road**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

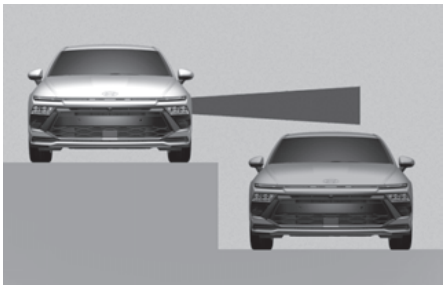
- **Driving where the road is merging/dividing**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- **Driving where the heights of the lanes are different**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

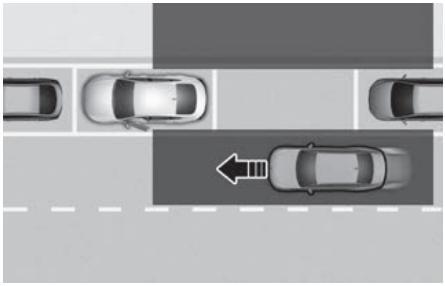
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera or rear corner radars are initialized.

Safe Exit Warning (SEW)

if equipped

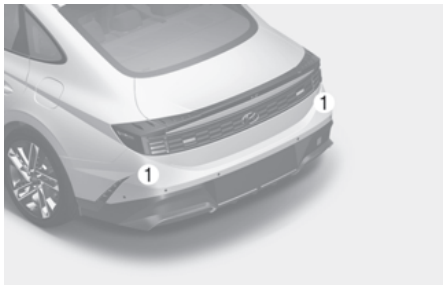


While your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



(1) Rear corner radar

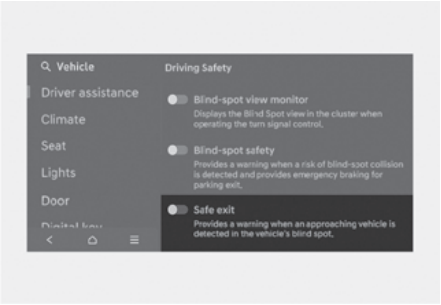
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to the “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in this chapter.

Safe Exit Warning settings

Safe Exit Warning



With the vehicle on, select **Driver Assistance** > **Blind-Spot Safety** > **Safe exit** from the Settings menu to turn on Safe Exit Warning and deselect to turn off the function.

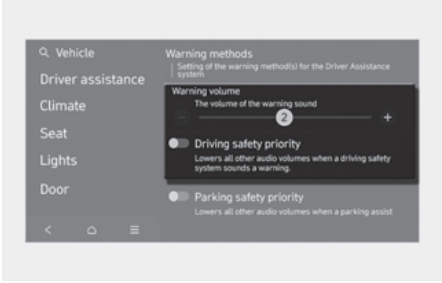
⚠ WARNING

The driver should always be aware of his or her surroundings. If "**Safe exit**" is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot assist you.

i Information

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the engine on.

- **Warning Volume**: Select **Setup (Settings)** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Warning Volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Select **Setup (Settings)** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Driving Safety Priority** from the settings menu in the infotainment system. If "Driving Safety Priority" is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

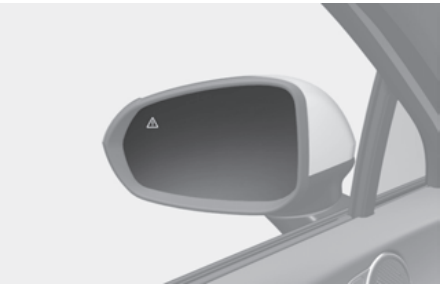
i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, the Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Safe Exit Warning operation

Safe Exit Warning

Collision warning when exiting vehicle





- When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the “Watch (out) for traffic” warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.
- Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph), and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 6 km/h (4 mph).

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Safe Exit Warning:

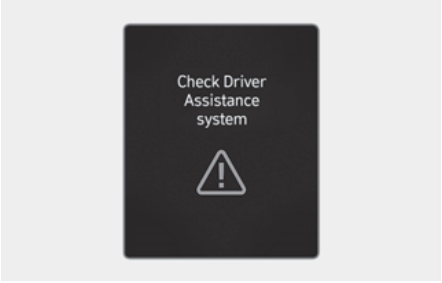
- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system’s warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning’s warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occurs while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Warning. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. The warning message of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will appear when:
  - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist sensor or the sensor surrounding is polluted or covered
  - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist fails to warn passengers or falsely warn passengers

i Information

After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates approximately for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.

Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Warning malfunction

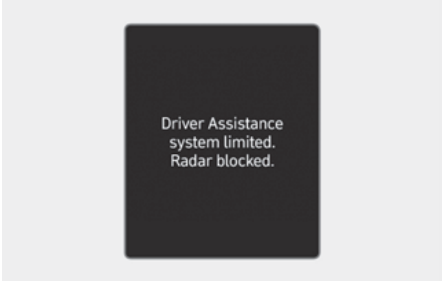


When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the **“Check Driver Assistance system”** warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the **“Check side view mirror warning light”** (or **“Check outside mirror warning icon”**) warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Safe Exit Warning disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.

If this occurs, the **“Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked”** warning message will appear on the cluster.

Safe Exit Warning will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Warning to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Warning when finished.

Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

i Information

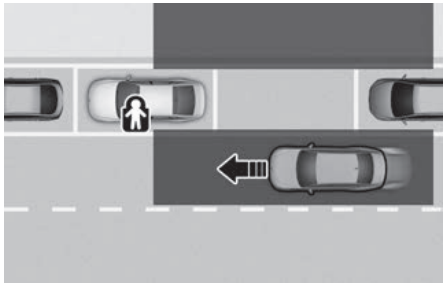
For more information on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)".

⚠ WARNING

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

Safe Exit Assist (SEA)

if equipped



While your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Assist detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Assist may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

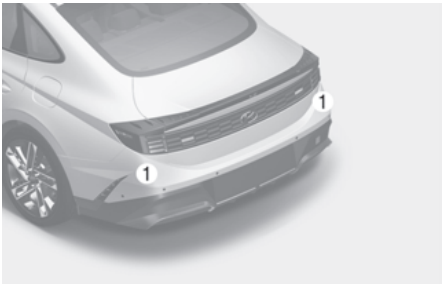


When the electronic child safety lock ( ) button is in the LOCK position and an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected, the electronic child safety lock button will not unlock even if the driver presses the button to prevent the rear doors from opening.

⚠ CAUTION

- Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.
- Do not use Safe Exit Assist instead of the electronic child safety lock button. To protect rear seat passengers, use the electronic child safety lock button. For more information on, refer to the “Electronic child safety lock” section in chapter 5.

Detecting sensor



(1) Rear corner radar

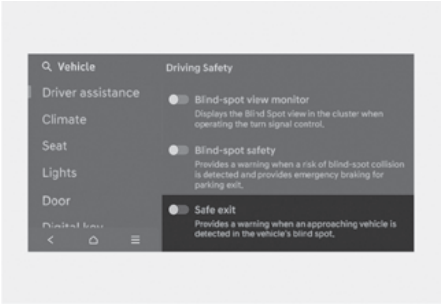
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to the “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in this chapter.

Safe Exit Assist settings

Safe Exit Assist



With the engine on, select **Driver assistance** > **Blind-spot safety** > **Safe exit** from the Settings menu to turn on Safe Exit Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

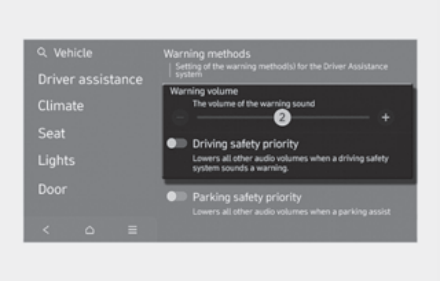
⚠ WARNING

The driver should always be aware of the surroundings. If “**Safe exit**” is deselected, Safe Exit Assist cannot assist you.

i Information

If the engine is restarted, Safe Exit Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the engine on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Warning volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.
- **Driving safety priority**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Driving safety priority** from the settings menu in the infotainment system. If "**Driving safety priority**" is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

Information

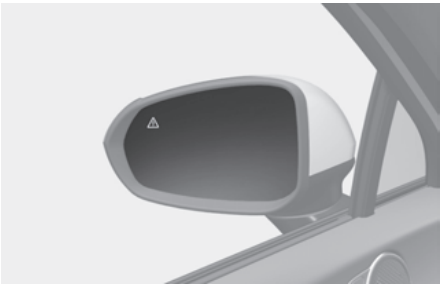
- If you change the Warning Methods, the Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Safe Exit Assist operation

Warning and control

Safe Exit Assist will warn and control the vehicle with Collision warning when exiting vehicle and Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock.

Collision warning when exiting vehicle





- When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the "**Watch for traffic**" warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.
- Safe Exit Assist will warn the driver when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph), and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 6 km/h (4 mph).

Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock



- When Electric child safety lock is operating and an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected, the rear doors cannot be unlocked even if the driver tries to unlock the rear doors using the electronic child safety lock button. The warning light on the outside rearview will blink and the "**Check traffic in the blind spot, then try again**" warning message will appear on the instrument cluster.
- Safe Exit Assist will warn the driver when vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph) and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 6 km/h (4 mph).

Information

For more information on electric child safety lock ( ) button, refer to the "Electronic child safety lock" section in chapter 5.

CAUTION

If the driver presses the electronic child lock ( ) button again within 10 seconds after the warning message appears, Safe Exit Assist judges that the driver has unlocked the doors acknowledging the rear status. The electronic child safety lock will turn off (button indicator OFF) and the rear doors will unlock. Always check the surroundings before turning off the electronic child safety lock button.

Information

If a rear door is opened from the outside, it will open regardless of Safe Exit Assist operation.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Safe Exit Assist:

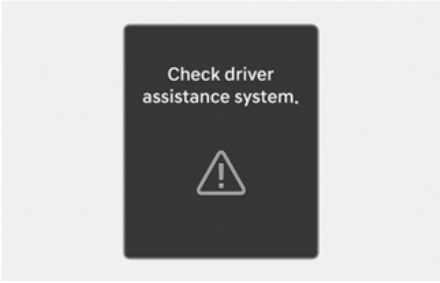
- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Assist if the surroundings are noisy.
- Safe Exit Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Assist. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.

i Information

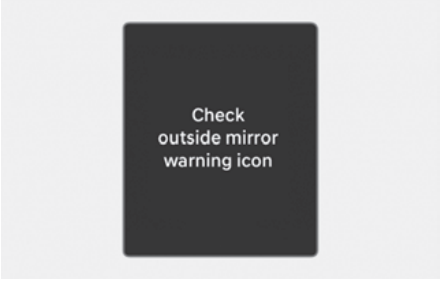
- After the engine is turned off, Safe Exit Assist operates about for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Assist malfunction

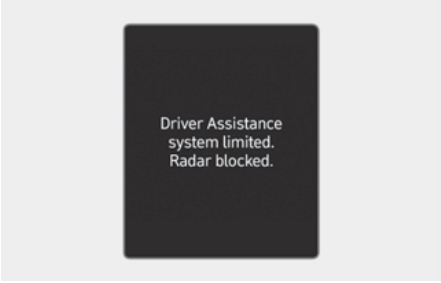


When Safe Exit Assist is not working properly, the **"Check Driver Assistance system"** warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. But, it is not a malfunction. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the outside rearview warning light is not working properly, the **"Check side view mirror warning light"** (or **"Check outside mirror warning icon"**) warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Safe Exit Assist disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Assist.

If this occurs, the **"Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked"** warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. But, it is not a malfunction.

Safe Exit Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If Safe Exit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Assist when finished.

Limitations of Safe Exit Assist

Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

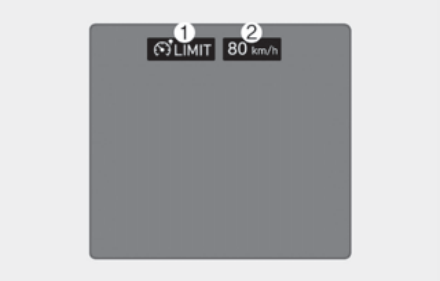
i Information

For more information on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the radar is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)



(1) Speed Limit indicator
(2) Set speed

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist will operate (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

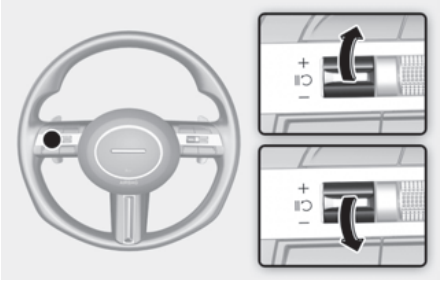
Setting speed limit

1. Press and hold the Driving Assist ( ) button at the desired speed. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will appear on the cluster.



2. Push the + switch up or - switch down, and release it at the desired speed.

   Push the + switch up or - switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of 5 (multiple of 10 in km/h) at first, and then increase or decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph).



3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster.

   If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point to activate the kickdown function.

   The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.



Information

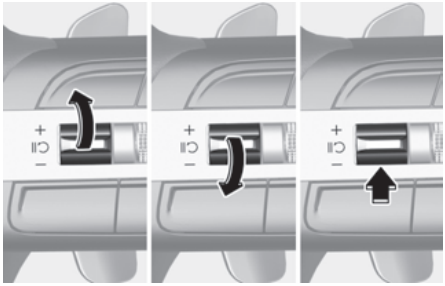
- When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, vehicle speed will maintain within the speed limit.
- A clicking sound may be heard from the kickdown function when the accelerator pedal is depressed beyond the pressure point.

Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will stay on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist

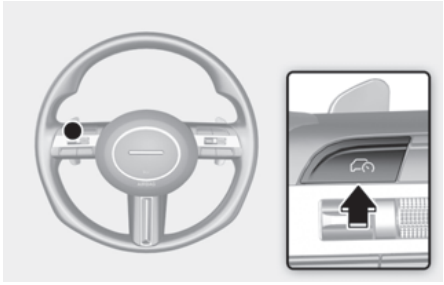


To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the +, -, switch.

If you push the + switch up or -switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the Driving Assist () button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist () button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off when not in use.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Driver Attention Warning (DAW)

if equipped

Basic function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern while driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

Leading vehicle departure alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs.

Detecting sensor



(1) Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to help detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure while vehicle is being driven.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

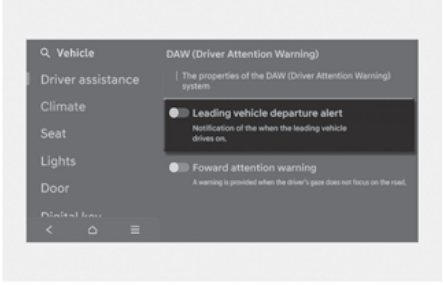
⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)” section in this chapter.

Driver Attention Warning settings

Leading vehicle departure alert

With the engine on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **DAW (Driver Attention Warning)** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use the function.



- If “**Leading vehicle departure alert**” is selected, the function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Driver Attention Warning operation

Basic function

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is to warn the driver "**Consider taking a break**".

Taking a break



The "**Consider taking a break**" message will appear and the driver's attention (☕) warning light will blink on the cluster with a warning sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.
- The "**Taking a break**" will operate when your vehicle speed is above 0 km/h (0 mph).

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

⚠ CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- A driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

i Information

For more information on instrument cluster settings, refer to the "Cluster display" section in chapter 4.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the "**Leading vehicle is driving away**" message on the instrument cluster and an audible warning will sound.

⚠ WARNING

- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

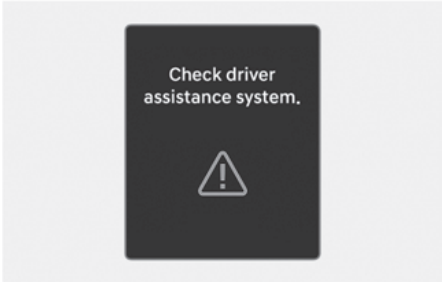
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

i Information

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

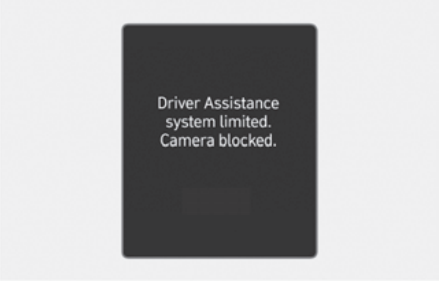
Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

Driver Attention Warning malfunction



When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the "**Check Driver Assistance system**" warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light and the driver's attention (☕) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Driver Attention Warning disabled



When the front windshield where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Driver Attention Warning. If this occurs, the "**Driver Assistance system limited. Camera blocked**" warning message, the master (⚠) warning light, and the driver's attention (☕) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. Driver Attention Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. If Driver Attention Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after turning ON the engine.
- If the engine is turned off and restarted while the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Driver Attention Warning may not operate properly.

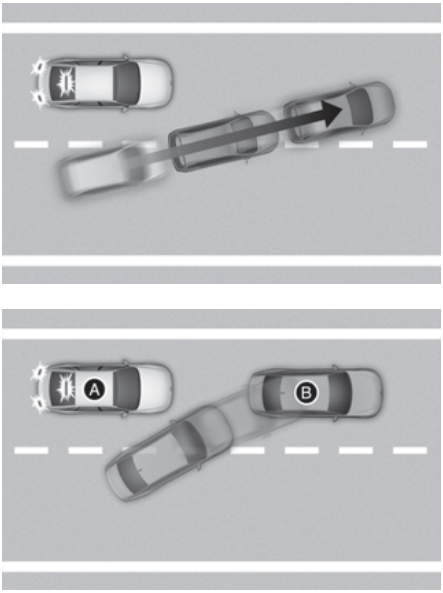
Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist
- Lanes are blurred or erased

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

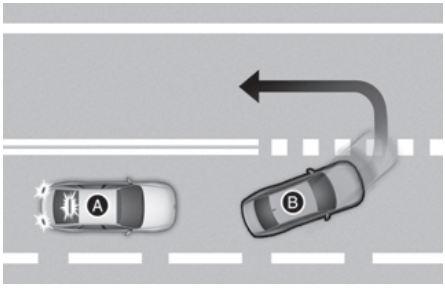
- **When the vehicle cuts in**



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

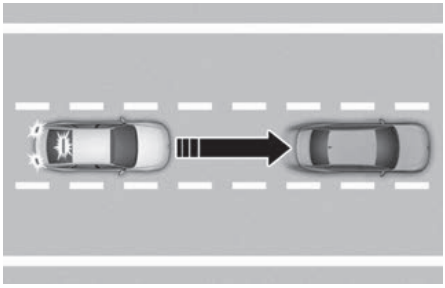
- **When the vehicle ahead sharply steers**



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Front vehicle

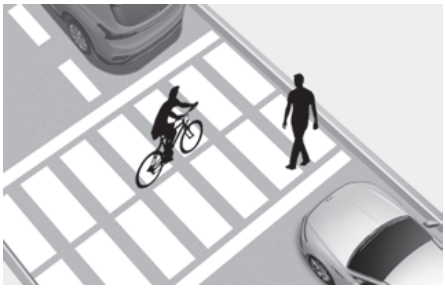
If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turn, such as to turn left or right or make a U-turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- **When the vehicle ahead abruptly departures**



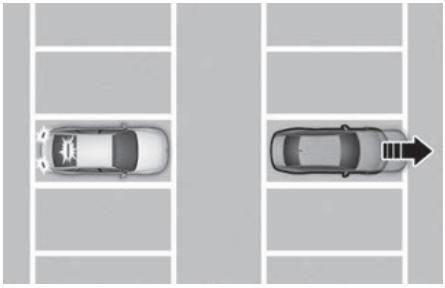
If the vehicle in front abruptly departures, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- **When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead**



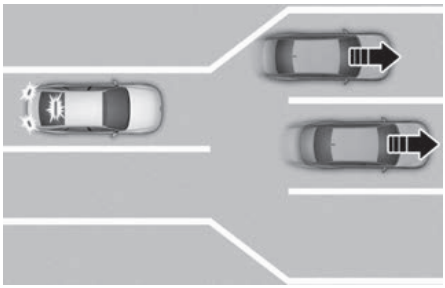
If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- **When in a parking lot**



If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- **When driving at a tollgate or intersection, etc.**



If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

⚠ WARNING

Driver Attention Warning may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

i Information

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)" section in this chapter.

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)

if equipped

Left



Right



Blind-Spot View Monitor uses the wide-side view cameras to display the rear blind spot areas of your vehicle on the instrument cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help with safe lane changes.

Detecting sensor



(1) Wide left side view camera (camera located at bottom of the mirror)
(2) Wide right side view camera (camera located at bottom of the mirror)

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

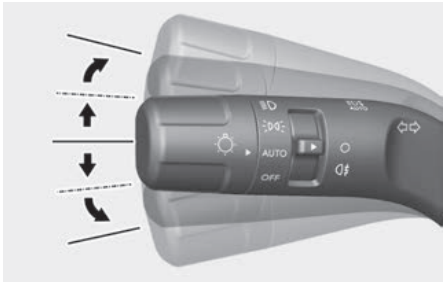
Blind-Spot View Monitor settings

Blind-spot view monitor

With the engine on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Blind-spot safety** > **Blind-spot view monitor** in the infotainment system to turn on Blind-Spot View Monitor and deselect to turn off the function.

Blind-Spot View Monitor operation

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn on and off when the turn signal is turned on and off.



Operating conditions

When the left or right side turn signal turns on, the image in that direction appears on the instrument cluster.

Off conditions

- When the turn signal turns off, the image on the instrument cluster will turn off.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn off, regardless of the turn signal status.
- When other important warning appears on the instrument cluster, Blind-Spot View Monitor may turn off.

Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction

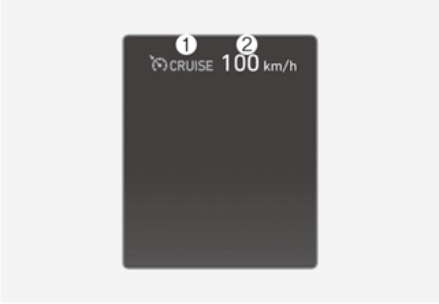
When Blind-Spot View Monitor is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- The image shown on the cluster may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Blind- Spot View Monitor may not operate properly.

Cruise Control (CC)

if equipped



(1) Cruise indicator
(2) Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

Setting speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).



2. Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will illuminate on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.

   Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

Information

- The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up while driving uphill or downhill.
- The Driving Assist button symbol may vary depending on your vehicle option.

Increasing set speed



- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

Decreasing set speed



- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.

Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down at increased speed, the set speed will be set to the current increased speed.

Temporarily pausing Cruise Control



Cruise Control will be paused when:

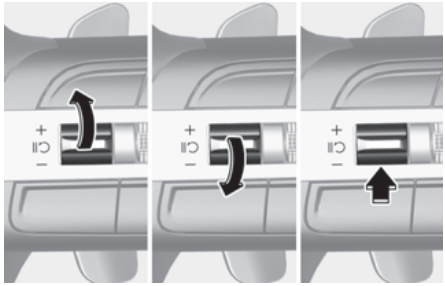
- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the ⏯ switch.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than about 30 km/h (20mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Downshifting to 2nd gear when in Manual Shift mode.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will stay on.

NOTICE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Resuming Cruise Control



To resume Cruise Control after the function was cancelled, operate the +, - or ⏯ switch.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the ⏯ switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

The vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.

⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the ⏯ switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the ⏯ switch.

Turning off Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

i Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the system is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
  - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
  - When driving on hilly or windy roads
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

Smart Cruise Control (SCC)

if equipped

Smart Cruise Control detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

Overtaking Acceleration Assist

When Smart Cruise Control judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control helps with accelerating.

Detecting sensor



(1) Front view camera
(2) Front radar

The front view camera and front radar are used as a detecting sensor to detect front vehicles.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only) section in this chapter.

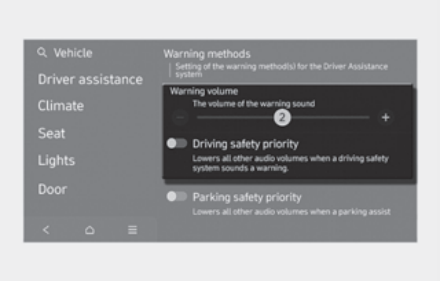
Smart Cruise Control settings

Smart Cruise Control



With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving Convenience** > **SCC (Smart Cruise Control)** in the infotainment system to change Distance, Acceleration, Reaction Speed manually.

Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Warning volume** in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.
- **Driving safety priority**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Driving safety priority** in the infotainment system. If **Driving safety priority** is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, the Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- The driver's door is closed
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is not applied
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range
  - 10-200 km/h (5-120 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0-200 km/h (0-120 mph): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System) is on

Smart Cruise Control does not operate in the following conditions.

- The driver's door is opened
- Engine RPM is high
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System) is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is operating
- Remote Smart Parking Assist brake control is operating (if equipped)

i Information

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control while the brake pedal is depressed.

Operating conditions for Acceleration Assist

Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph)
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

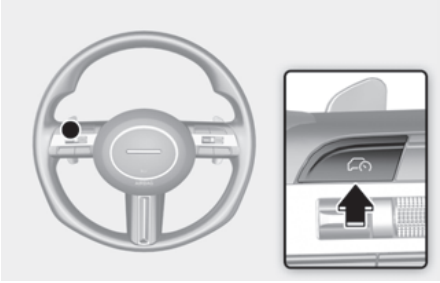
Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

⚠ WARNING

- When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Regardless of the driving direction in your country, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.

Turning on Smart Cruise Control

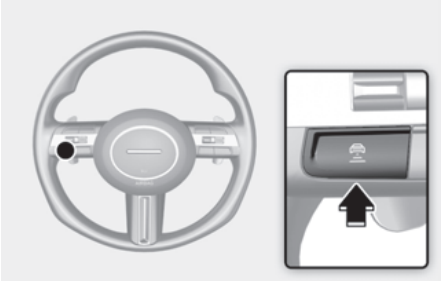


- Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained, but if there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

i Information

If your vehicle speed is between 0-30 km/h (0-20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist button, Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Setting vehicle distance



Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the headway settings from **Distance 4** → **Distance 3** → **Distance 2** → **Distance 1** → **Distance 4**.

If you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:

- Distance 4: about 52.5 m (172 ft.)
- Distance 3: about 40 m (130 ft.)
- Distance 2: about 32.5 m (106 ft.)
- Distance 1: about 25 m (82 ft.)

i Information

The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily canceled.

Increasing set speed



- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch when the desired speed is shown, and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed. You can increase the set speed up to 200 km/h (120 mph).

⚠ WARNING

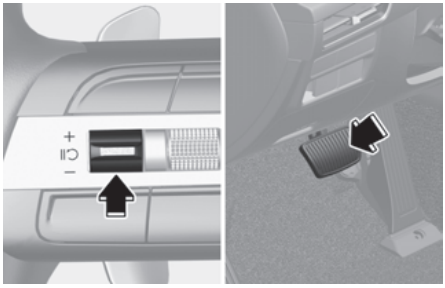
Check the driving condition before using the + switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the + switch.

Decreasing set speed



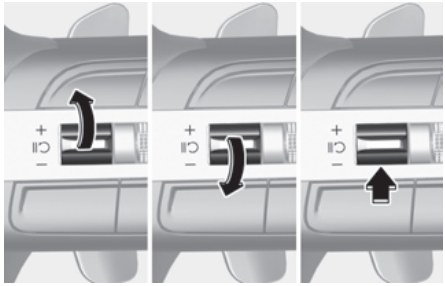
- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain. You can decrease the set speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



Press the switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control



To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was cancelled, operate the +, - or switch.

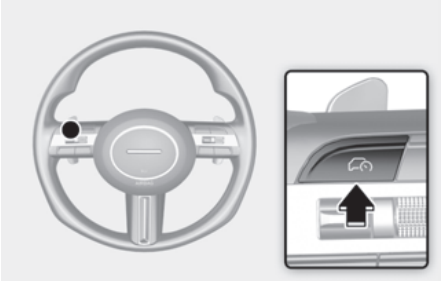
If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the switch.

Turning off Smart Cruise Control



To turn Smart Cruise Control off, press the Driving Assist (🚗) button.

i Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist (🚗) button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

Display and Control

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to the “View modes” section in chapter 4.

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

Operating



Temporarily cancelled



- When operating

(1) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level

(2) Set speed

(3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance

- When temporarily cancelled

(1) Your vehicle (grey)

(2) Previous set speed (grey)

Information

- The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster appears according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If the vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Accelerating temporarily



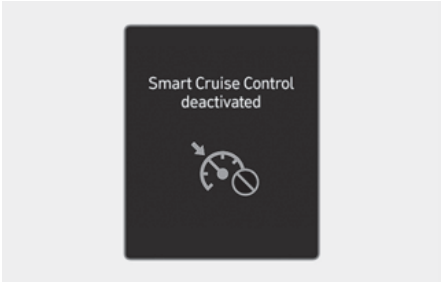
If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed while Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. While the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster.

However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- The vehicle speed is above 210 km/h (130 mph)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically, the **"Smart Cruise Control deactivated"** (or **"SCC (Smart Cruise Control) Cancelled"**) warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

Information

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled while the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

⚠ WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied



If the Driving Assist button, + switch, - switch or switch is operated when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the "**Smart Cruise Control conditions not met**" (or "**SCC (Smart Cruise Control) conditions not met**") will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

In traffic situation



In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time have passed, the "**Use switch or pedal to accelerate**" message will appear on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the + switch, - switch or switch to start driving.

Warning road conditions ahead



In the following situation, the "**Watch for surrounding vehicles**" warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

- The vehicle in front disappears when Smart Cruise Control is maintaining the distance with the vehicle ahead while driving below a certain speed.

⚠ WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Collision Warning



While Smart Cruise Control is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, the "**Collision Warning**" warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, Smart Cruise Control may not warn the driver of a collision.

- The distance from the front vehicle is near, or the vehicle speed of the front vehicle is faster or similar with your vehicle
- The speed of the front vehicle is very slow or is at a standstill
- The accelerator pedal is depressed right after Smart Cruise Control is turned on

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Smart Cruise Control:

- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognize unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the headway distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Smart Cruise Control for safety reasons.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.

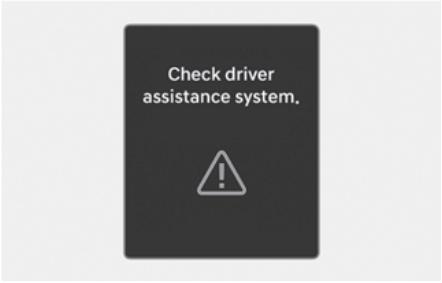
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other system's warning message appears or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your area.

i Information

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for few seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.

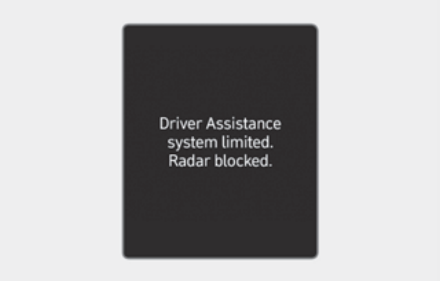
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

Smart Cruise Control malfunction



When Smart Cruise Control is not working properly, the "**Check Driver Assistance system**" warning message and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Smart Cruise Control disabled



When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

If this occurs the "**Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**" warning message will appear for a certain period of time on the instrument cluster.

Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

⚠ WARNING

Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

⚠ CAUTION

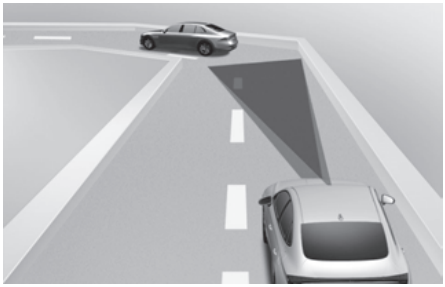
Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where there is nothing to detect after turning ON the vehicle.

Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

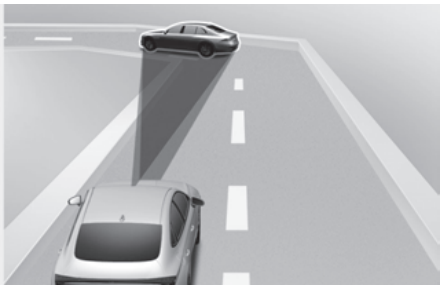
- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)

- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- An object reflecting off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by a obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- **Driving on a curved road**



On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Cruise Control.

- **Driving on an inclined road**



During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

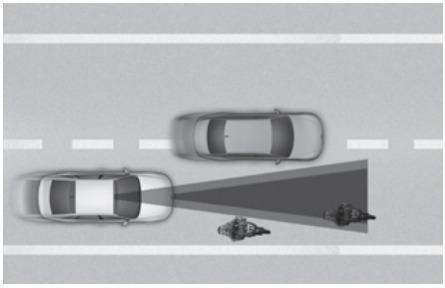
- **Changing lanes**



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Situations when detecting are limited**







In the following cases, some vehicles, pedestrians or animals in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden decelerating vehicles
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that has the front lifted due to heavy loads
- Vehicles within about 2 m (6 ft.) from your vehicle
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians
- Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

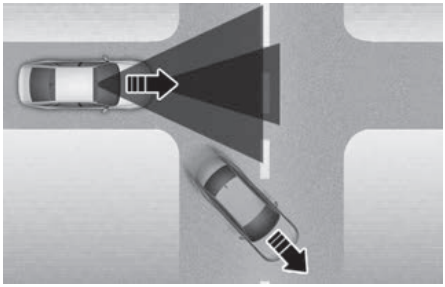
- Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

  In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor:

  - You are steering your vehicle
  - Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads

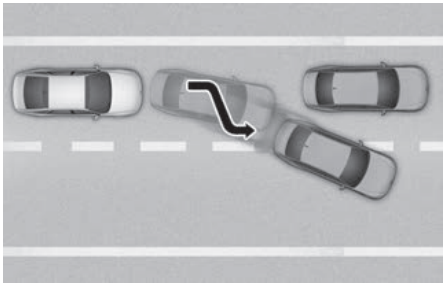
- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate.

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

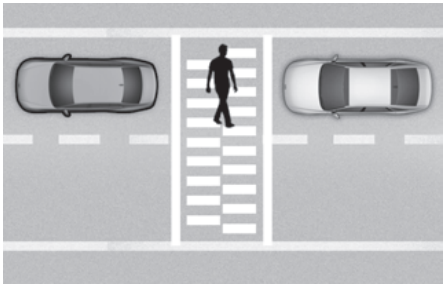


- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you.

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

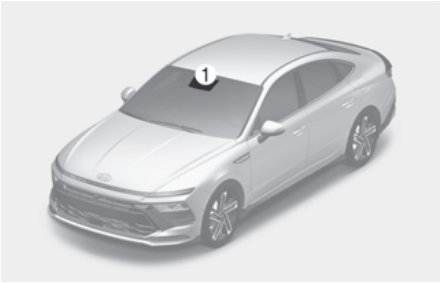


Lane Following Assist (LFA)

if equipped

Lane Following Assist detects lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and center your vehicle in the lane.

Detecting sensor



(1) Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles.

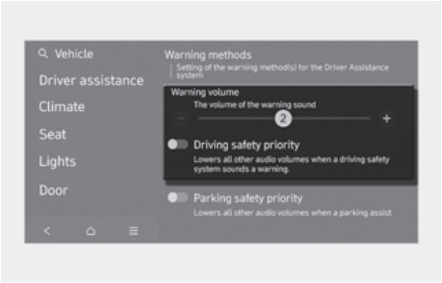
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only)” section in this chapter.

Lane Following Assist settings

Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the engine on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Warning volume** in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.
- **Driving safety priority**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Driving safety priority** in the infotainment system. If "**Driving safety priority**" is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, the Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Lane Following Assist operation

Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off



With the engine on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The grey or green (🚗) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

Lane Following Assist



If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and your vehicle speed is below 200 km/h (120 mph), the green (🚗) indicator light appears on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist helps center the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

⚠ CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white (⛐) indicator light blinks and changes to grey.

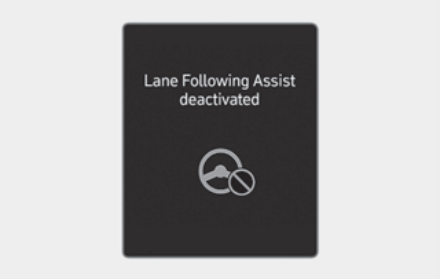
Hands-off warning



If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the "**Keep hands on steering wheel**" warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

First stage: Warning message

Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the "**Lane Following Assist deactivated**" (or "**LFA (Lane Following Assist) cancelled**") warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically cancelled.

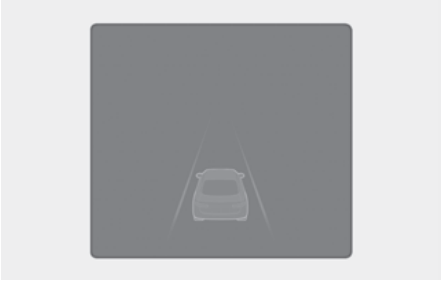
⚠ WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Following Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

Information

- For more information on instrument cluster settings, refer to the “Cluster display control” section in chapter 4.
- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white.

Lane undetected



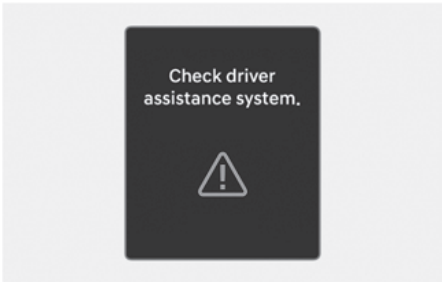
Lane detected



- The images and colors in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction



When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the “**Check Driver Assistance system**” warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light appears on the instrument cluster. If this occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

For more information on Lane Following Assist limitations, refer to the “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in this chapter.

Information

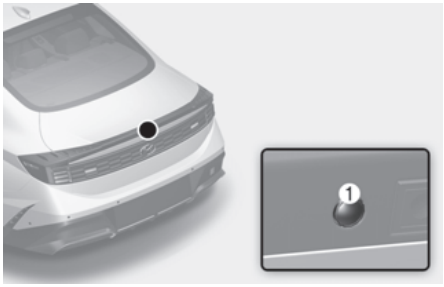
For more information on Lane Following Assist precautions, refer to the “Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations” section in this chapter.

Rear View Monitor (RVM)

if equipped

Rear View Monitor displays the area behind your vehicle to help with safe parking or driving.

Detecting sensor



(1) Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Rear View Monitor settings

Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the engine on.

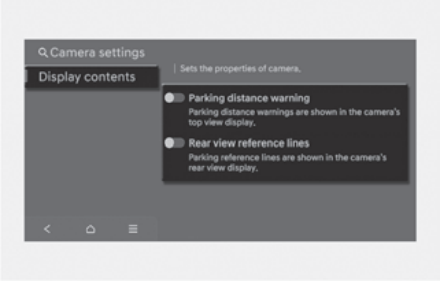
- **Parking safety priority**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Parking safety priority** in the infotainment system.

  If **Parking safety priority** is enabled, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when Rear View Monitor is operating.

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, the Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Camera settings



You can change Rear View Monitor **Display contents** by touching the setup icon (⚙) on the screen while Rear View Monitor is operating, or selecting **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Camera settings** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system while the engine is on.

In the **Display contents**, you can change settings for **Extended rear camera use** and **Rear view reference lines (Rear View Parking Lines)**.

Extended rear camera use

Keeps displaying the rear view when shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive). When exceeding a certain speed, the rear view stops displaying.

Rear View Parking Lines

If **Rear view reference lines (Rear View Parking Lines)** is selected, the rear view parking guide lines and rear top view guide lines will be displayed at the left side of the infotainment system.

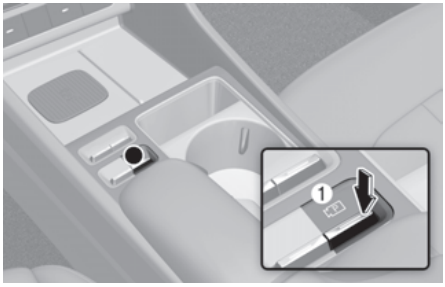
i Information

- The horizontal guideline of the Rear View Parking Guidance shows the distance of 0.5 m (1.6 ft.), 1 m (3.3 ft.) and 2.3 m (7.6 ft.) from the vehicle.
- The horizontal guideline of the Rear Top View Parking Guidance shows the trunk opening distance and the distance of 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) and 1.5 m(4.9 ft.) from the vehicle.

Rear View Monitor operation

Parking/View button

Type A

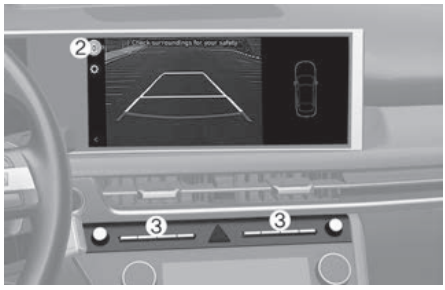


Type B



Press the Parking/View button (1) while the gear is in P (Park), D (Drive) or N (Neutral) to turn on the Rear View Monitor.

Rear view



Operating conditions

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).
- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed while the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.

Touch the Change View button (2) to select rear view or rear top view.

Off conditions

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system button (3) is Pressed.
- The gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The previous ( ) button is selected on the rear view menu.

i Information

When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off.

Extended rear camera use

The rear view will maintain showing on the screen to help you when parking.

Operating conditions

The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.

Off conditions

- When vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.
- Press the Parking/View button (1), the rear view will turn off.

Rear View while driving

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen while driving, it is to assist with backing up.

Operating conditions

- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, while the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Off conditions

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed again.
- One of the infotainment system button (3) is selected.
- The previous ( ) button is selected on the rear view menu.

When operating

If the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), when rear view while driving appears on the screen, the screen will change to rear view.

i Information

- The rear view does not turn off regardless of the mode when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- When the rear view is activated, the latest used view mode will be displayed.
- The rear parking guidelines are displayed in rear view and rear top view mode. (When selected in **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Camera settings** > **Display contents** > **Rear view reference lines (Rear View Parking Lines)** in the infotainment system) However, rear parking guidelines are not displayed in the rear view while driving.
- The rear view while driving does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h (6 mph) once it is on.
- When the rear view while driving is on, the rear top view will be deactivated.

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

⚠ WARNING

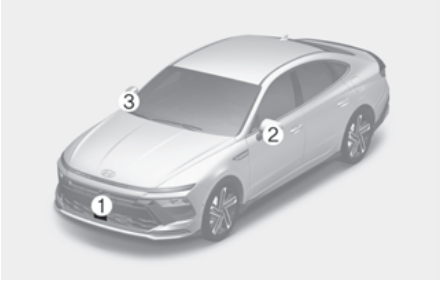
- The rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone, etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

Surround View Monitor (SVM)

if equipped

Surround View Monitor uses the wide view cameras and displays images around your vehicle through the infotainment system to help with safe parking or driving.

Detecting sensor



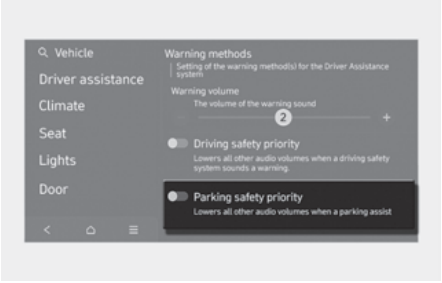


(1) Wide-front view camera
(2) Wide-side view camera (Below the outside rearview mirror)
(3) Wide-side view camera (Below the outside rearview mirror)
(4) Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Surround View Monitor settings

Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the engine on.

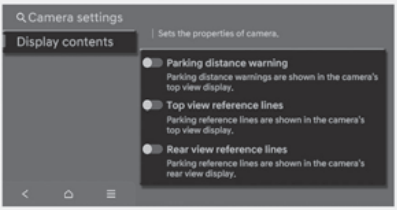
- **Parking safety priority**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Parking safety priority** in the infotainment system.

  If **Parking safety priority** is enabled, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when Surround View Monitor is operating.

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, the Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Camera settings



- You can change Surround View Monitor **Display contents** by touching the setup icon (⚙) on the screen while Surround View Monitor is operating, or selecting **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Camera settings** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system while the engine is on.
- In the **Display contents**, you can change settings for **Parking distance warning**, **Top view reference lines** and **Rear view reference lines**.

Parking distance warning

When the **Parking distance warning** is selected, parking distance warning appears on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen.

Top view reference lines

When the **Top view reference lines** is selected, parking guidance appears on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen.

i Information

The horizontal guideline of the Rear Top View Parking Guidance shows the trunk opening distance and the distance of 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) and 2 m (6.6 ft) from the vehicle.

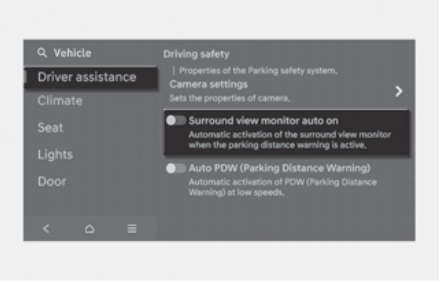
Rear view reference lines

When the **Rear view reference lines** is selected, parking guidance appears in the rear view.

Information

The horizontal guideline shows the distance of 0.5 m (1.6 ft.), 1 m (3.3 ft.) and 2.3 m (7.6 ft.).

Surround View Monitor Auto On



With the engine on, select **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Surround view monitor auto On** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to use the function.

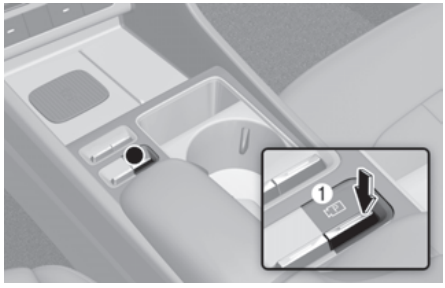
Information

For more information on Surround View Monitor auto On, refer to the Surround View Monitor operation in this chapter.

Surround View Monitor operation

Parking/View button

Type A



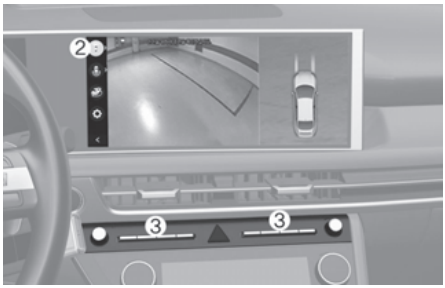
Type B



Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Surround View Monitor.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

Front view



The front view appears on the screen when the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to assist in parking.

You may select top view, front view, side view using the change view button (2).

Operating conditions

- The gear is shifted to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) from R (Reverse) and the vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.
- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, while the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.
- The Parking Distance Warning occurs while the gear is in D (Drive).
- **Surround view monitor auto On** function is operated.

  When **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Surround view monitor auto On** is selected from the Settings menu, the front view while parking appears.

i Information

When the front view is activated, the latest used view mode is displayed.

Off conditions

- The gear is shifted from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park) or R (Reverse).
- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system button (3) is Pressed.
- Vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

i Information

Surround View Monitor may turn off when vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph). However, Surround View Monitor may not turn on again although vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph).

Rear view

The rear view appears on the screen to assist in parking.

You may select top view, rear view, side view using the change view button (2).

Operating conditions

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).
- The rear view is selected by pressing the change view button (2) after pressing the Parking/View button (1), while the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.

Off conditions

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).
- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, while the gear is in P (Park).

i Information

When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off even if the infotainment system button (3) is Pressed.

Front view while driving

The driver is able to check the front view on the screen for safe driving.

You may select front view while driving using the change view button (2).

Operating conditions

- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, while the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

Off conditions

- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system button (3) is pressed.
- The gear is shifted from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park) or R (Reverse).
- The view mode button (2) is pressed when the vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.

i Information

- When the front view while driving is activated, the latest used view mode displayed.
- The front view while driving does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h (6 mph) once it is on.
- When the front view while driving is on, the front top view and side view are deactivated in all speed.

Rear View while driving

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen while driving, it is to assist with backing up.

Operating conditions

- The rear view is selected by pressing the change view button (2) after pressing the Parking/View button (1), while the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

You may select rear view or 3D view using the change view button (2) .

Off conditions

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system button (3) is Pressed.

i Information

- When the rear view while driving is activated, the latest used view mode is displayed.
- The Rear View Parking Lines does not operate on the rear view while driving.
- The rear view while driving does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h (6 mph) once it is on.
- When the rear view while driving is on, the rear top view and rear side view are deactivated in all speed.

3D view

The 3D view shows the image around the vehicle from various angles.

You can change angles by tapping the screen. Press the 3D view button again to return to the initial angle.

Operating conditions

When the 3D view is selected by pressing the change view button (2):

- The gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) when vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The Surround View Monitor is turned on when the gear is in R (Reverse).

Off conditions

When the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive):

- The gear is shifted to P (Park) from N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system button (3) is Pressed.
- Vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

When the gear is in R (Reverse):

- The gear is shifted to P (Park)

i Information

3D view does not display guidelines.

Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Surround View Monitor malfunction

When Surround View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Surround View Monitor

- When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.
- The screen may be displayed abnormally, and an icon will appear at the top left side of the screen under the following circumstances:
  - The trunk is opened
  - The driver or front passenger door is opened
  - The outside rearview mirror is folded

⚠ WARNING

- ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle. What you see on the screen may differ from the actual vehicle's location.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Surround View Monitor is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as curbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen my not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Surround View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone, etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

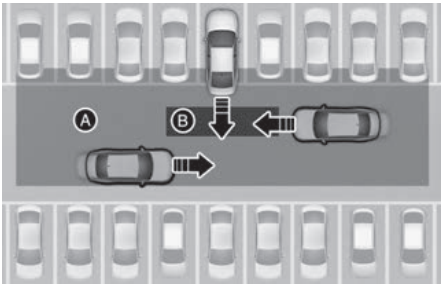
i Information

Surround View Monitor uses the cameras installed on the vehicle to show images around the vehicle through the infotainment system. The image shown on the screen may look unnatural depending on the surroundings.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)

if equipped

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right while your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision- Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



[A] Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range,
[B] Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



(1) Rear corner radar

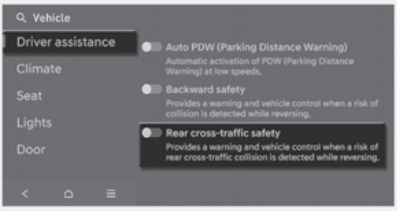
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

i Information

For more information on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in this chapter.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

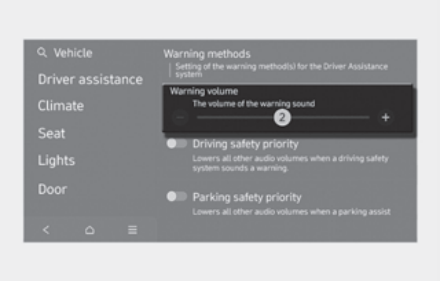


With the engine on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Rear cross-traffic safety** in the infotainment system to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

⚠ WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if "Off" is selected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the engine on.

- **Warning Volume**: Select **Setup (Settings)** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Warning Volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.

i Information

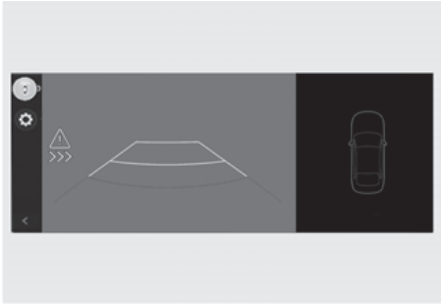
- If you change the Warning Methods, the Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and help control the vehicle depending on collision risk level: “Collision Warning”, “Emergency Braking” and “Stopping vehicle and ending brake control”.

Collision Warning



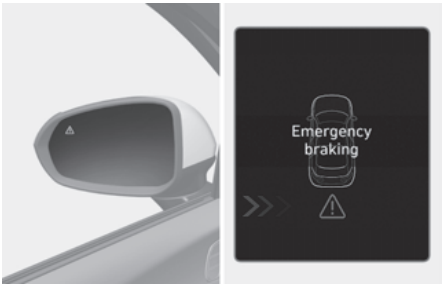


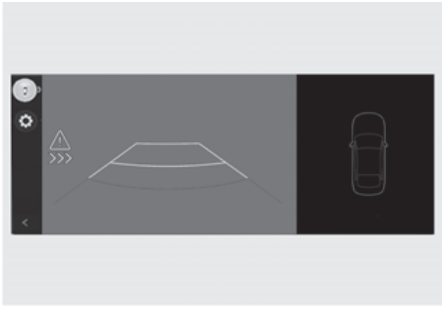
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within about 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

Information

- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).
- The images and colors in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

Emergency Braking





- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound. A warning will also appear on the infotainment system.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
  - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 1.5 m (5 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)
  - Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

⚠ WARNING

Brake control will end when:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down
- The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the "**Drive carefully**" warning message will appear on the cluster.
- For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

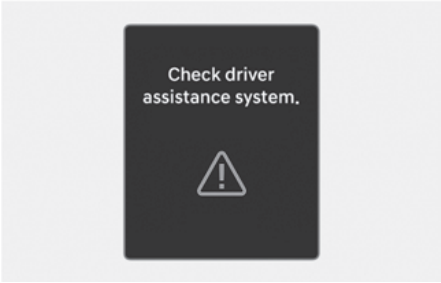
i Information

If braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.

- Brake control will end when the driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

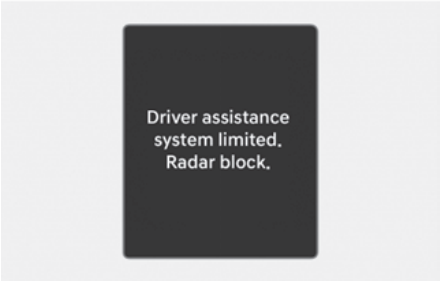


When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the "**Check Driver Assistance system**" warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. If this occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the "**Check side view mirror warning light**" (or "**Check outside mirror warning icon**") warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the "**Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**" warning message will appear on the instrument cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

i Information



When the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, if the function is not working normally or the radar is blocked, the master warning light (⚠) appears. You can check the warning in the Utility view on the instrument cluster.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

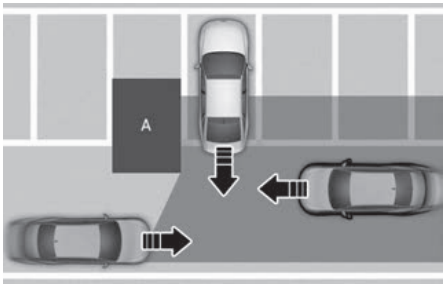
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

i Information

For more information on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

- **Driving near a vehicle or structure**

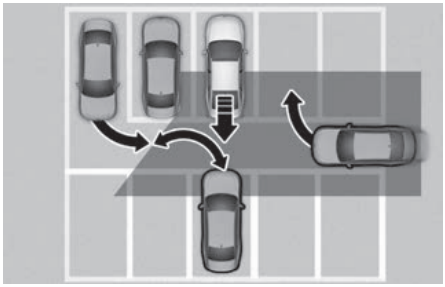


[A] Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

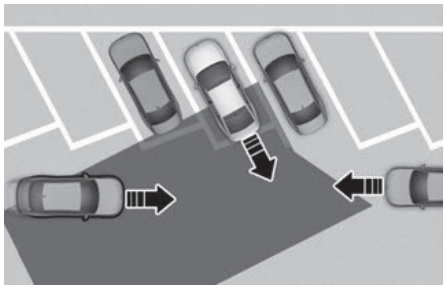
- **When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

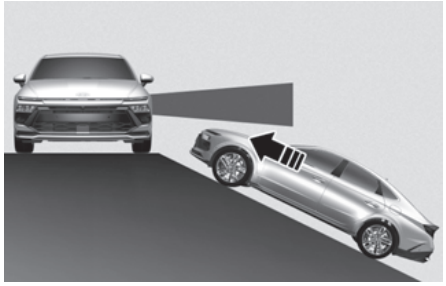
- **When the vehicle is parked diagonally**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

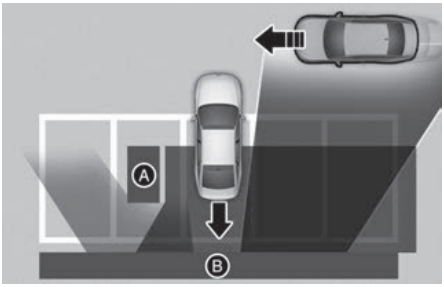
- **When the vehicle is on or near a slope**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure**

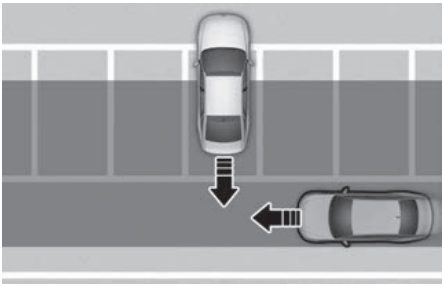


[A] Structure
[B] Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **When the vehicle is parked rearward**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

⚠ WARNING

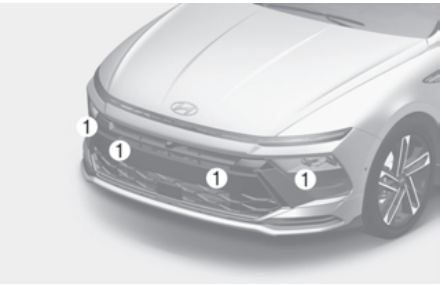
- When you are towing a trailer or turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

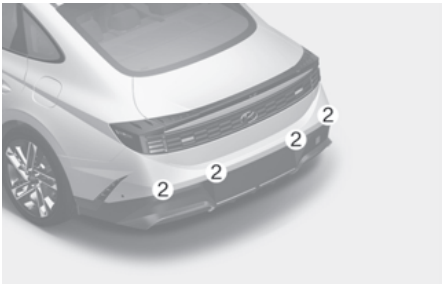
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)

if equipped

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Detecting sensor





(1) Front ultrasonic sensors,
(2) Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the engine on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume** in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, the Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)

To use **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** function, select **Settings** > **Vehicle**> **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** from the infotainment system settings menu.

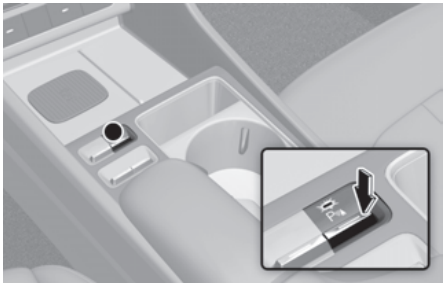
i Information

When **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P) stays on.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button

Type A



Type B



Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on (Parking Safety button indicator on).

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light is on
- Shift to D (Drive) when the function is off (Only when **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected from the infotainment system Settings menu.)

i Information

- Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate only when the vehicle's forward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The front outer side warnings turn on when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Forward Parking Distance Warning is deactivated if the vehicle speed reaches above 30 km/h (18 mph). It will not reactivate although the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph).

  (Only when **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is not selected from the infotainment system settings menu.)

Distance from object	Warning indicator when driving forward		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)			Buzzer beeps intermittently (Only when detected in the front center area)
30-60 cm (12-24 in.)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

i Information

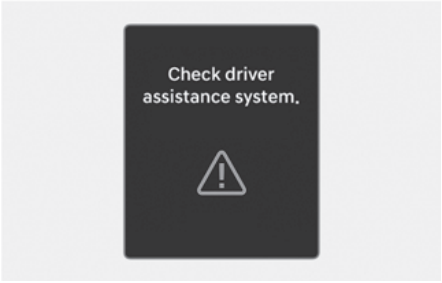
Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when the vehicle's reverse speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

Distance from object	Warning indicator when driving rearward		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 in.)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
within 30 cm (12 in.)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and limitations

Parking Distance Warning malfunction

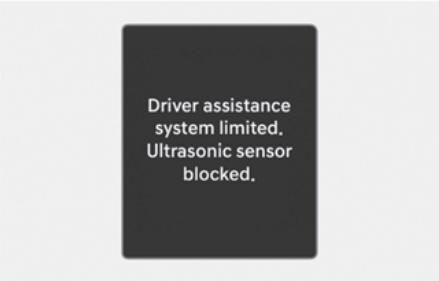


After starting the vehicle, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Parking Distance Warning is operating properly.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The "**Check Driver Assistance system**" warning message appears on the cluster.

Parking Distance Warning disabled



If this occurs the "**Driver Assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.**" warning message appears on the instrument cluster. Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc., from the rear bumper), we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
  - Sensor is covered with substance, such as snow or water (Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold
  - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow or ice
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
  - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors
- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
  - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors

⚠ WARNING

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and while parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information



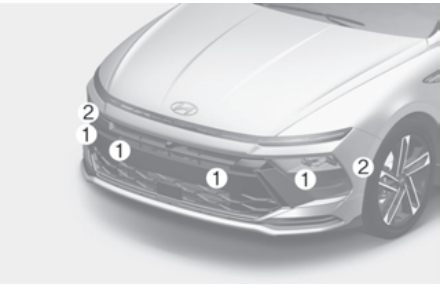
When the Parking Distance Warning is operating, if the function is not working normally or the ultrasonic sensor is blocked, the master warning light (⚠) appears in the direction of the corresponding sensor. You can check the warning in the Utility view on the instrument cluster.

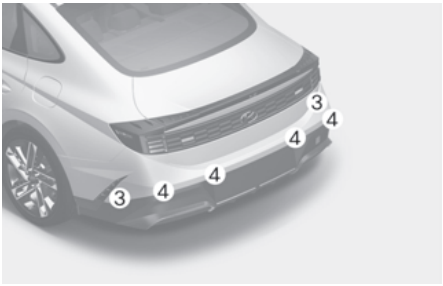
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)

if equipped

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front, side, and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Detecting sensor



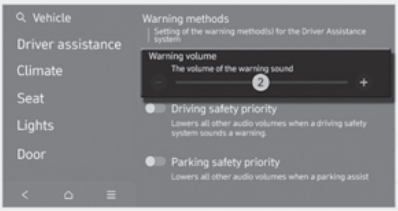


(1) Front ultrasonic sensors
(2) Front side ultrasonic sensors
(3) Rear side ultrasonic sensors
(4) Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Settings

Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the engine on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume** in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, the Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)

To use **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** function, select **Settings** > **Vehicle**> **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** from the infotainment system settings menu.

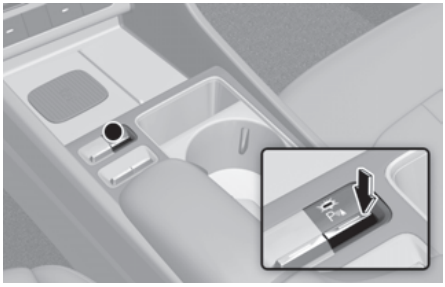
i Information

When **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P) stays on.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Operation

Parking Safety button

Type A



Type B



Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on (Parking Safety button indicator on).

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety (P) button indicator light is on
- Shift to D (Drive) when the function is off (Only when **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected from the infotainment system Settings menu.)

i Information

- Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate only when the vehicle's forward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The front outer side warnings turn on when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Forward Parking Distance Warning is deactivated if the vehicle speed reaches above 30 km/h (18 mph). It will not reactivate although the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph).

  (Only when **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is not selected from the infotainment system settings menu.)

Distance from object	Warning indicator when driving forward		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)			Buzzer beeps intermittently (Only when detected in the front center area)
30-60 cm (12-24 in.)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Side Parking Distance Warning

Side Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).
- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive).
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety (P) button indicator light is on
- Shift to D (Drive) when the function is off (Only when **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected from the infotainment system Settings menu.)

i Information

- Side Parking Distance Warning will operate when the vehicle's forward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Side Parking Distance Warning operated only when Forward or Rearward Parking Distance Warning is on.

Distance from object	Warning indicator when driving forward		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)			-
30-60 cm(12-24 in.)			-
within 30 cm (12 in.)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range.
- If an object located within 30 cm (12 in.) from the Side of the vehicle's path is detected, an audible warning will sound.
- If an object outside the Side of the vehicle's path is detected, the warning indicator will be displayed.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse/Side Parking Distance Warning

Reverse/Side Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

i Information

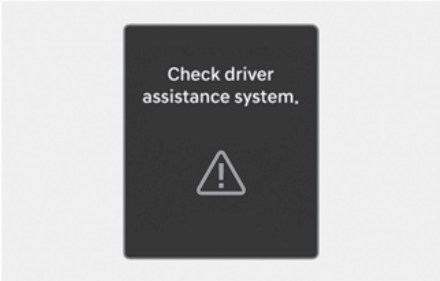
Side Parking Distance Warning operated only when Forward or Rearward Parking Distance Warning is on.

Distance from object	Warning indicator when driving forward		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm(12-24 in.)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Malfunction and Limitations

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

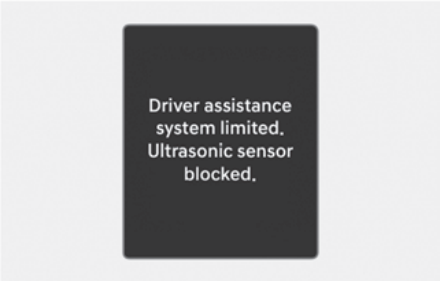


After starting the vehicle, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Parking Distance Warning is operating properly.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The "**Check Driver Assistance system**" warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

Parking Distance Warning disabled



If this occurs the "**Driver Assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.**" warning message appears on the instrument cluster. Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc., from the rear bumper), we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Parking Distance Warning

- Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:
  - There is excessive moisture or frost on the sensor
  - Sensor is covered with foreign substance, such as snow or water (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold
  - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow or ice
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
  - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors
- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.

- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
- Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- An object in the Side space between the front corner ultrasonic sensor and the rear corner ultrasonic sensor or an object approaching the Side space

⚠ WARNING

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rearview s before and while parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information



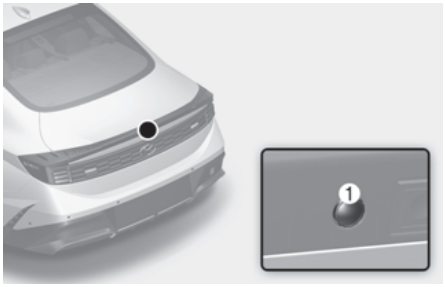
When the Parking Distance Warning is operating, if the function is not working normally or the ultrasonic sensor is blocked, the master warning light (⚠) appears in the direction of the corresponding sensor. You can check the warning in the Utility view on the instrument cluster.

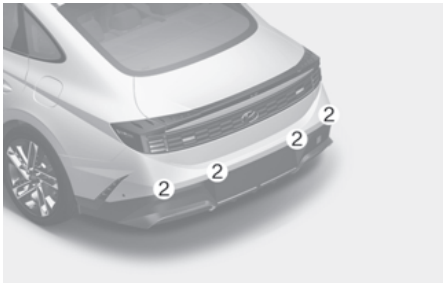
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)

If equipped

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects pedestrians or objects behind the vehicle and may warn you or assist you with braking to help avoid a collision while your vehicle is reversing.

Detecting sensor



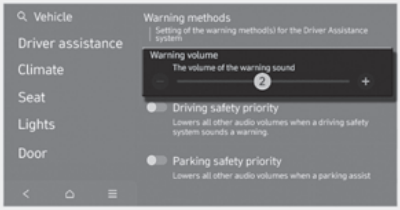


(1) Wide-rearview camera
(2) Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the engine on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning Methods** > **Warning volume** in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, the Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Parking Safety

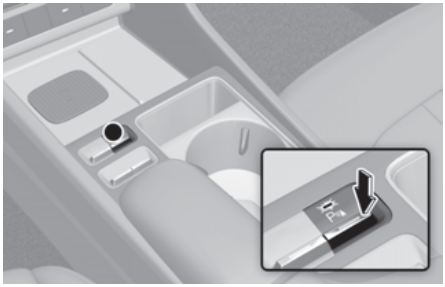
With the engine on, select or deselect **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If "**Backward safety**" is selected, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warns the driver and assists with braking when a collision with a pedestrian or an object is imminent from behind.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Turning Parking Collision Avoidance Assist On/Off

Type A



Type B



Press and hold the Parking Safety (P) button more than 2 seconds, to turn the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist on or off.

Operating conditions

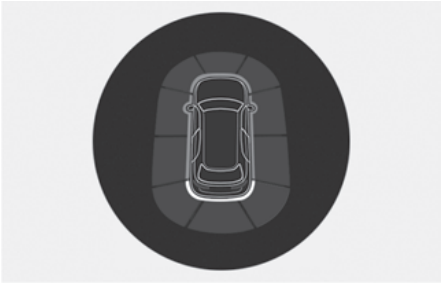
If Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a risk of collision behind the vehicle with a pedestrian or an object, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with an audible warning and warning message on the cluster. If Surround View Monitor is operating, a warning will appear on the infotainment screen.

If collision is imminent, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will assist you with braking.

Select "**Backward safety**" from the "**Parking safety**" menu of the infotainment system. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is enabled when the following conditions are satisfied:

- The trunk and door are closed
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is released
- A trailer is not connected
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph) (detecting pedestrians)
- Vehicle speed is below 4 km/h (2.4 mph) (detecting objects)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the rearview camera and the rear ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions

When Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.



Information

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only once after shifting the gear to R (Reverse). To reactivate Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).

Off conditions

If collision is imminent, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will assist you with braking. Braking assist is released after 5 minutes. Immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings. Braking assist is also released in the following conditions when:

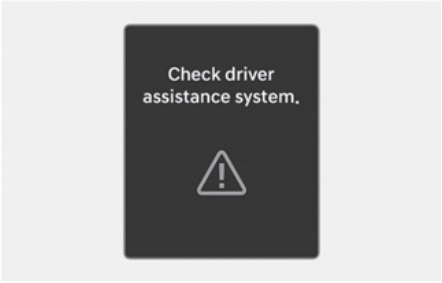
- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or D (Drive)
- The brake pedal is depressed with sufficient power

Information

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated while reversing, braking control will be released after 5 minutes and the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) will be engaged.

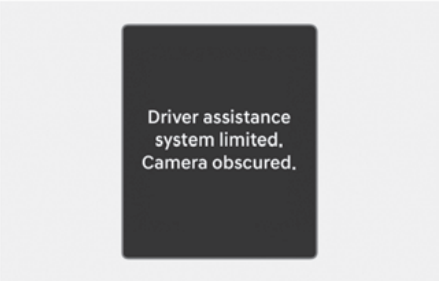
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

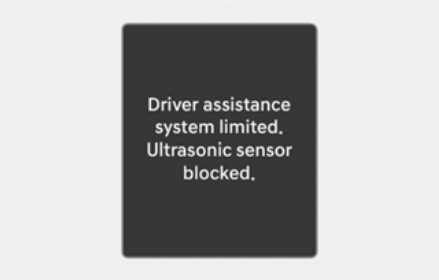
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



When Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or other related functions are not working properly, the “**Check Driver Assistance system**” warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled





The "**Driver Assistance system limited. Camera blocked.**" or "**Driver Assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.**" warning message will appear on the cluster if the following situations occur:

- The rearview camera or rear ultrasonic sensor(s) is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, etc.
- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.

If this occurs, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly. Check whether the rearview camera and rear ultrasonic sensors are clean.

i Information



A master warning light (⚠) appears in the relative directions in case of a malfunction or blinding of the ultrasonic sensors while the Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) is active. You can check the message in the utility information view of the instrument cluster.

Limitations of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking or warn the driver even if there are pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:

- Problems with vehicle
  - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
  - Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
  - Bumper height or rear ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Wide-rearview camera(s) or ultrasonic sensor(s) is damaged
  - Wide-rearview camera(s) or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is stained with foreign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.
  - Wide-rearview camera(s) is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.

- Problems with the surroundings
  - The surrounding is very bright or very dark
  - Outside temperature is very high or very low
  - The wind is either strong (above 20 km/h (12 mph)) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
  - Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle vehicles or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
  - An ultrasonic sensor with similar frequency is near your vehicle
  - The road is slippery or inclined
  - The image of the pedestrian in the front view camera is indistinguishable from the background
- Problems with pedestrian or object
  - The pedestrians are difficult to detect
  - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
  - The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
  - The pedestrian is not standing upright
  - The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
  - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
  - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
  - Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, low object, narrow object, circular pillar, small pillar, corners of a square pillar, bush, curbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
  - The pedestrian or the object is moving
  - The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
  - There is a large object such as a wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
  - The object is not located at the front or rear center of your vehicle
  - The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
  - The sensors cannot detect the pedestrians and objects
- Problems with driving condition
  - The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
  - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle
  - The vehicle is driven immediately after starting the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- Always exercise extreme caution while driving. The driver is responsible for braking and safe driving.
- Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions while driving, whether or not there is a warning.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 mph), Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will provide collision avoidance assist only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate differently under certain conditions. If the vehicle moves forward and backward repeatedly, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may fail to assist braking or to warn the driver. Always pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Do not solely rely on Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.

⚠ CAUTION

- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.
- Turn off Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer. If towing and moving in reverse, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will activate as it detects the trailer.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

  There will only be a warning when:

  - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

⚠ CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensors:

- Always keep the wide-rearview cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Do not spray the wide-rearview cameras or the rear ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. It may cause the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors to malfunction.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide angle cameras or ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Never disassemble or apply impact on the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors components.
- Do not apply unnecessary force on the wide-rearview cameras or the ultrasonic sensors. Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is forcibly moved out of proper alignment. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information

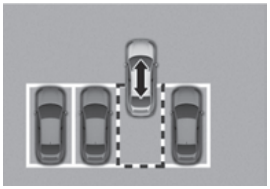
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear center of your vehicle

Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)

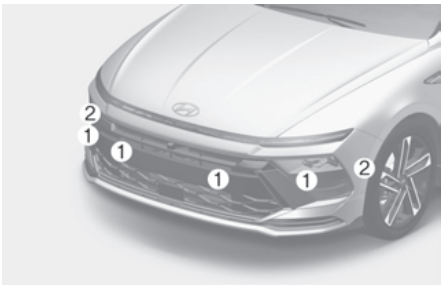
if equipped

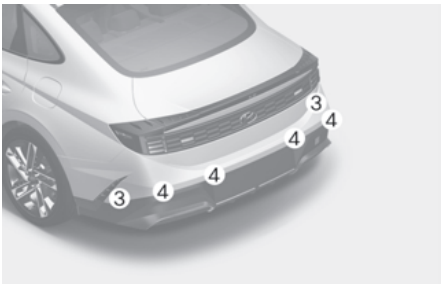
Remote Smart Parking Assist uses the front, front side, rear side, and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect parking spaces and control vehicle steering, speed, gear shifts, and help enter and exit parking spaces remotely from outside your vehicle.

Function	Description
Remote Operation	Remotely moving forward or backward 

- Remote Smart Parking and Remote Operation function may be operated from outside the vehicle using the smart key.
- When Remote Smart Parking Assist operates, Parking Distance Warning and Surround View Monitor will also operate. For more information, refer to the “Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)” and “Surround View Monitor (SVM)” sections in this chapter.

Detecting sensors





(1) Front ultrasonic sensors
(2) Front ultrasonic side sensors
(3) Rear ultrasonic side sensors
(4) Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

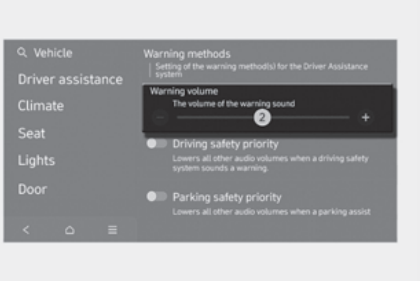
⚠ CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensors:

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors need repair, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- When the ultrasonic sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may not operate until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch, or strike the ultrasonic sensor. Sensor damage could occur.
- Do not spray the ultrasonic sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer.

Remote Smart Parking Assist settings

Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set with the engine on.

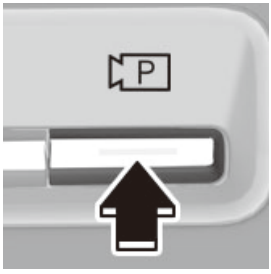
- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume** in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.

i Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, the Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Remote Smart Parking Assist operation

Remote Smart Parking Assist button

Parking/View button	Parking Safety button	Smart key
		

Location	Name	Symbol	Description
Inside vehicle	Parking/View button		Press and hold the Parking/View button to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist. Also, Forward/Reverse Parking Distance warning will automatically turn on.
	Parking Safety button		Press the Parking Safety button while Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating to end Remote Smart Parking Assist operation.
Smart key	Remote Start button		Press the Remote Start button after the door is locked with the engine off to start the engine remotely. Press the Remote Start button while Remote Smart Parking or Remote Operation function is operating to end function operation.
	Forward button		When using the Remote Operation function, the vehicle moves in the direction of the button while the button is pressed.
	Backward button		

Remote Operation

Operating order

Remote Operation operates in the following order:

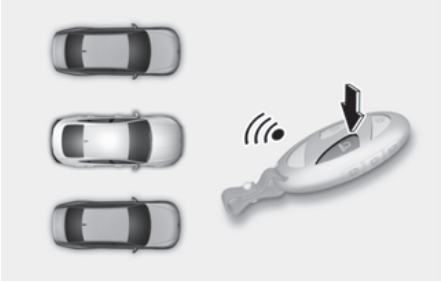
1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward
2. Remotely moving forward and backward

1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward

There are two ways to operate Remote Operation function.

Method (1) Using the function with engine off

1. Within a certain range from the vehicle press the door lock ( ) button on the smart key and lock all doors.



2. Press and hold the Remote Start button ( ) within 4 seconds until the engine starts.

For more information on remotely starting the engine, refer to the “Remote start” section in chapter 6.

Method (2) Using the function with engine on

1. Park the vehicle in front of the space where you want to use Remote Operation function, and shift the gear to P (Park).
2. Press and hold the Parking/View ( ) button to turn on Smart Parking Assist. A message “Under Remote Control” will appear on the infotainment system.

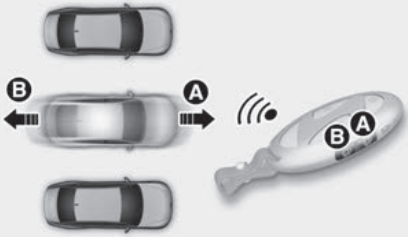


3. Get out of the vehicle with the smart key and close all doors.

i Information

“Agree” must be selected on the infotainment system and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Remote Operation function.

2. Remotely moving forward and backward



- Press and hold one of the Forward ( ) or Backward ( ) button on the smart key. Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gearshift. The vehicle will move in the direction of the button pressed.
- While Remote Operation function is operating, if you let the button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the button is pressed and held again.

- Hold down the Forward ( ) or Backward ( ) button until the vehicle reaches the target location.
- When Remote Operation is done, get in the vehicle with the smart key or press the Remote Start ( ) button on the smart key from outside the vehicle.
- The message will appear on the infotainment system. The vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and engage the parking brake.
- When the Remote Start ( ) button is pressed, the vehicle will turn off. If the driver is in the vehicle, the vehicle will retain ON position.
- Remote Operation can control the vehicle remotely using the smart key outside the vehicle.

i Information

- Check that all smart keys are outside the vehicle when using Remote Operation function.
- Remote Operation function will operate only when the smart key is within 4 m (13 ft.) from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Forward or Backward button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance to the vehicle and press the button again.
- The detecting range of the smart key may vary depending on the surroundings that are affected by radio waves such as transmission tower, broadcast station, etc.
- When remotely moving forward using method (1), it is recognized as an exit situation, and the vehicle moves 4 m (13 ft.) to check for pedestrians, animals or objects around the vehicle. After confirmation, the steering wheel is controlled according to the condition ahead.
- When remotely moving forward using method (2), it is recognized as a parking situation, and will immediately control the steering wheel according to the condition ahead to assist with entering the parking space and aligning the vehicle. However, performance may reduce depending on the pedestrians, animals, shape of objects, location, etc., around the vehicle.
- For moving remotely backward, both method (1) and (2) aligns the steering wheel first, and then will only move the vehicle straight.

⚠ WARNING

- When using Remote Operation function, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.
- If the vehicle's battery is discharged or Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunctions when parked in a narrow parking space, Remote Operation function will not operate. Always park your vehicle in a space wide enough for you to get in or out of your vehicle.
- Please note that depending on the parking space, you may not be able to exit from the space you have entered by using Remote Operation function.
- After parking, the surrounding may change due to the movement of surrounding vehicles. If this occurs, Remote Operation function may not operate.
- Before leaving the vehicle, close windows and sunroofs, and make sure the engine is off before locking the doors.

Remote Operation function operation status

Operation status	Smart key LED	Hazard warning light
Under control	Green LED continuously blinks	-
Pause	Red LED continuously blinks	Blinks
Off	Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 3 times and turns off
Complete	Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 1 time and turns off

i Information

- Operation status by the hazard warning light may not be applicable based on the regulation of your country.
- If the smart key is not within the operating range from the vehicle (about 4 m (13 ft.)), the smart key LED will not illuminate or blink. Use the smart key within the operating range.

How to turn off Remote Operation function while operating

- Press the Parking/View (P) button while the infotainment system guides the driver using method 2.
- Shift the gear from P (Park) to any other position while the infotainment system guides the driver using method 2.
- Press the Parking Safety button or select “Cancel” on the infotainment system.
- Press the Remote Start button on the smart key while the vehicle is being controlled by Remote Operation function. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the engine will turn off.
- Get on the vehicle with the smart key. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the engine will remain on.

The function will pause in the following conditions when:

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or trunk is open
- The Forward or Backward button is not continuously pressed
- Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
- The smart key is not operated within 4 m (13 ft.) from the vehicle
- Button of another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates while the vehicle is being controlled in the reverse direction.
- The vehicle moves 7 m (22 ft.) while the smart key is pressed with Remote Operation function (maximum travel distance per button press)

The function will cancel in the following conditions when:

When Remote Operation function is cancelled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

- The steering wheel is steered
- The gear is shifted while the vehicle is moving
- Operating EPB while the vehicle is moving
- The engine hood is open
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed when all the doors are closed
- The smart key is outside the vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed while the driver's door is open
- Rapid acceleration occurs
- Vehicle skid occurs
- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- About 3 minutes and 50 seconds has passed after Remote Operation function has started to operate
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- The function is paused for more than 1 minute
- The total travel distance of the vehicle has exceeded 45 ft. (14 m) after Remote Operation function operation
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working properly
- There is a problem with the smart key or the smart key battery is low
- ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The alarm of the Theft Alarm System sounds

Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations

Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction

Remote Smart Parking Assist check



When Remote Smart Parking Assist is not working properly, the "**Check Parking Assist**" warning message will appear on the infotainment system. If the message appears, stop using Remote Smart Parking Assist, and we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

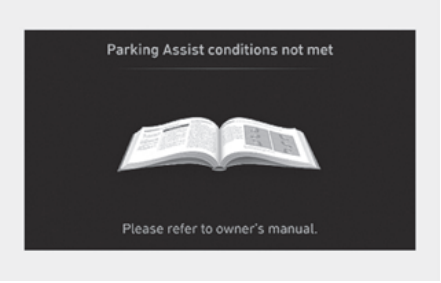
Remote Smart Parking Assist cancelled



When Remote Parking Assist is operating, the function can be cancelled, and the "**Parking Assist Cancelled.**" warning message may appear regardless of the parking order. Other messages may appear depending on the situations. Follow the instructions provided on the infotainment system while parking your vehicle with Remote Parking Assist.

Always look around and pay attention when using Remote Smart Parking Assist.

Remote Smart Parking Assist standby



The "**Parking Assist Conditions not met**" message appears when Parking/View (P) button has been pressed and held while Remote Smart Parking Assist is in standby. After a while, press and hold the Parking/View (P) button again to see if Remote Smart Parking Assist works.

The message appears even when the smart key's battery is low. Check the smart key battery level.

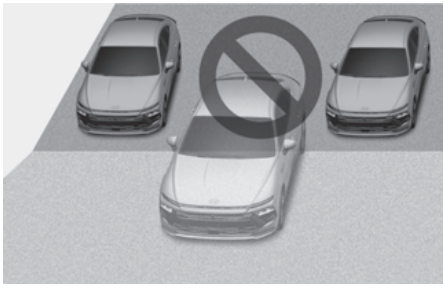
Limitations of Remote Smart Parking Assist

In the following circumstances, Remote Smart Parking Assist performance to park or exit the vehicle may be limited, there may be a risk of collision, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may turn off. Park or exit the vehicle manually if necessary.

- Accessories are attached to the steering wheel, or steering components have been modified
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tire or different size wheel
- Tire pressure is lower or higher than the standard tire pressure
- Your vehicle is loaded with cargo longer or wider than your vehicle or a trailer is connected to your vehicle
- Modified braking system components such as brake discs, calipers, etc.
- Modified drive unit components such as the engine (motor), transmission, etc.
- Wheel alignment have problems or suspension components have been modified
- Your vehicle is leaned severely to one side
- Your vehicle is equipped with a trailer hitch
- The license plate is installed differently from the original location
- There is a person, animal or object above or below the ultrasonic sensor when Remote Smart Parking Assist is activated
- The parking space is curved or diagonal
- There is an obstacle such as a person, animal or object (trash can, bicycle, motorcycle, shopping cart, narrow pillar, etc.) near the parking space
- There is a circular pillar or narrow pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space
- The road surface is bumpy (curbstone, speed bump, etc.)
- The road is slippery
- The parking space is near a vehicle with higher ground clearance or big, such as a truck, etc.
- The parking space is Inclined
- There is heavy wind
- Operating Remote Smart Parking Assist on uneven roads, gravel roads, bushes, etc.
- The performance of the ultrasonic sensor is affected by extremely hot or cold weather
- The ultrasonic sensor is covered with snow or water
- An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby

- A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the ultrasonic sensors
- Your vehicle is affected by another vehicle's Parking Distance Warning
- The sensor is mounted or positioned incorrectly by an impact to the bumper
- When the ultrasonic sensor cannot detect the following objects:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter
  - Objects which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow
  - A narrow object such as a corner of a square pillar
  - Person, animal or object near the ultrasonic sensor

  Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly under the following circumstances:
- Parking on inclines



Park manually when parking on inclines.

- Parking on uneven road



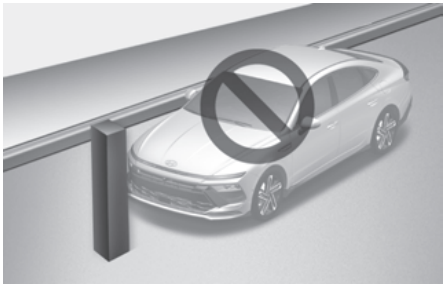
Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel when the vehicle slips, or the vehicle cannot move due to road conditions such as pebbles or fragmented stones.

- Parking behind a truck



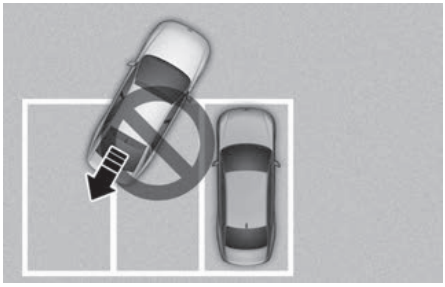
Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist around vehicles with higher ground clearance, such as a bus, truck, etc. It may lead to an accident.

- Parking near a pillar



Remote Smart Parking Assist performance may reduce or collision with an obstacle may occur when there is a narrow object, circular pillar, square pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as a fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space. The driver should park the vehicle manually.

- Parking in a parking space with a vehicle on one side only



If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used, when parking in a parking space with a vehicle only on one side, your vehicle may cross the parking line to avoid the parked vehicle.

- Parking diagonal



Remote Operation may not operate provide properly in a diagonal parking space.

- Parking in snow



Snow may interfere with sensor operation, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel if the road is slippery while parking.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Remote Smart Parking Assist:

- The driver is responsible for safe parking and exit when using Remote Smart Parking Assist.
- When using Remote Smart Parking Assist, stay out of the way in the direction the vehicle moves for your safety.
- Always check surroundings when using Remote Smart Parking Assist. You may collide with pedestrians, animals, or objects if they are near the sensor or are in the sensor's blind spot area.
- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object suddenly appears while Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating.
- Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist when under the influence of alcohol.
- Do not let children or other people to use the smart key.
- If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used continuously for a long period, it may adversely affect Remote Smart Parking Assist performance.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly if the vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment such as when the vehicle tilts to one side. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Noise may be heard when braking occurs by Remote Smart Parking Assist or when the brake pedal is depressed by the driver.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may suddenly apply the brake to avoid collision.
- Use Remote Smart Parking Assist only in a parking space that is large enough for the vehicle to move safely.

NOTICE

- If the 3rd stage warning (continuous beep) of the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning sounds while Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating, it means the obstacle detected is close to your vehicle. At this time, Remote Smart Parking Assist will temporarily stop operating. Make sure there are no pedestrians, animals, or objects around your vehicle.
- Depending on brake operation, the stop lights may come on while the vehicle is moving.
- If the vehicle is remotely started that has been parked in cold weather for a long time, the operation of Remote Smart Parking function may be delayed or cancelled depending on vehicle condition.

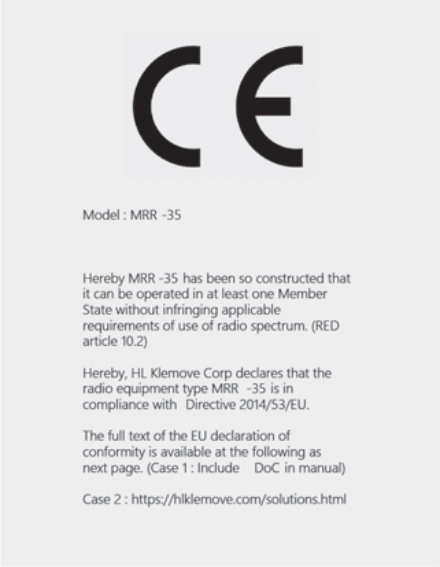
Declaration of conformity

If equipped

Front radar

The radio frequency components complies:

- For Europe and other Europe territories



- For United Kingdom



Rear corner radar

The radio frequency components complies:

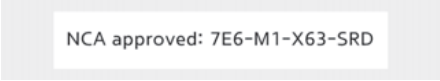
- For Europe and CE certified countries



- For Japan



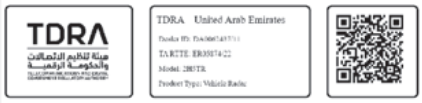
- For Gana



- For Singapore



- For United Arab Emirates



- For Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément : MR00032369ANRT2022
Date d'agrément : 22/03/2022

- For Zambia



- For Paraguay



- For Oman

Oman – TRA
D172299
TRA/TA-R/13542/22

- For Republic of South Africa



- For Senegal

AGREE PAR ARTP SENEGAL
Numéro d'agrément : 072229/AG/ER

- For Jordan

TRC/31/9883/2022

- For Australia



- For United Kingdom

UK CA

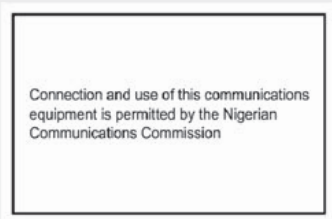
Hereby, APTIV, 42367 Wuppertal declares th at this 2H5TR is in compliance with the essen tial requirements and other relevant provisio ns of Directive Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.

frequency band 76-77 GHz
Maximum Output Power 30 dBm (1,0 W)

- For Serbia



- For Nigeria



- For Malaysia



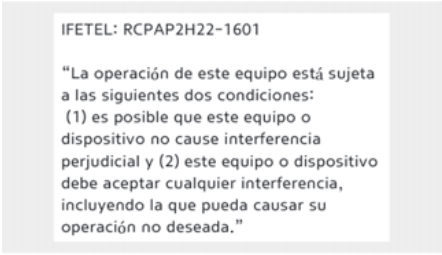
- For Pakistan



- For Israel



- For Mexico



- For Indonesia

83300/SDPPI/2022
10976

- For Taiwan

CCAF22LP0950T2

電信法第 48 條，低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法
第十二條
經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。
第十五條
低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

Article 12
Without permission, any company, firm or user shall not alter the frequency, increase the power, or change the characteristics and functions of the original design of the certified lower power frequency electric machinery.
Article 14
The application of low power frequency electric machineries shall not affect the navigation safety nor interface a legal communication, if an interference is found, the service will be suspended until improvement is made and the interference no longer exist.

- For Brazil

ANATEL

04905-22-10187

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

- For Philippines

NTC

Type Approved
No. ESD-RCE-2229725

- For Thailand

CLASS A

NBTC ID. 57009-22-15-1593

1) เครื่องโทรคมนาคมและอุปกรณ์นี้ มีความสอดคล้องตามมาตรฐานหรือข้อกำหนดของ กสทช.
2) เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมนี้มีระดับการแผ่คลื่นแม่เหล็กไฟฟ้าสอดคล้องตามมาตรฐานความปลอดภัยต่อสุขภาพของมนุษย์จากการใช้เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมที่คณะกรรมการกิจการโทรคมนาคมแห่งชาติประกาศกำหนด

- For Ukraine



- For China



8. Emergency Situations

Hazard warning flasher 8-3

In case of an emergency while driving 8-3
- If the engine stalls while driving 8-3
- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 8-3
- If you have a flat tire while driving 8-4

If the engine will not start 8-4

Jump starting 8-5

If the engine overheats 8-7

Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) 8-9
- Check tire pressure 8-9
- Tire pressure monitoring system 8-10
- Low tire pressure indicator 8-11
- Low tire pressure position and tire pressure telltale 8-11
- TPMS malfunction indicator 8-12
- Changing a tire with TPMS 8-12

If you have a flat tire (With spare tire) 8-14
- Jack and tools 8-14
- Changing tires 8-15
- Jack label 8-19
- EC declaration of conformity for jack 8-20

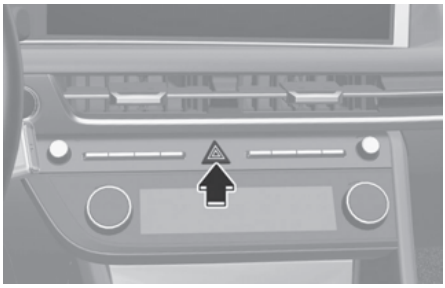
If you have a flat tire (with Tire Mobility Kit) 8-21
- Introduction 8-21
- Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit 8-22
- Components of the Tire Mobility Kit 8-23
- Using the Tire Mobility Kit when a tire is flat 8-24
- How to adjust tire pressure 8-27

Towing 8-28
- Towing service 8-28
- Removable towing hook 8-29
- Emergency towing 8-30

Emergency commodity 8-32
- Fire extinguisher 8-32
- First aid kit 8-32
- Triangle reflector 8-32
- Tire pressure gauge 8-33

Pan-European eCall System (For Europe) 8-34
Information on data processing (For Europe) 8-37
Pan-European eCall System (For Europe) 8-39
UAE eCall System (For UAE) 8-43
Information on data processing (For UAE) 8-46
UAE eCall System (For UAE) 8-48
eCall certification label 8-51

Hazard warning flasher



The hazard warning flasher serves warns other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever making emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the Engine Start/Stop button in any position. The hazard warning flasher button is located in the center fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates regardless of whether your engine is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

In case of an emergency while driving

If the engine stalls while driving

- Reduce the vehicle speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle does not start, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroads or crossing, if safe to do so, shift the gear to N (Neutral) and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

To stay N (Neutral) while the vehicle is off, refer to the "To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF" section in chapter 6.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road because this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an collision. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and place Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Make sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

If the engine will not start

- Be sure to gear to N (Neutral) or P (Park). The engine starts only when the gear is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

  See instructions for “Jump starting” provided in this chapter.
- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the vehicle still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

NOTICE

Push or pull starting the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter to overload which can lead to damage to the emission control system.

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.

- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage.

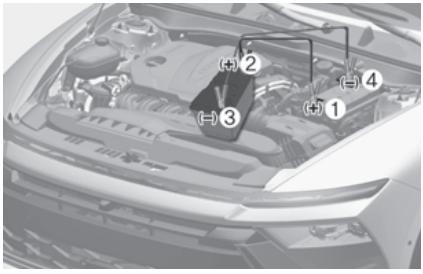
  NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

Jump starting procedure

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park) and set the parking brake. Turn both vehicles OFF.
4. Open the engine hood.
5. Remove the engine compartment fuse box cover.

⚠ CAUTION

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.



6. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
7. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
8. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (3).
9. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

⚠ WARNING

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.

10. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at about 2,000 RPM for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.
11. Keep your vehicle operating for at least 30 minutes at idle or driving to assure your battery receives enough charge to be able to start on its own after the vehicle is shut off. A completely discharged battery may require as long as 60 minutes runtime to fully recharge it. If the vehicle has run for less, the vehicle may not restart.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires service. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

i Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Only use a 12 V power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

⚠ WARNING

While jump starting your vehicle, avoid the positive (+) and negative (-) cables to come in contact. A spark could cause personal injury.

If the engine overheats

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.

⚠ WARNING



While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

4. Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning has been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)
5. If engine coolant is leaking out, we recommend that you stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠ WARNING



Never remove the engine coolant cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot.

Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

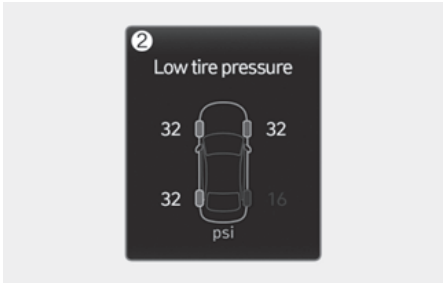
⚠ CAUTION

- Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities. It may require several refilling cycles to properly fill the engine cooling system. If necessary, an authorized HYUNDAI dealer should be consulted to perform this task.

Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)

if equipped





(1) Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator
(2) Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale and Tire Pressure Telltale (Shown on the cluster display)

Check tire pressure



- You can check the tire pressure in the Utility view mode on the cluster.

  Refer to the “Cluster display control” section in chapter 4.
- Tire pressure appears after a few minutes of driving after initial vehicle start up.
- Tire pressure appears after a few minutes of driving. If the tire pressure does not appear when the vehicle is stopped, the message, “**Drive to display**” appears.
- The displayed tire pressure values may differ from those measured with a tire pressure gauge.
- You can change the tire pressure unit from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:
  - Select: **Settings** > **General** > **Unit** > **Tyre pressure unit** > **psi/kPa/bar**

Tire pressure monitoring system

⚠ WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for about one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

If any of the below happens, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The Low Tire Pressure Telltale/ TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is placed to the ON position or when the engine is running.
- The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for about 1 minute.
- The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.

Low tire pressure indicator

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light



Low tire pressure position and tire pressure telltale

Low Tire Pressure Position and Tire Pressure Telltale



When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicator (🔔) is illuminated and a warning message displayed on the cluster display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale will indicate which tire is significantly under inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

The Low Tire Pressure position indicator will remain on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated until you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.

TPMS malfunction indicator



The TPMS Malfunction Indicator (⚠) will illuminate after it blinks for about one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an under-inflated tire.

NOTICE

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.

Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will come on. we recommend that you have the flat tire repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

NOTICE

It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. Tire sealant not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle may damage the tire pressure sensor.

The spare tire (if equipped) does not come with a tire pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tire or the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale will remain on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is driven at speed above 25 km/h (15.5 mph) for about 10 minutes.

Once the original wheel equipped with a tire pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale and TPMS Malfunction Indicator will go off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicators do not extinguish after a few minutes, please visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem (except for the spare tire). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able to identify a tire with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

⚠ WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

⚠ WARNING

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

For Europe

- Do not modify the vehicle; it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor. For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an HYUNDAI dealer.
- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent approved for your vehicle. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

If you have a flat tire (With spare tire)

if equipped

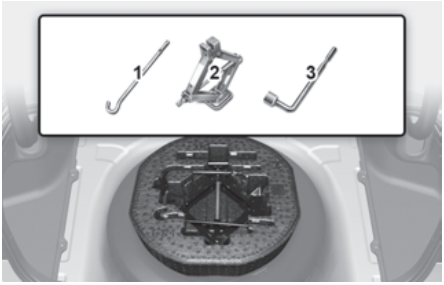
WARNING

Changing a tire can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tire to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

CAUTION

Be careful as you use the jack handle to stay clear of the flat end. The flat end has sharp edges that could cause cuts.

Jack and tools



(1) Jack handle
(2) Jack
(3) Wheel lug nut wrench

The jack, jack handle, and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment under the luggage box cover.

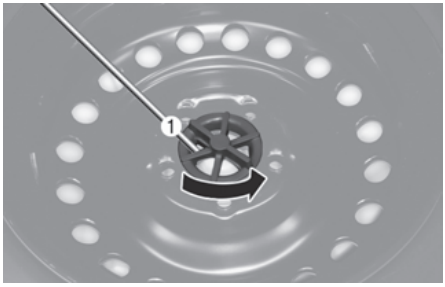


The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tire.

Store the spare tire in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling”, store them in their proper location.



If it is hard to loosen the tire hold-down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the jack handle.

1. Put the jack handle (1) inside of the tire hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the jack handle.

Changing tires

⚠ WARNING

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- NEVER attempt to change a tire in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tire. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
- Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.
- ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.
- Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.

Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tire:

1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Shift the gear into P (Park).
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.

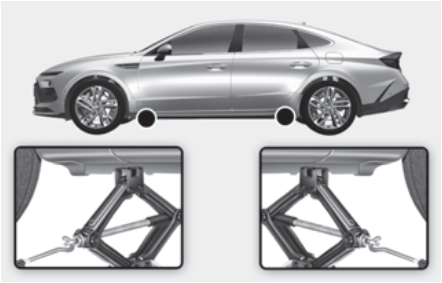


[A] Block

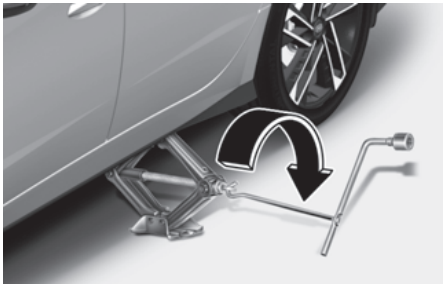
6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any lug nuts until the tire has been raised off of the ground.



7. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tire you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches. Never jack any other position or part of the vehicle. Doing so may damage the side seal molding or other parts of the vehicle.



8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.



9. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.
10. Install the spare tire onto the studs of the hub.
11. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
13. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing tires, we recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. **Tighten the wheel nut to 11 - 13 kgf.m (79 - 94 lbf.ft).**



Check the tire pressure after installing the compact spare tire. The compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).

If you have a tire gauge, check the tire pressure (refer to the “Tires and wheels” in chapter 2 for tire pressure instructions.). If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tires, secure the flat tire and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

NOTICE

- Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.
- Check and tighten the wheel lug nuts after driving over 50 km (31 mi.) if tires are replaced. Re-check the tire wheel lug nuts after driving over 1,000 km (621 mi.).

⚠ CAUTION

- Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and lug nuts.

  During tire changing, make sure that the nuts that were removed are reinstalled.

  If you have to replace your lug nuts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.
- If the wheel studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This may cause loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, lug nuts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tire and call for assistance.

Use of compact spare tires

if equipped

Compact spare tires are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tire and always follow the safety precautions.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent compact spare tire failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

- Use the compact spare tire only in an emergency.
- NEVER operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph).
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
- Do not use the compact spare tire continuously. Repair or replace the original tire as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tire.

When driving with the compact spare tire mounted to your vehicle:

- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

NOTICE

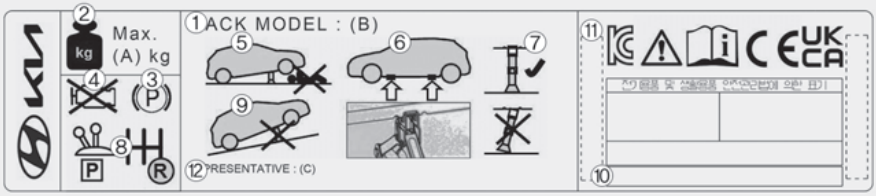
When the original tire and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nut torque must be set correctly. The correct lug nut tightening torque is 11-13 kgf.m (79-94 lbf.ft).

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damaging the compact spare tire and your vehicle:

- Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance about 25 mm (1 in.).
- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.
- Do not suddenly accelerate or decelerate (0-40 km/h (0-25 mph)) in any driving mode. It may cause leakage of transfer oil.

Jack label



(1) Model Name
(2) Maximum allowable load
(3) When using the jack, set your parking brake.
(4) When using the jack, stop the engine.
(5) Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
(6) The designated locations under the frame
(7) When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
(8) Press the P button in the shift dial.
(9) The jack should be used on firm level ground.
(10) Jack manufacture
(11) Production date
(12) Representative company and address

The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

EC declaration of conformity for jack

CE

EC Declaration of Conformity
according to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

We, **SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.**
 # 22, Hyojuk3-Gil, Buk-Gu, Ulsan, Korea
declare under our sole responsibility that the product

Product : **Jack Assembly**
Type Designation(s) : **Jack Assembly-600kg, Jack Assembly-700kg**
Jack Assembly-800kg, Jack Assembly-1000kg
Jack Assembly-1200kg, Jack Assembly-1500kg
Serial No. : **N/A**
Year of Manufacture : **2013**
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s);

EN ISO12100 (2010)	Safety of machinery - General principles for design – Risk assessment and risk reduction
EN ISO12100-2/A1 (2009)	Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles for design, Part 2 : Technical principles
EN 1494/A1 (2008)	Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment

following the provisions of Directive(s);

2006/42/EC	Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun, 9, 2006)

Ulsan , Korea / Jul .25 .2013 Hyun Duck, Cho President
(Place and date of issue)(name and signature or equivalent making of authorized person)

* T.C.F Compiling Person: **Safenet Limited (European Notified body : 1674)**
Denford Garage, Denford, Kettering Northants, NN14 4EQ, England

If you have a flat tire (with Tire Mobility Kit)

if equipped



(1) Sealant bottle
(2) Compressor

For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tire, we recommend that the tire be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

CAUTION

When two or more tires are flat, do not use the Tire Mobility Kit because the sealant provided with the Tire Mobility Kit must be used for only one flat tire.

WARNING

- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire walls. This can result in an accident due to tire failure.
- Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tire Mobility Kit.

Introduction

With the Tire Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.

The compressor and sealing compound system effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire.

After you are ensure that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (distance up to 200 km (120 mi.)) at a maximum speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) in order to reach a service station or tire dealer for tire replacement.

It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tire Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

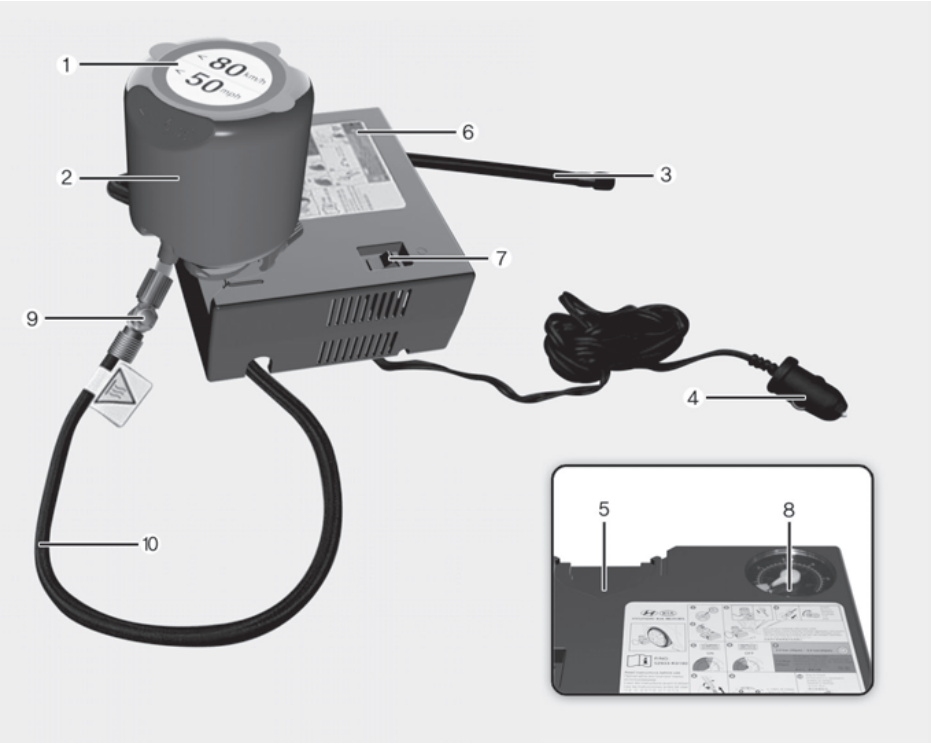
Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit".

Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your vehicle at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tire Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle does not move, even when you are on level ground, always apply your parking brake.
- Only use the Tire Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the tire mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than about 4 mm (0.16 in).

  We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the Tire Mobility Kit.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tire.
- Provided the vehicle is outdoors, leave the vehicle running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tire Mobility Kit unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 minutes at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -30 °C (-22 °F).
- In case of skin contact with the sealant, wash the area thoroughly with plenty of water. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of eye contact with the sealant, flush your eyes for at least 15 minutes. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of swallowing the sealant, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water. However, never give anything to an unconscious person and seek medical attention immediately.
- Long time exposure to the sealant may cause damage to bodily tissue such as kidney, etc.

Components of the Tire Mobility Kit



(1) Speed restriction label
(2) Sealant bottle
(3) Filling hose
(4) Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
(5) Holder for the sealant bottle
(6) Compressor
(7) ON/OFF switch
(8) Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
(9) Button for reducing the tire inflation pressure
(10)Connecting hose from sealant bottle to wheel

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the tire sealant after the sealant has expired (the expiration date is pasted on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.

⚠ WARNING

Sealant

- Keep out of reach of children.
- Avoid contact with eyes.
- Do not swallow.

Using the Tire Mobility Kit when a tire is flat

⚠ CAUTION



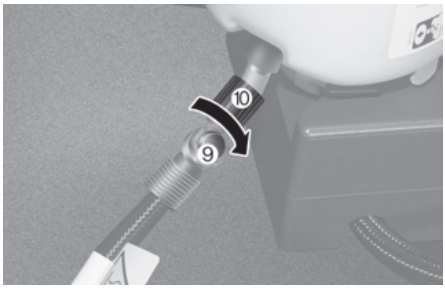
Detach the speed restriction label (1) from the sealant bottle (2), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.

⚠ CAUTION

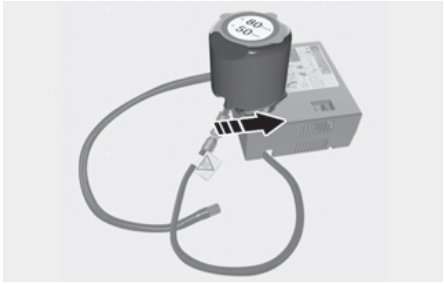
If only the tire pressure needs to be adjusted, refer to the "How to adjust tire pressure" section in this chapter.

Before using the Tire Mobility Kit, be fully aware of the explanation on the sealant.

1. Shake the sealant bottle (2).
2. Secure the sealant bottle connection hose (10) to the sealant bottle.
3. Make sure the tire pressure adjustment (9) button is not depressed.



4. Connect the sealant bottle to the compressor.



⚠ CAUTION

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.

5. Open the wheel air filling cap of the damaged tire and connect the filling hose (3) connected to the sealant to the wheel air filling to secure it.



⚠ WARNING

Do not connect another vehicle's Tire Mobility Kit to the power outlet. This may cause a fire due to the difference in current capacity.

6. Make sure the compressor is turned off and plug the compressor power cord (4) into the vehicle power outlet.



7. With the engine ON, switch on the compressor and let it run for about 5-7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to the "Tires and wheels" section in chapter 2). The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant and can be checked/corrected later.

   Be careful not to overinflate the tire and stay away from the tire when filling it.

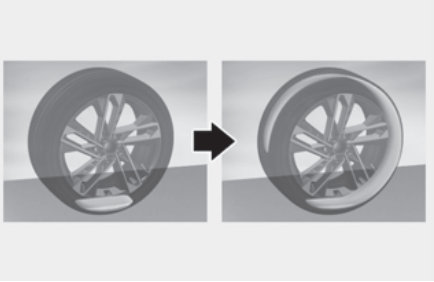
⚠ CAUTION

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tire pressure is below 200 kPa (29 psi). This could result in an accident due to sudden tire failure.

8. Switch off the compressor. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tire valve.

   Return the Tire Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

9. Immediately drive about 7-10 km (4-6 mi. or about 10 minutes) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.



   Do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph).

   While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

   Call for road side service or towing.

10. After driving about 7-10 km (4-6 mi. or about 10 minutes), stop at a safety location.

11. Connect the compressor and tire connecting hose (10) directly to the tire wheel air filling.



12. Plug the compressor power cord (4) into the vehicle power outlet.
13. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.

    With the engine running, proceed as follows:

    - To increase the inflation pressure: Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
    - To reduce the inflation pressure: Press the button (9) on the compressor.

NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device may overheat and may be damaged.

Information

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire pressure, the compressor needs to be turned off.

CAUTION

- If the tire inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to step 9. Then repeat steps 10 to 13.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than about 4 mm (0.16 in).

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.

WARNING

The tire inflation pressure must be inflated to the proper pressure, refer to the Tires and wheels section in chapter 2. If it is not inflated, do not continue to drive.

Call for road side service or towing.

CAUTION

Tire pressure sensor (if equipped with TPMS)

The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tire with a new one and inspect the tire pressure sensors. We recommend that you get this done at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tire and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel nut to 11-13 kgf·m (79-94 lbf·ft).

How to adjust tire pressure

1. Park your vehicle in a safe location.
2. Connect the filling hose (10) of the compressor directly to the tire valve.



3. Plug the compressor power cord (4) into the vehicle power outlet.
4. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.

   With the engine running, proceed as follows:

   - To increase the inflation pressure: Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
   - To reduce the inflation pressure: Press the button (9) on the compressor.

NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device may overheat and may be damaged.

i Information

- The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire reading, the compressor needs to be turned off.
- When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tire and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel nut to 11-13kgf·m (79-94 lbf·ft).

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the sealant when the tire pressure only needs to be adjusted.

⚠ WARNING

The tire inflation pressure must be inflated to the proper pressure, refer to the "Tires and wheels" section in chapter 2. If it is not inflated, do not continue to drive.

Call for road side service or towing.

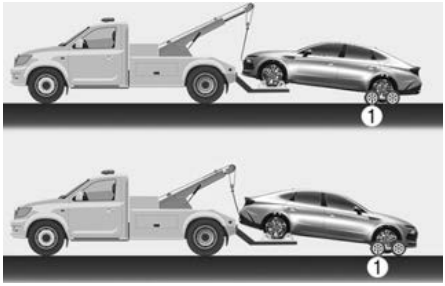
Towing

Towing service

Flatbed Towing



Wheel lift Towing



(1) Dollies

If emergency towing is necessary, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

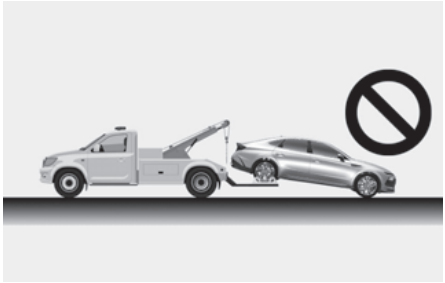
2WD vehicles can be towed with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended. If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

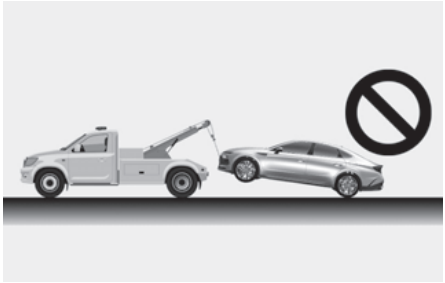
NOTICE

- To prevent damage when towing:

  Do not lift the vehicle by the tow fitting or body and chassis parts.
- Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground.



- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Only use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.



⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle is equipped with a rollover sensor, place the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed. The side impact and curtain airbag may deploy if the sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

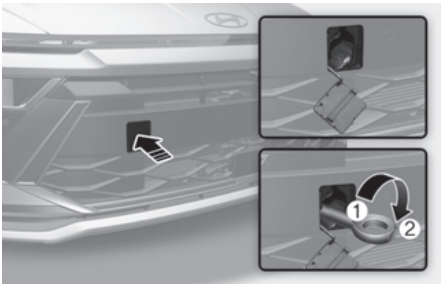
1. Release EPB before turning off the engine.
2. Place the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
3. Change the gear to N (Neutral) while depressing the brake pedal. For more information, refer to Automatic transmission section in chapter 6.
4. Place the Engine Start/Stop button to the ACC position.

NOTICE

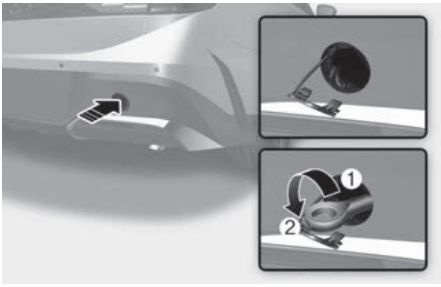
Always shift the gear to N (Neutral) to prevent damage to the transmission before towing.

Removable towing hook

Front



Rear



(1) Install
(2) Remove

1. Open the trunk and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover by pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

NOTICE

Failure to properly tighten the towing hook may result in vehicle damage and deformation of related parts.

⚠ CAUTION

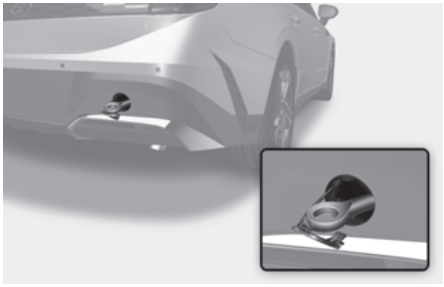
Make sure the towing hook is tighten properly. If not, during towing the towing hook may be thrown off the vehicle resulting in serious injury or accident.

Emergency towing

Front



Rear



If emergency towing is necessary, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

If tow-truck service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle can be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the removable towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

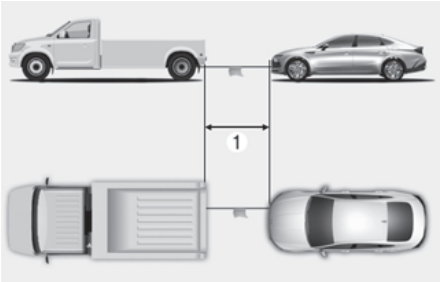
Perform emergency towing using cables or chains on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. The wheels, axles, power train, steering, and brakes must all be in good working condition.

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the Engine Start/Stop button to the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Shift the gear to N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal as you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the removable hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the removable hook. Apply steady and even force.



(1) 5 m (16 ft.)

- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (6 ft.) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 in.) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the automatic transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

NOTICE

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle. otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull the vehicle out of mud, sand, or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mi.) when towing to avoid serious damage to the automatic transmission.

Emergency commodity

If equipped

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If equipped

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand about 2.5 m (8 ft.) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape, etc. are provided.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

Tire pressure gauge

if equipped

Tires normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps:

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge to see whether the tire pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tire pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tires and wheels" section in chapter 2.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

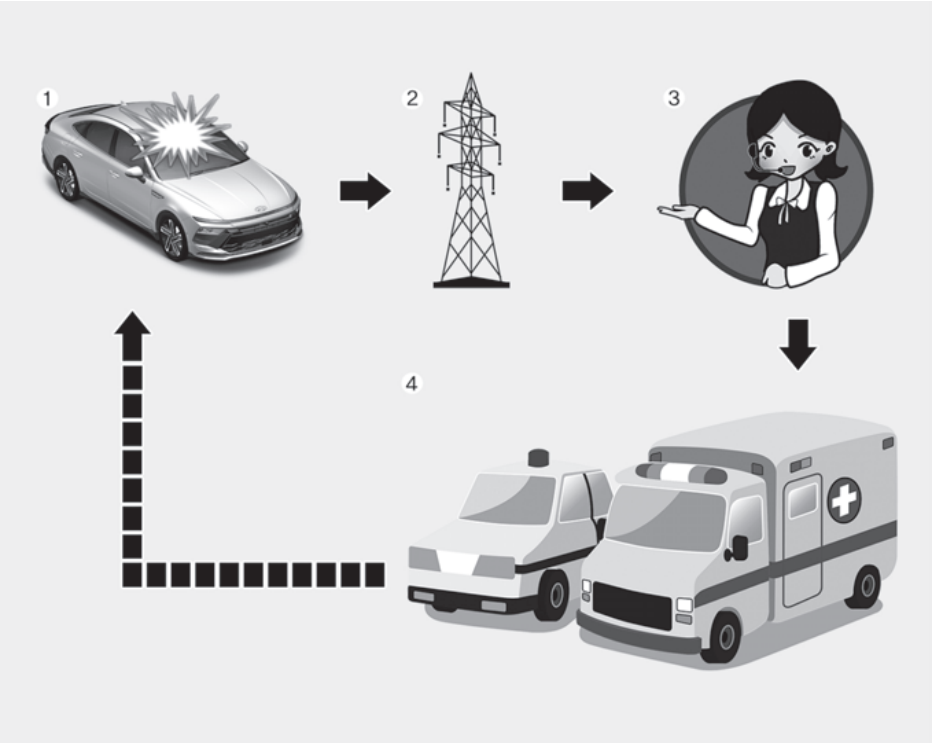
Pan-European eCall System (For Europe)

If equipped

The vehicle is equipped with a device* connected with the Pan-European eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The Pan-European eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other** accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The Pan-European eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).



1. Road accident
2. Wireless network
3. Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
4. Rescue

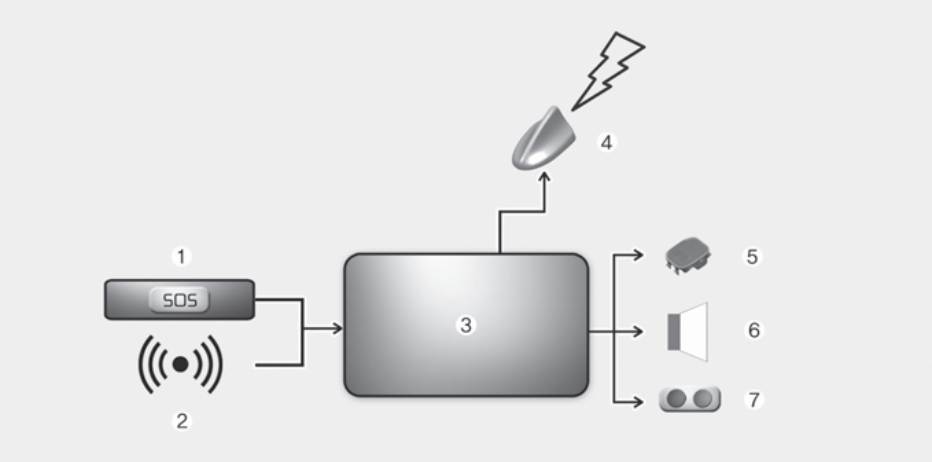
i Information

Pan-European eCall device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the vehicle, which provides connection with the Pan-European eCall system.

"Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Europe (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in the chapter "Pan-European eCall System (For Europe)") of the Owner's Manual. When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the car with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

Once the data which is stored in the Pan-European eCall system is delivered to the rescue center to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

Description of the eCall in-vehicle system (For Europe)



(1) SOS Button
(2) Crash signal
(3) Emergency Call System
(4) Antenna
(5) Mic
(6) Speaker
(7) LEDs

Overview of the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to this section. The 112-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of invehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Information on data processing (For Europe)

Any processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single European emergency number 112.

Types of data and its recipients

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the

following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle recent locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its time stamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency number 112. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

1. Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).
2. Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).
3. Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Arrangements for data processing

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

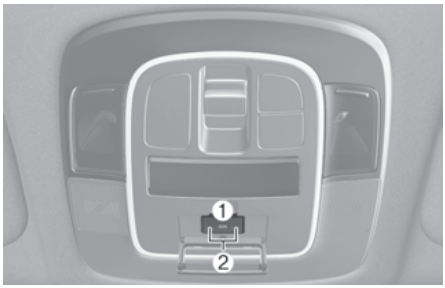
Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

Pan-European eCall System (For Europe)



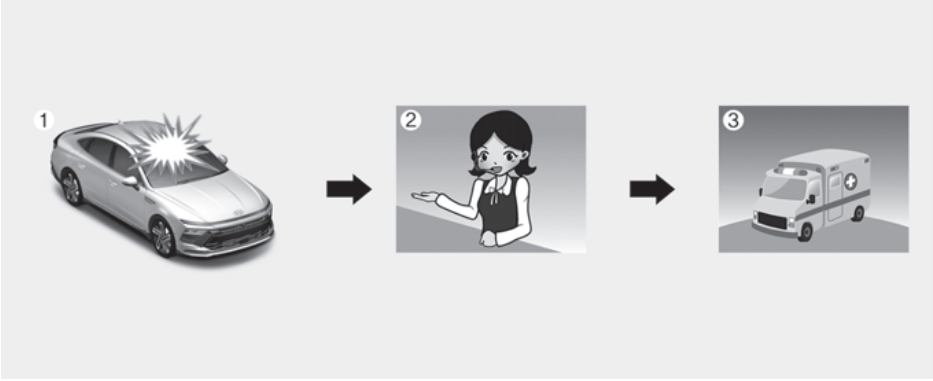
Elements of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in passenger compartment:
(1) SOS button
(2) LED

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the SOS indicator light illuminates in the instrument cluster.

Automatic accident reporting (For Europe)



(1) System operation in the event of a traffic accident
(2) Connection with the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
(3) Emergency services

The Pan-European eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

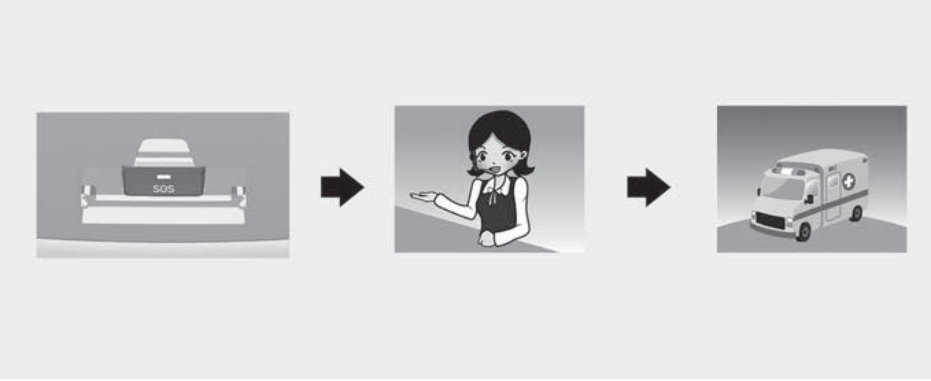
In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the Pan-European eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents the Pan-European eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

⚠ CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting (For Europe)



The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the Pan-European eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data / or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be canceled by pressing the button again. (For Russia)

It can be canceled by pressing the button again in 3 seconds. It can't be canceled after that. (Except Russia)

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the Pan-European eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

⚠ WARNING

Emergency power supply of the Pan-European eCall system from the battery

- The Pan-European eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The Pan-European eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more information refer to the "Scheduled maintenance services" section in chapter 9.

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the Pan-European eCall system. We recommend to have the Pan-European eCall system checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Otherwise correct operation of the Pan-European eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

Arbitrary Removal or Modification

The Pan-European eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the Pan-European eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

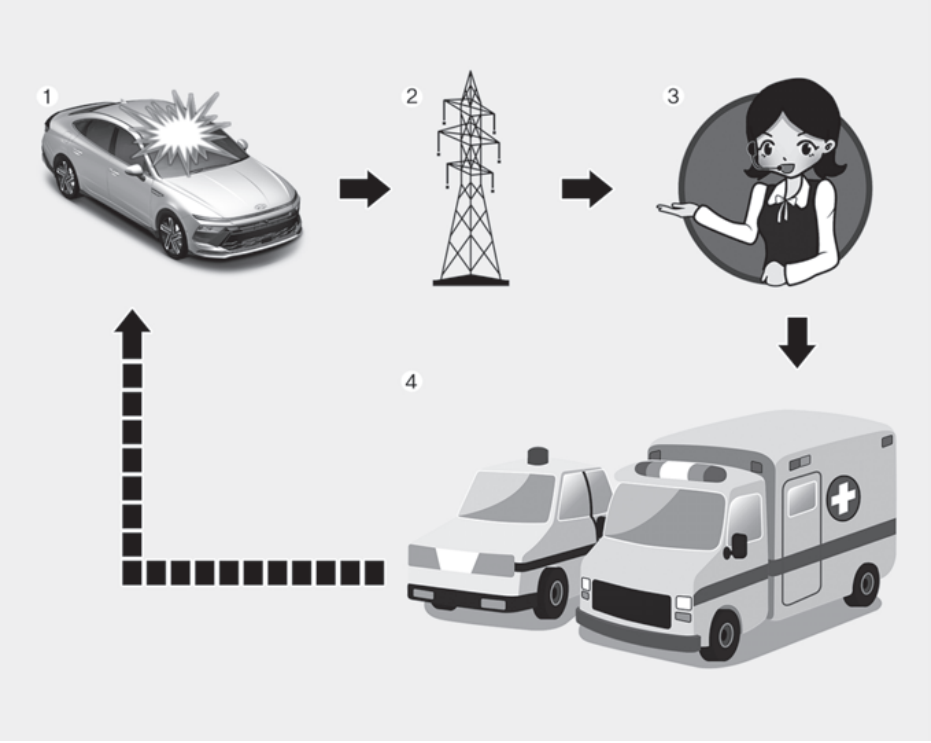
UAE eCall System (For UAE)

if equipped

The vehicle is equipped with a device* connected with the UAE eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The UAE eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other** accidents on the roads. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The UAE eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).



(1) Road accident
(2) Wireless network
(3) Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
(4) Rescue

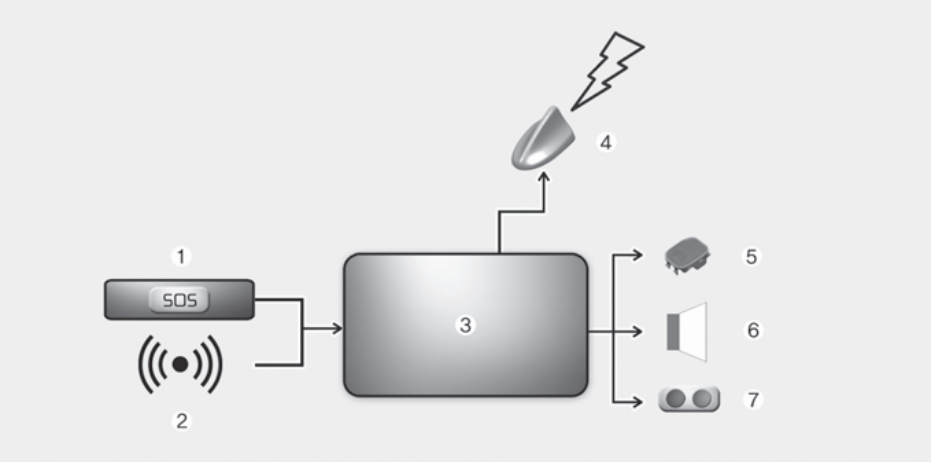
Information

UAE eCall device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the vehicle, which provides connection with the UAE eCall system.

"Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads UAE (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (For more information on the location of the button, refer to the "UAE eCall System (For UAE)" section in this chapter). When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the car with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

Once the data which is stored in the UAE eCall system is delivered to the rescue center to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

Description of the eCall in-vehicle system (For UAE)



(1) SOS Button
(2) Crash signal
(3) Emergency Call System
(4) Antenna
(5) Mic
(6) Speaker
(7) LEDs

Overview of the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to this section. The 999-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Information on data processing (For UAE)

Any processing of personal data through the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single UAE emergency number 999.

Types of data and its recipients

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the

following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle recent locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single UAE emergency number 999. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

1. Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).
2. Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).
3. Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Arrangements for data processing

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

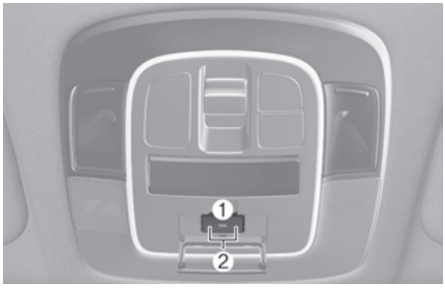
Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

UAE eCall System (For UAE)



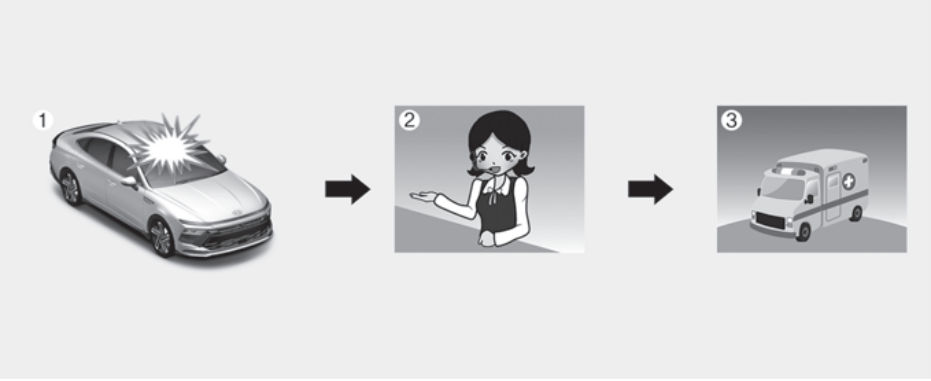
Elements of the UAE eCall System, installed in passenger compartment:
(1) SOS button
(2) LED

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the SOS indicator light illuminates in the instrument cluster.

Automatic accident reporting (For UAE)



(1) System operation in the event of a traffic accident
(2) Connect with the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
(3) Emergency services

The UAE eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

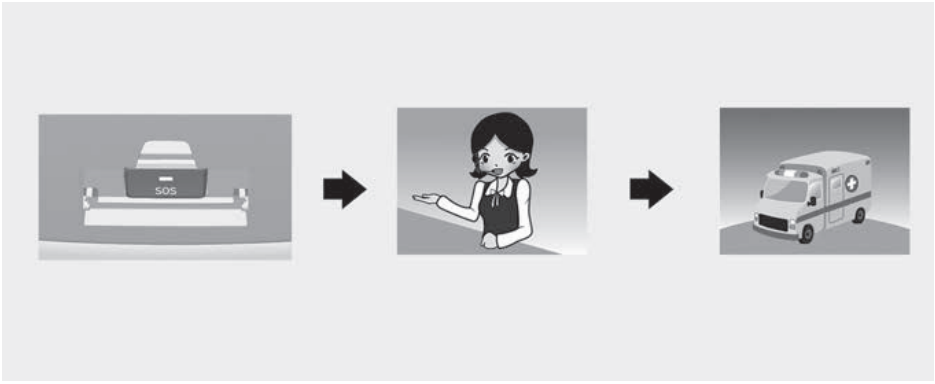
In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the UAE eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents the UAE eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

⚠ CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting



The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the UAE eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data / or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be canceled by pressing the button again. (For Russia)

It can be canceled by pressing the button again in 3 seconds. It can't be canceled after that. (Except Russia)

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the UAE eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

⚠ WARNING

Emergency power supply of the UAE eCall system from the battery

- The UAE eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The UAE eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more information refer to the "Scheduled maintenance services" section in chapter 9.

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the UAE eCall system. We recommend to have the UAE eCall system checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Otherwise correct operation of the UAE eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

Arbitrary Removal or Modification

The UAE eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the UAE eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the UAE eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

eCall certification label



9. Maintenance

Engine compartment 9-4
Maintenance services 9-6
Owner's responsibility 9-6
Owner maintenance precautions 9-6
Owner maintenance 9-7
Owner maintenance schedule 9-8
Scheduled maintenance services 9-9
Normal maintenance schedule (for Europe) 9-11
Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (for Europe) 9-14
Normal maintenance schedule (except Europe) 9-16
Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (except Europe) 9-20
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 9-22
Engine oil and filter 9-22
Drive belts 9-22
Fuel filter (Except Europe) 9-22
Fuel filter (For Europe) 9-22
Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections 9-22
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap 9-22
Air cleaner filter 9-22
Spark plugs (for Gasoline) 9-23
Cooling system 9-23
Engine coolant 9-23
Automatic transmission fluid 9-23
Dual Clutch Transmission fluid 9-24
Brake hoses and lines 9-24
Brake fluid 9-24
Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors 9-24
Exhaust pipe and muffler 9-24
Suspension mounting bolts 9-24
Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint 9-24
Drive shafts and boots 9-24
Air conditioning refrigerant/compressor 9-24
Engine oil 9-25
Checking the engine oil level (Gasoline engine) 9-25
Checking the engine oil and filter 9-26
Engine coolant 9-27

Checking the coolant level 9-27
Changing coolant 9-29
Brake fluid 9-30
Checking the brake fluid level 9-30
Washer fluid 9-31
Checking the washer fluid level 9-31
Air cleaner 9-31
Filter replacement 9-31
Cabin air filter 9-33
Filter inspection 9-33
Filter replacement 9-33
Wiper blades 9-34
Blade inspection 9-34
Blade replacement 9-34
Battery 9-36
For best battery service 9-38
Battery capacity label 9-39
Battery recharging 9-39
Reset items 9-40
Tires and wheels 9-41
Tire care 9-41
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 9-41
Check tire inflation pressure 9-42
Tire rotation 9-43
Wheel alignment and tire balance 9-43
Tire replacement 9-44
Wheel replacement 9-45
Tire traction 9-45
Tire maintenance 9-45
Tire sidewall labeling 9-45
Low aspect ratio tires 9-48
Fuses 9-48
Instrument panel fuse replacement 9-49
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement 9-50
Fuse/relay panel description 9-51

9. Maintenance

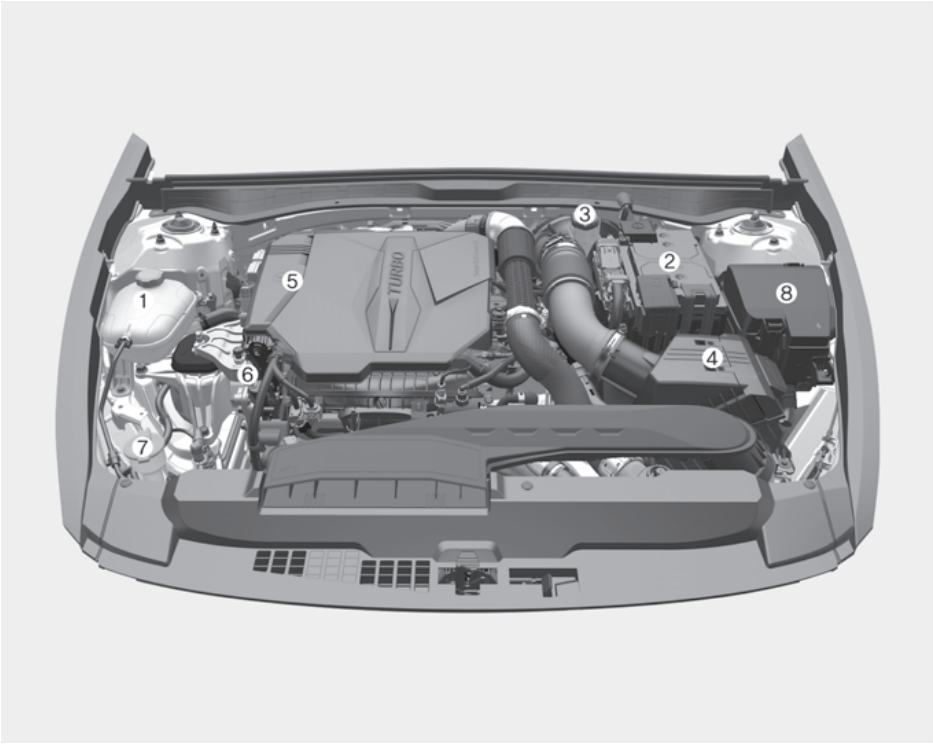
Light bulbs 9-60
- Front lamp replacement 9-61
- Side repeater light replacement 9-62
- Rear combination light replacement 9-62
- High mounted stop light replacement 9-64
- License plate light replacement 9-65
- Interior light replacement 9-65

Appearance care 9-67
- Exterior care 9-67
- Interior care 9-72

Emission control system 9-75
- Crankcase emission control system 9-75
- Evaporative emission control system 9-75
- Exhaust emission control system 9-76

Engine compartment

Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) Engine coolant reservoir
(2) Battery
(3) Brake fluid reservoir
(4) Air cleaner
(5) Engine oil filler cap
(6) Engine oil dipstick
(7) Windshield washer fluid reservoir
(8) Fuse box

Smartstream G2.5GDI



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) Engine coolant reservoir
(2) Brake fluid reservoir
(3) Air cleaner
(4) Engine oil dipstick
(5) Engine oil filler cap
(6) Windshield washer fluid reservoir
(7) Fuse box
(8) Battery

Maintenance services

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend that you have the vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform. Several procedures can be done only by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer with special tools.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For information, read the separate Service passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any service or maintenance procedure, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Owner maintenance

⚠ WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

ALWAYS follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

- Park your vehicle on level ground. Shift the vehicle to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and Place the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Block the tires (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving.

  Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.
- If you must run the engine during maintenance, do so out doors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.

⚠ WARNING

Touching metal parts



Do not touch metal parts (including strut bars) while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so could result in serious personal injury. Turn the engine off and wait until the metal parts cool down to perform maintenance work on the vehicle.

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tires.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your coolant level when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the automatic transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year: (for example, every Spring and Autumn)

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlight alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

Scheduled maintenance services

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 mi.) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 mi.) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust conditions
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Towing a trailer or using a camper, or driving with loads on the roof
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

i Information

- As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis.
- The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.

Normal maintenance schedule (for Europe)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Drive belts *1		At first, inspect at 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Engine oil and engine oil filter*4	Smartstream G2.5 GDi	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi	Replace every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 12 months							
Air cleaner filter		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Fuel additives *2		Add every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
Spark plugs *3	Unleaded fuel	Replace every 150,000 km (100,000 miles)							
	Leaded fuel	Replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles)							
Intercooler, in/out hose	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi	At first, Inspect at 10,000km (6,000 miles) or 6 months After that, Inspect every 30,000km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I
Fuel tank air filter (if equipped)					I				I
Vacuum hose		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I

*1 Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped). Inspect and if necessary correct or replace.

*2 If good quality petrols meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorised HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*3 For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*4 Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

i Information

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
	Km × 1,000	30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Engine coolant *1		At first, replace at 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 10 years: after that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months *2							
All electrical system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Pan-European eCall system battery / UAE eCall system battery (if equipped)		Replace every 4 years							
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking brake			I		I		I		I
Brake fluid	For Russia	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
	Except Russia	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

*1 When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*2 For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
	Km × 1,000	30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front Suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter (if equipped)		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Automatic transmission fluid		No check, No service required							
Dual Clutch Transmission fluid		Inspect every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months							
Exhaust system			I		I		I		I

Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (for Europe)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe and low mileage driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R: Replace

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Smartstream G2.5 GDi	R	Replace every 7,500 km (4,650 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi	R	Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Air cleaner filter		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Automatic transmission fluid		R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Dual clutch transmission fluid		R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G

Severe driving conditions

A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature

B. Low speed driving for long distances

C. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads

D. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E. Driving in heavy dust conditions

F. Driving in heavy traffic area

G. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

H. Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof

I. Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing

J. Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration

K. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

L. Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, lower grade spec, etc.)

Normal maintenance schedule (except Europe)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months		12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000		10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000		15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM										
Drive belts *1				I		I		I		I
Engine oil and engine oil filter *2*5	Smartstream G2.5 GDi	For Middle East *3India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran	Replace every 10,000 km (6,200 miles) or 12 months							
		Except Middle East *3India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi		Replace every 10,000 km (6,200miles) or 12months							
Air cleaner filter *3	For Middle East*3		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Except Middle East*3		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Fuel additives *4			Add every 10,000 km (6,200 miles) or 12 months							

*1 Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped). Inspect and if necessary correct or replace.

*2 Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*3 Middle East includes Morocco, Sudan and Egypt.

*4 If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5 Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

i Information

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Spark plugs*1	Unleaded fuel	Replace every 150,000 km (100,000 miles)							
	Leaded fuel	Replace every 70,000 km (45,500 miles)							
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I
Fuel tank air filter (if equipped)			I		R		I		R
Vacuum hose		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel filter*2			I		R		I		R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

*1 For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*2 The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, we recommend replacing the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consulting with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Engine coolant *1		At first, replace at 195,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months : after that, replace every 30,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months *2							
All electrical systems		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery condition	For Middle East	Inspect every 10,000 km (6,200 miles) or 6 months							
	Except Middle East	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Pan-European eCall system battery / UAE eCall system battery (if equipped)		Replace every 4 years							
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal			I		I		I		I
Parking brake			I		I		I		I
Brake fluid		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

*1 When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*2 For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter (if equipped)		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Automatic transmission fluid	For Middle East		I		I		I		I
	Except Middle East	No check, No service required							
Dual clutch transmission fluid		Inspect every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months							
Exhaust system			I		I		I		I

Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (except Europe)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe and low mileage driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R: Replace

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Maintenance item</th><th>Maintenance operation</th><th>Maintenance intervals</th><th>Driving condition</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Engine oil and engine oil filter</td><td rowspan="2">Smartstream G2.5 GDi</td><td>For Middle East, India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran</td><td colspan="2">Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 12months</td><td rowspan="3">A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L</td></tr>
<tr><td>Except Middle East, India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran</td><td colspan="2">Replace every 7,500 km (4,650 miles) or 6months</td></tr>
<tr><td>Smartstream G2.5 T-GDi</td><td>All</td><td>R</td><td>Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Air cleaner filter</td><td>R</td><td>Replace more frequently depending on the condition</td><td>C, E</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Spark plugs</td><td>R</td><td>Replace more frequently depending on the condition</td><td>A, B, F, G, H, I, K</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Steering gear rack, linkage and boots</td><td>I</td><td>Inspect more frequently depending on the condition</td><td>C, D, E, F, G</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Front suspension ball joints</td><td>I</td><td>Inspect more frequently depending on the condition</td><td>C, D, E, F, G</td></tr>
</table>

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Automatic transmission fluid	R	Every 100,000 km (62,000 miles)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Dual clutch transmission fluid	R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G

Severe driving conditions

A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature

B. Low speed driving for long distances

C. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads

D. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E. Driving in heavy dust conditions

F. Driving in heavy traffic area

G. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

H. Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof

I. Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing

J. Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration

K. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

L. Engine oil usage which is not recommended (semi-synthetic, mineral type, lower grade spec, etc.)

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary.

Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

i Information

When you are inspecting the belt, turn the engine off.

Fuel filter (Except Europe)

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting.

If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. We recommend that the fuel filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuel filter (For Europe)

This gasoline-powered vehicle is equipped with a lifetime fuel filter that is integrated with the fuel tank. Regular maintenance or replacement is not needed; however, the quality of fuel used may impact the frequency of maintenance needed. If there are any fuel-related problems like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problems etc, fuel filter inspection or replacement may be needed. We recommend the fuel filter be inspected or replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that you have the any damaged or leaking parts replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Air cleaner filter

A genuine HYUNDAI air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

Spark plugs (for Gasoline)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When assembling parts, be sure to wipe out foreign substances inside and outside of the boot bottom of the ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.

⚠ WARNING

Do not remove spark plugs from the vehicle when the engine is hot. You may damage the engine and may also risk burn injury.

Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Engine coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transmission fluid

The automatic transmission fluid level does not need to be checked under normal usage conditions.

We recommend that you have the automatic transmission fluid changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

i Information

Automatic transmission fluid color is red when new.

As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid will begin to look darker.

This is a normal condition. It does not need to be replaced based on the color change.

NOTICE

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transmission fluid. (Refer to the “Recommended lubricants and capacities” section in chapter 2.)

Dual Clutch Transmission fluid

The dual clutch transmission fluid level does not need to be checked under normal usage conditions.

If driven in severe operating conditions, we recommend that the dual clutch transmission fluid be changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule under severe conditions.

NOTICE

Only use the dual clutch transmission fluid specified in the “Recommended lubricants and capacities” section in chapter 2 to prevent transmission damage.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between the MIN and the MAX marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads, the disc, and the rotor for any excessive wear-out. Inspect calipers for any fluid leakage.

Exhaust pipe and muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and the engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant/compressor

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

Engine oil

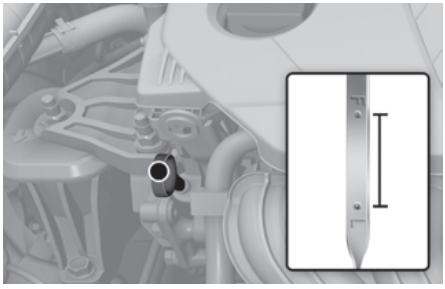
Checking the engine oil level (Gasoline engine)

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption while driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

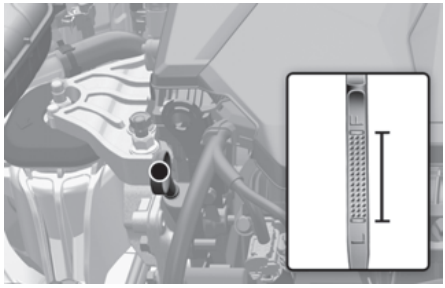
Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Be sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake set and the wheels blocked.
3. Turn the engine on and warm the engine up until the coolant temperature reaches a constant normal temperature.
4. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
5. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
6. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).

Smartstream G2.5 GDI



Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI

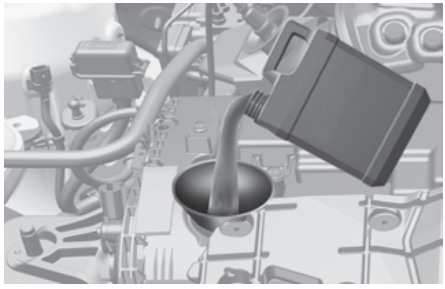


7. If the oil level is below L, add enough oil to bring the level to F.

Smartstream G2.5 GDI



Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI



Use only the specified engine oil (Refer to the "Recommended lubricants and capacities" section in chapter 2).

⚠ WARNING

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your engine:

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase while you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km (4,000 miles).
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

Checking the engine oil and filter



- The lubrication, rust prevention, cooling, and cleaning effect of the engine oil will gradually degrade during its use.
- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used, replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

⚠ CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

i Information

When engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will illuminate. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system which limits engine power will be activated. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.

NOTICE

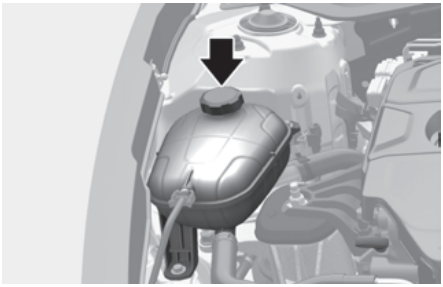
Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Engine coolant

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season and before traveling to a colder climate.

Checking the coolant level



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water to bring the level to the MAX mark, but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a cooling system inspection.

⚠ WARNING



Never remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop.

Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

i Information

The coolant level is influenced by the engine temperature. Before checking or refilling the coolant, turn the engine off.

⚠ WARNING



The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the engine is not running and can cause serious injury. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

Always turn off the vehicle unless the vehicle has to be inspected with the engine on. Be cautious as the cooling fan may operate if the negative (-) battery terminal is not disconnected.

Recommended coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water, distilled water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
- An incorrect coolant mixture can result in severe malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an phosphate-based ethylene glycol coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60 % antifreeze or less than 35 % antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixing percentage, refer to the following table:

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15 °C (5 °F)	35	65
-25 °C (-13 °F)	40	60
-35 °C (-31 °F)	50	50
-45 °C (-49 °F)	60	40

i Information

If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50 % water and 50 % antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -35 °C (-31 °F) and higher.

Changing coolant

We recommend that you have the coolant changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.

Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

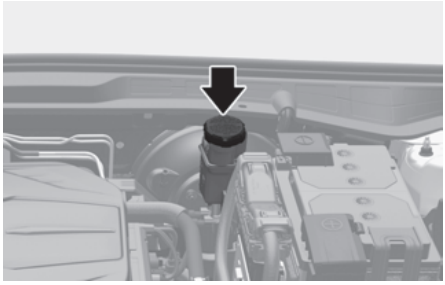
Engine coolant may also cause damage to paint and body trim.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to engine parts, put a thick towel around the engine coolant cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts, such as the alternator.

Brake fluid

Checking the brake fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

If the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake system. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow brake fluid to come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid comes in contact with your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

NOTICE

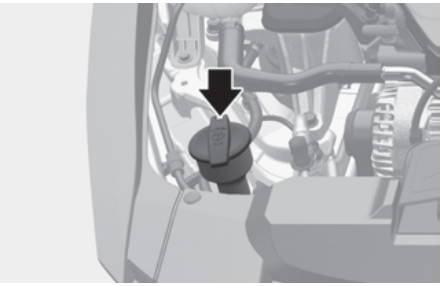
- Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as it will result in paint damage.
- NEVER use brake fluid which has been exposed to open air for an extended time, as its quality cannot be guaranteed.
- Do not use the incorrect type of brake fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil such as engine oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

i **Information**

Use only the specified brake fluid (refer to the "Recommended lubricants and capacities" section in chapter 2).

Washer fluid

Checking the washer fluid level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING

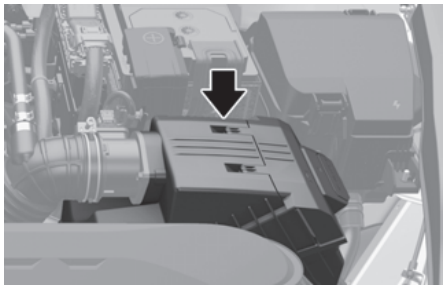
To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.
- Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.
- Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is harmful to humans and animals.
- Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.

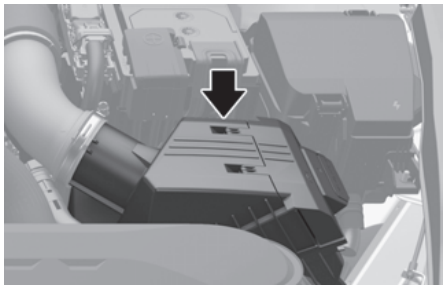
Air cleaner

Filter replacement

Smartstream G2.5 GDI



Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI



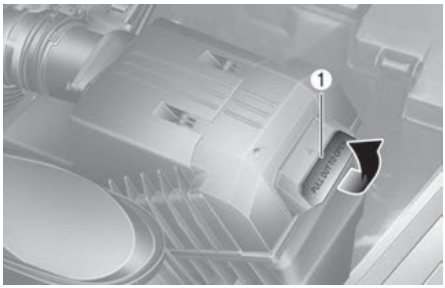
The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air.

Do not attempt to wash or to rinse it, as water will damage the filter.

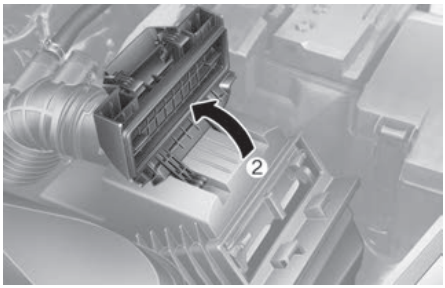
If soiled, the air cleaner filter must be replaced.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

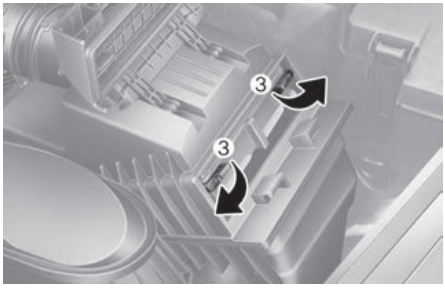
1. Pull up the air cleaner filter cover and release the lock (1).



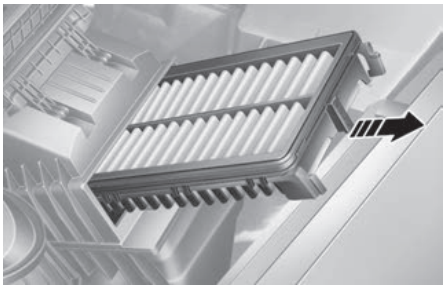
2. Pull up the air cleaner cover (2) and open it.



3. Rotate the fixed lever (3) on the filter and loosen the lock.



4. Replace the air cleaner filter.



5. Reassemble the air cleaner cover in the reverse order.
6. Check that the cover is firmly installed.

i Information

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the air cleaner filter more often than the usual recommended intervals (Refer to “Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (for Europe)” section in this chapter).

NOTICE

- Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- Use HYUNDAI genuine parts. Use of non-genuine parts could damage the engine.
- Do not blow the inner part of the air filter with compressed air. Dust or dirt may enter the air intake.
- Check that the replaced filter is firmly fixed when reassembling the air cleaner filter, and that the levers are firmly assembled.

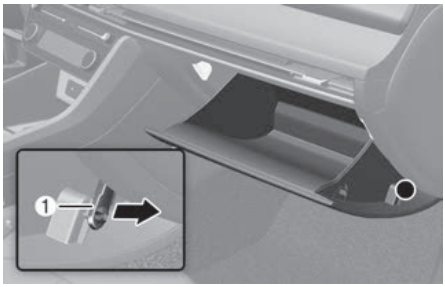
Cabin air filter

Filter inspection

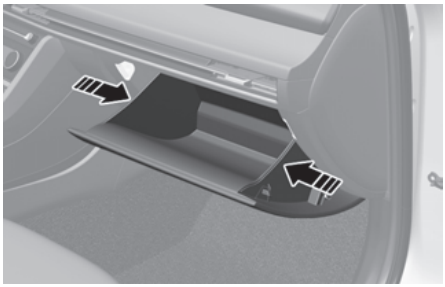
The cabin air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced sooner. Replace the cabin air filter by following the procedure below and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Filter replacement

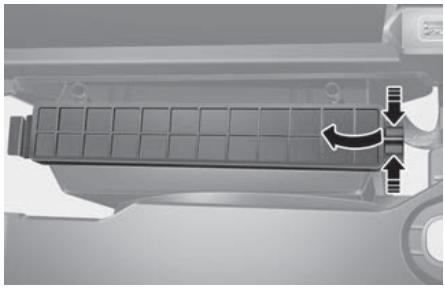
1. Open the glove box and remove the support rod (1).



2. Remove the stoppers on both sides to allow the glove box to hang freely on the hinges.

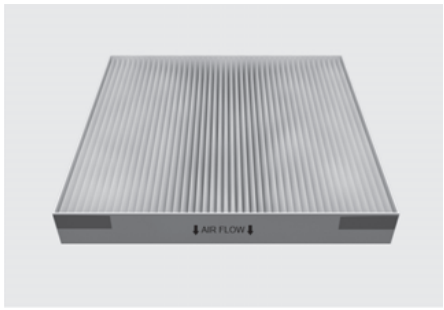


3. Press and hold the lock on the left side of the cover.



4. Pull out the cover.
5. Replace the cabin air filter.
6. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTICE



Install a new cabin air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards, to prevent noise and reduce effectiveness.

Wiper blades

Blade inspection

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms or other components, do not:

- Use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Attempt to move the wipers manually.
- Use non-specified wiper blades.

Information

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Information

Wiper blades are consumable items. Normal wear of the wipers may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

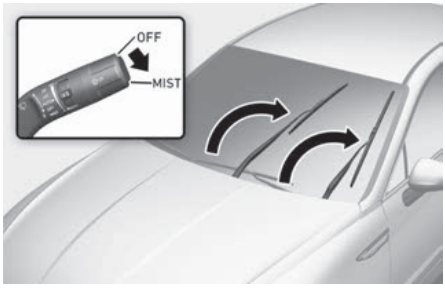
NOTICE

- In order to prevent damage to the hood and the wiper arms, the wiper arms should only be lifted when in the top wiping position.
- Always return the wiper arms to the windshield before driving.

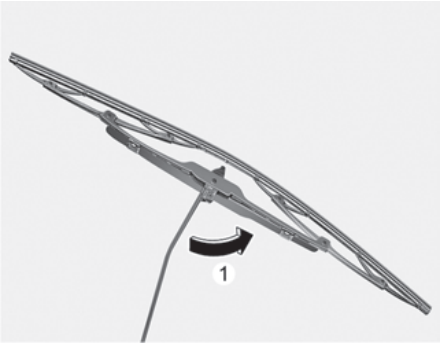
Front windshield wiper blade replacement

Type A

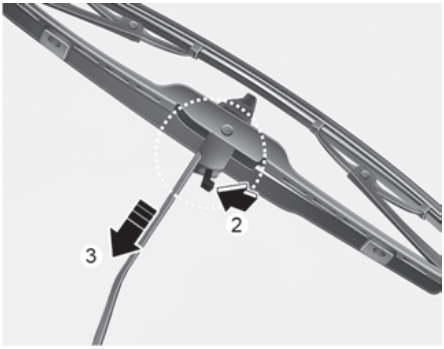
1. Within 20 seconds of turning off the engine, push and hold the wiper lever down to the MIST (or 1x) position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the top wipe position.



2. Lift the wipers off the windshield.
3. Rotate wiper blade (1) to access the clip.



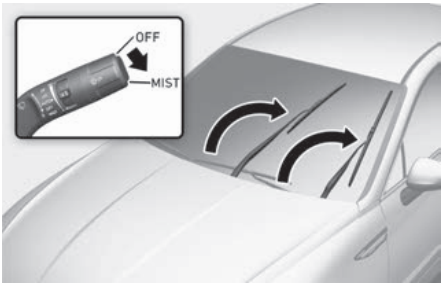
4. While pushing the clip (2), pull down the wiper blade (3). Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.



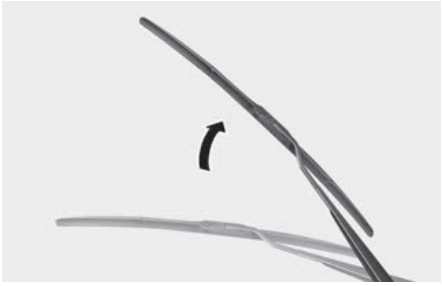
5. Install a new wiper blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
6. Gently put the wipers back down onto the windshield.
7. With the ignition switch in the ON position, turn the wiper switch to any ON position to return the wipers to the bottom resting position.

Type B

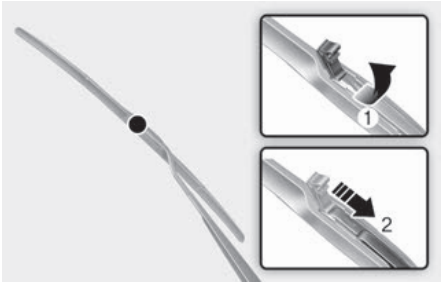
1. Within 20 seconds of turning off the engine, push and hold the wiper lever down to the MIST (or 1x) position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the top wipe position.



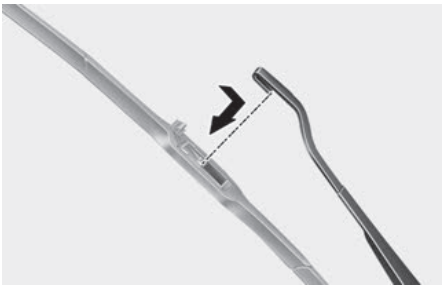
2. Raise the wiper arm.



3. Lift up the wiper blade clip (1). Then pull down the wiper blade (2). Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.



4. Install a new wiper blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.



5. With the ignition switch in the ON position, turn the wiper switch to any ON position to return the wipers to the bottom resting position.

NOTICE

- Avoid the wipers from touching the windshield when the wiper blade is disassembled to prevent windshield damage.
- The wiper may not operate for about 10 seconds if the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen to prevent damage to the motor.

Battery

⚠ WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

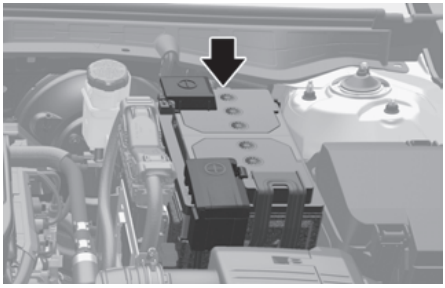
- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

NOTICE

Always follow these instructions when handling your vehicle's battery to prevent damage to your battery:

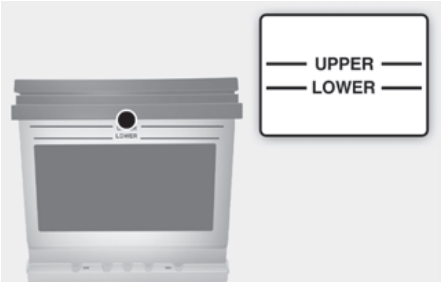
- When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.
- Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.
- Prevent liquid from wetting the battery terminals. The performance of the battery may be degraded, and may cause injury. Be cautious when loading liquid in the trunk.
- Do not tilt the battery.
- If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.

For best battery service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled acid from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

i Information



If your vehicle is equipped with a battery marked with LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX) on the side, you should check the electrolyte level.

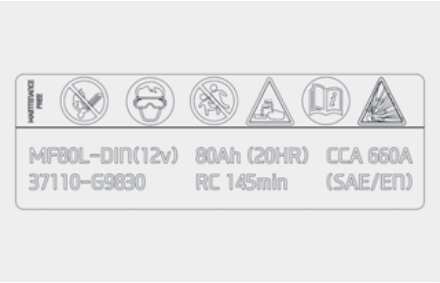
The electrolyte level should be between LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX). When the electrolyte level is low, add distilled (or de-mineralized) water. (Never add sulfuric acids or other electrolyte).

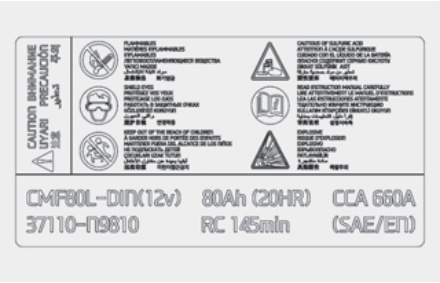
Be careful not to spill distilled (or de-mineralized) water over the battery surface or other adjacent components.

Also, do not overfill the battery cells.

If not, it may corrode the battery or other components. Finally, securely close the cell cap. However, we recommend you to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for better battery service.

Battery capacity label





- The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. CMF68L-DIN : The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12V : The nominal voltage
3. 68Ah (20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. RC 113min : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. CCA 600A (SAE/EN) : The cold-test current in amperes

i Information

For vehicles with power trunk, note that the power trunk needs to be reset after the battery has been replaced. For more information, refer to “Resetting the power trunk” section in chapter 5.

Battery recharging

By battery charger

Your vehicle has a maintenance free, calcium based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours

⚠ WARNING

Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle’s battery to avoid the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH from explosions or acid burns:

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and place the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.
- Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:

  1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.

2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.

- Always use a genuine HYUNDAI approved battery or the equivalent specified for your vehicle when you replace the battery.

By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. See “Jump Starting” in chapter 8 for more information on jump starting procedures.

i Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Reset items

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Driving info/Since refueling/Accumulated info (see chapter 4)
- Integrated memory system (see chapter 5)
- Power window (see chapter 5)
- Sunroof (see chapter 5)
- Climate control system (see chapter 5)
- Power trunk (see chapter 5)
- Clock (see Infotainment system manual)
- Infotainment system (see Infotainment system manual)

Tires and wheels

⚠ WARNING

Tire failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- Inspect your tires monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.
- The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar. Always use a tire pressure gauge to measure tire pressure. Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.
- Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.
- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.
- ALWAYS replace tires with the same size, type, construction and tread pattern as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.

Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. "Cold tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than one 1.6 km (1 mile).

Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to the "Tires and wheels" section in chapter 2.

⚠ WARNING

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that could result in loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Severe under-inflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- Under-inflation results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

Check tire inflation pressure

Check your tires, including the spare tire, once a month or more.

How to check

Use a good quality tire pressure gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

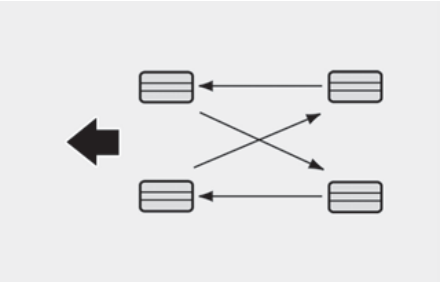
If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tires be rotated according to the maintenance schedule or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tire. Replace the tire if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness (proper torque is 11~13 kgf·m [79~94 lbf·ft]).



Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

i Information

The outside and inside of the unsymmetrical tire is distinguishable. When installing an unsymmetrical tire, be sure to install the side marked “outside” face the outside. If the side marked “inside” is installed on the outside, it will have a negative effect on vehicle performance.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Incorrect wheel weights can damage your vehicle’s aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement



[A] Tread wear indicator

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY:

- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Always replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.
- When replacing tires (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tires (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tires be replaced after six (6) years of normal service.
- Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Compact spare tire replacement

If equipped

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

⚠ WARNING

The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph) when using the compact spare tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

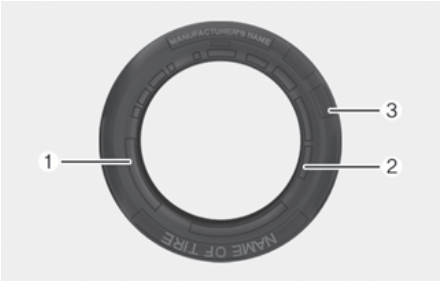
Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.



Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

225/55 R18 98W

225: Tire width in millimeters.

55: Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R: Tire construction code (Radial).

18: Rim diameter in inches.

98: Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

W: Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

7.5J X 18

7.5: Rim width in inches.

J: Rim contour designation.

18: Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

Checking tire life (TIN: Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT: XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1522 represents that the tire was produced in the 15th week of 2022.

Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Low aspect ratio tires

If equipped

The aspect ratio is lower than 50 on low aspect ratio tires.

Because low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tire. Also low aspect ratio tires tend to be wider and consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tires.

⚠ CAUTION

The side wall of a low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal one. Thus, the low-aspect wheel and tire are easily damaged. Follow the below instructions.

- When driving on a rough road or driving off a road, be careful not to damage the tires and wheels. After driving, inspect the tires and wheels.
- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive the vehicle slowly so as not to damage the tires and wheels.
- If the tire is subjected to a severe impact, we recommend that you have the tire and wheel inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000 km (1,800 miles) to prevent tire damage.
- It is difficult to recognize a tire damage only with your eyes. When there is a slight hint of a tire damage, check and replace the tire to prevent the damage caused by air leakage.
- When a tire is damaged while driving on a rough road, off a road, or over obstacles, such as a pothole, manhole, or curb stone, your warranty does not cover the damage.
- The tire information is specified on the tire side wall.

Fuses

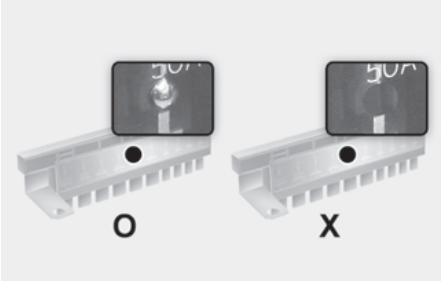
Blade type



Cartridge type



Multi type



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2(or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn the engine and all switches off, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

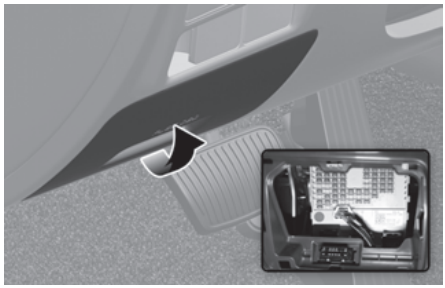
NEVER replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly cause a fire.
- Do not install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.

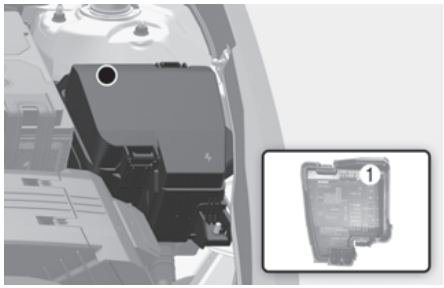
NOTICE

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

Instrument panel fuse replacement



1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.



5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool (1) provided in the engine compartment fuses panel cover.
6. Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced with the same rating.

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

Blade fuse / Cartridge fuse

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.
4. Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.

Blade type



Cartridge type



5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Always securely install the fuse panel cover. Water may contact the fuse and cause an electrical failure.

Multi fuse



If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

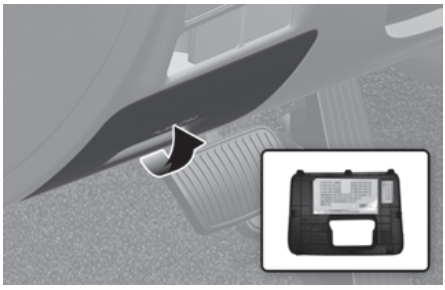
1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling it up.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

i Information

If the multi fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuse/relay panel description

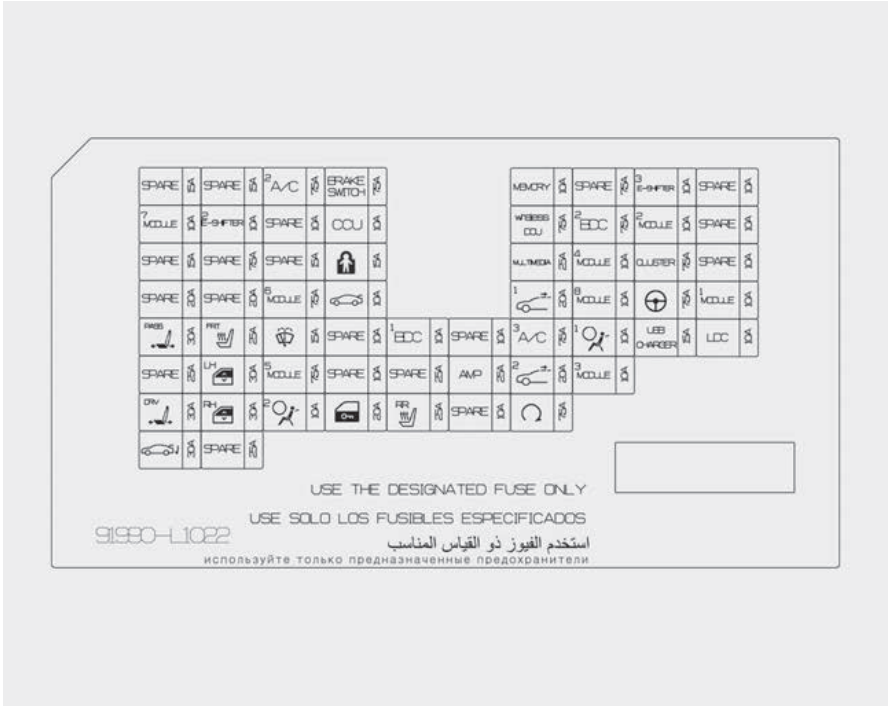
Instrument panel fuse panel



Inside the fuse panel cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse names and ratings.

i Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. When you inspect the fuse panel on your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label in your vehicle.



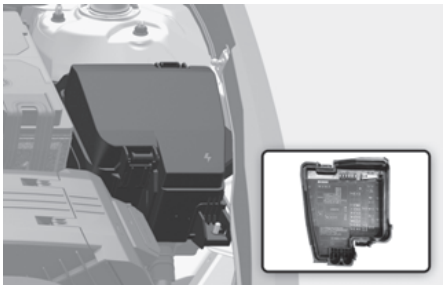
Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
A/C2	A/C	7.5A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.01), A/C Control Module, A/C Switch
BRAKE SWTICH	BRAKE SWITCH	7.5A	BDC, Stop Lamp Switch
MEMORY	MEMORY	10A	Cluster Unit, Head-Up Display, A/C Switch, Mood Lamp Unit, Mood Lamp (Driver/Passenger), A/C Control Module, BDC Driver/Passenger Door Mood Lamp, ADAS Unit (Parking)
E-SHIFTER3	E-SHIFTER	10A	Electronic ATM Shift Lever, SCU
MODULE7	MODULE	10A	Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, Driver Door Module, Driver IMS Control Module, Passenger Seat Relax Unit, Rain Sensor, Start/Stop Button, Driver/Passenger Smart Key Outside Handle, Data Link Connector, Hazard Switch, Power Trunk Unit, Multifunction Switch, E/R Junction Block (RLY.01), Telematics Unit
E-SHIFTER2	E-SHIFTER	10A	Electronic ATM Lever, SCU
SPARE (IG2)	SPARE (IG2)	10A	Standby Power
CCU	CCU	10A	CCU
wireless DCU	wireless DCU	7.5A	DCU
BDC2	BDC	7.5A	BDC
MODULE2	MODULE	10A	CCU, Stop Lamp Switch
SPARE (B+)	SPARE (B+)	7.5A	Standby Power
CHILD LOCK		15A	Child Lock/Unlock Relay

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTIMEDIA	MULTI MEDIA	25A	CCNC Head Unit
MODULE4	MODULE	10A	Head Lamp LH/RH, AMP, Driver IMS Control Module, Passenger Seat Relax Unit, CCNS Head Unit, Data Link Connector, Smart Phone Wireless Charger Unit, A/C Switch, A/C Control Module, Overhead Console, Electro Chromic Mirror
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	7.5A	Head-Up Display, Cluster Unit
MODULE6	MODULE	7.5A	12V Lithium Auxiliary Battery, E/R Junction Block (RLY.06/RLY.07)
TRUNK		10A	Trunk Relay
S/ROOF1		20A	Panorama Roof Glass Motor
MODULE8	MODULE	10A	Driver Door Module
MDPS		7.5A	MDPS Unit
MODULE1	MODULE	10A	AMP, ADAS Unit (Parking),Overhead Console, CCNC Keyboard, DCU, CCU, BDC, CCNC Head Unit
P/SEAT (PASS)		30A	Passenger Power Seat Switch, Passenger Seat Relax Unit
SEAT HTR (FR)		25A	Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Front Seat Heater Control Module
Washer		15A	Multifunction Switch
BDC1	BDC	15A	Ignition Switch, BDC, ATM Lever
A/C3	A/C	7.5A	A/C Control Module
A/BAG1		10A	SRS Control Module
USB CHR	USB CHARGER	15A	Front/Rear USB Charger Connector

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
LDC		10A	Not Used
P/WIN (LH)		30A	Passenger Safety Power Window Module (LHD), Driver Safety Power Window Module (RHD), Rear Door Safety Power Window Module RH, Rear Power Window Switch RH
MODULE5	MODULE	7.5A	BDC
AMP	AMP	25A	AMP
S/ROOF2		20A	Panorama Roof Blind Motor
MODULE3	MODULE	10A	Vacuum Swtich, Front Radar, ADAS Unit (Parking), Multifunction Switch, Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, Crash Pad Switch (Upper), DCU, Front Console Switch, Front View Camera (ADAS)
P/SEAT (DRV)		30A	Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver IMS Control Module
P/WIN (RH)		30A	Driver Safety Power Window Module (LHD), Passenger Safety Power Window Module (RHD), Rear Door Safety Power Window Module LH, Rear Power Window Switch LH
A/BAG2		10A	SRS Control Module
DOOR LOCK		20A	Door Lock/Unock Relay
SEAT HTR (RR LH)		25A	Rear Seat Heater Control Module
START		7.5A	BDC, ECM/PCM, E/R Junction Block (RLY.02)
P/TRUNK		30A	Power Trunk Unit

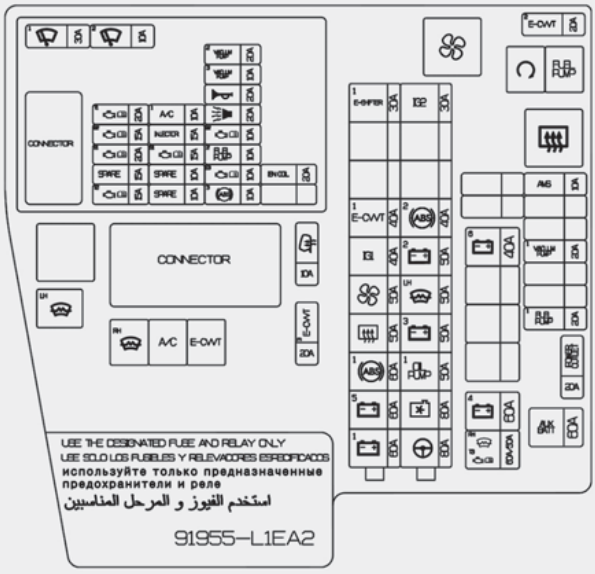
Engine compartment fuse panel (Engine compartment junction block)



Inside the fuse panel cover, you can find the label describing fuse names and ratings.

i Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. When you inspect the fuse panel on your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label in your vehicle.



Engine compartment fuse panel (Engine compartment junction block)

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE-A	E-SHIFTER1	E-SHIFTER	30A	SCU
	E-CVVT1	1 E-CVVT	40A	RLY.09
	IG1	IG1	40A	PCB Block (ACC/IG1 Relay)
	BLOWER		50A	RLY.01
	RR HTD		50A	RLY.04
	ABS1		60A	ESP Control Module
	B+5		60A	PCB Block (Engine Control Relay, Fuse : F01, F03, F04, F15, F16, F08)
	B+1		60A	PDC (Fuse : F09, F10, F18, F33, F34, F44, F51, F52, F58)
MULTI FUSE-B	IG2	IG2	30A	RLY.02, PCB Block (IG2 Relay)
	ABS2		40A	ESP Control Module
	B+2		50A	PDC (IPS2, IPS3, IPS4, IPS5, IPS6, IPS7)
	FR HTD LH		50 A	RLY.06
	B+3		60A	PDC (Fuse : F29, F48, F49, F53)
	C/FAN		80A	Cooling Fan Controller
	OIL PUMP1		50A	Electronic Oil Pump
	MDPS		80A	MDPS Unit

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
S/B FUSE	B+6		40A	PDC (IPS9, IPS11, IPS12)
	B+4		60A	PDC (Long Term Load Latch Relay, IPS13, Fuse : F04, F12, F20, F28, F37, F47, F54, F55)
	TCU3		60A	TCM
	FR HTD RH		50 A	RLY.07
	AUX BATT	AUX BATT	60A	12V Lithium Auxiliary Battery
FUSE	AMS	AMS	10A	Battery Sensor
	Vacuum Pump1		20A	PCB Block (Vacuum Pump Relay)
	FUEL PUMP1	FUEL PUMP	10A	RLY.03
	Power Outlet	POWER OUTLET	20A	Front Power Outlet
	MTR MIRR		10A	Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror(Defogger), ECM
	E-CVVT3		20A	ECM
	E-CVVT2		20A	ECM

Engine compartment fuse panel (PCB block)

	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
WIPER1		30A	Wiper Power Relay
WIPER2		10A	BDC, ECM
TCU1		20A	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI : Not Used Smartstream G2.5 GDI : PCM
ECU2		15A	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI : ECM Smartstream G2.5 GDI : PCM
ECU1		20A	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI : ECM Smartstream G2.5 GDI : PCM
TCU2		15A	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI : TCM Smartstream G2.5 GDI : Transaxle Range Switch
A/C 1	A/C	10A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.08)
Injector	INJECTOR	15A	Injector #1~#4
Sensor1		15A	Oxygen Sensor (Up/Down)
Vacuum pump2		20A	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI : Vacuum Pump Smartstream G2.5 GDI : Not Used
Vacuum pump3		10A	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI : ESP Control Module Smartstream G2.5 GDI : Not Used
HORN		20A	Horn Relay
B/Alarm		20A	Burglar Alarm Relay
Sensor2		10A	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI : Variable Oil Pump Valve, Oil Control Valve (Exhaust), Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Recirculation Valve, Cooling Fan Controller, E/R Junction Block (RLY.08) Smartstream G2.5 GDI : Variable Oil Pump Valve, Oil Control Valve (Exhaust), Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Variable Intake Solenoid Valve, Cooling Fan Controller, E/R Junction Block (RLY.08)

	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
Fuel Pump2	FUEL PUMP	10A	E/R Junction BLock (RLY.03)
ECU3		10A	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI : ECM Smartstream G2.5 GDI : PCM
ABS3		10A	ESP Control Module
IGN COIL	IGN COIL	20A	Ignition Coil #1~#4

Light bulbs

We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Prior to replacing a light bulb, depress the brake pedal, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, place the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.
- Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

NOTICE

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage to prevent damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.

NOTICE

To prevent damage, do not clean the headlight lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

i Information

This vehicle is equipped with desiccant to reduce fogging inside the headlight due to moisture. The desiccant is consumable and its performance may change based on the used period or environment. If fogging inside the headlight due to moisture continues for a long time, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information

The headlight and tail light lenses could appear frosty if the vehicle is washed after driving or the vehicle is driven at night in wet weather. This condition is caused by a higher temperature inside the light and a cooler outside temperature. Moisture that condenses in the light is removed after driving with the light on. If moisture is not removed, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

- A normally functioning light may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system. However, if the light goes out after flickering momentarily, or continues to flicker, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The position light may not turn on when the position light switch is turned on, but the position light and headlight switch may turn on when the headlight switch is turned on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

The headlight aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled.

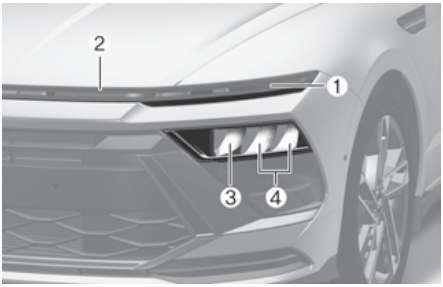
Information

Traffic Change (for Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (for example, automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

Front lamp replacement

Type A

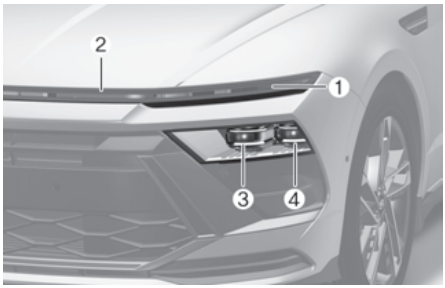


(1) Turn signal lamp/Position lamp/Daytime Running Lamp (DRL)
(2) Position lamp
(3) Headlamp (High)
(4) Headlamp (Low)

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Type B



(1) Turn signal lamp/Position lamp/Daytime Running Lamp (DRL)
(2) Position lamp
(3) Headlamp (High, Sub Low)
(4) Headlamp (Low)

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Side repeater light replacement



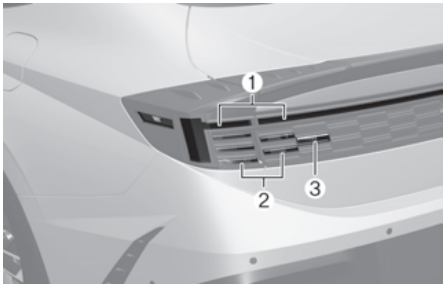
If the LED light (1) does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

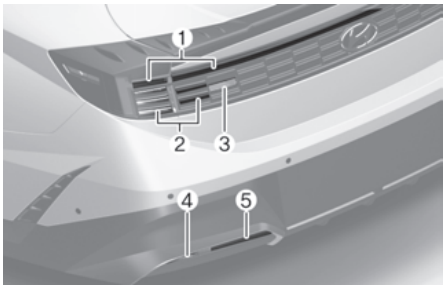
Rear combination light replacement

Type A



(1) Tail/stop light
(2) Turn signal light
(3) Back up light

Type B



(1) Tail/stop light
(2) Turn signal light
(3) Back up light
(4) Rear fog light (if equipped)
(5) Rear reflector (if equipped)

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Replacing back up light (bulb)

1. Apply the parking brake and turn off the engine.
2. Turn off all the lamps and open the trunk panel.



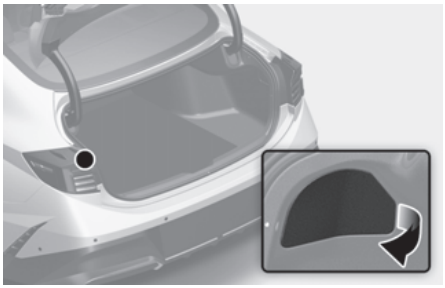
3. Remove the clip on the trunk panel.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.



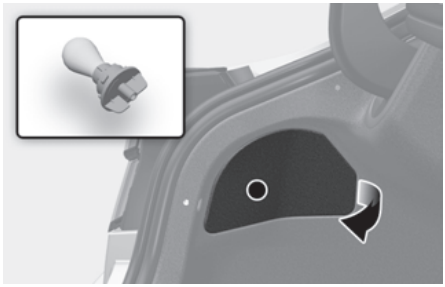
5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Install a new bulb and reinstall in the reverse order.

Replacing turn signal light (bulb)

1. Turn off all the lamps and open the trunk panel.
2. Remove the service cover by pulling out the service cover.



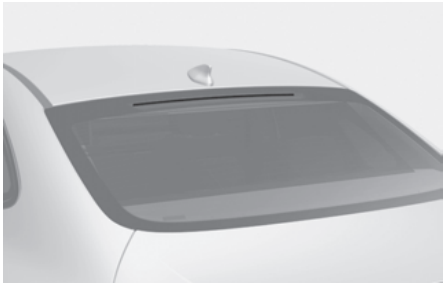
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.



4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket.

   Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

High mounted stop light replacement

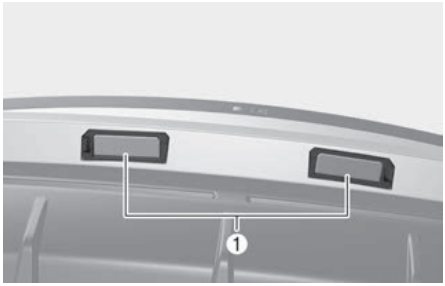


If the LED light does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

License plate light replacement



If the LED light(1) does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Interior light replacement

Map lamp and personal lamp (LED type)

Map lamp



Personal lamp



If the LED light does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit.

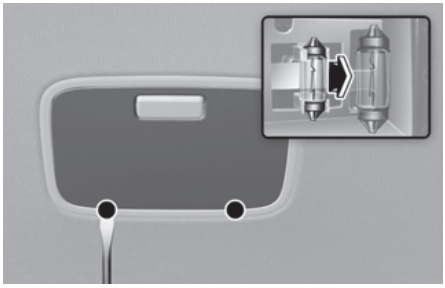
A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Map lamp, room lamp, vanity mirror lamp, and trunk room lamp (bulb type)

Map lamp



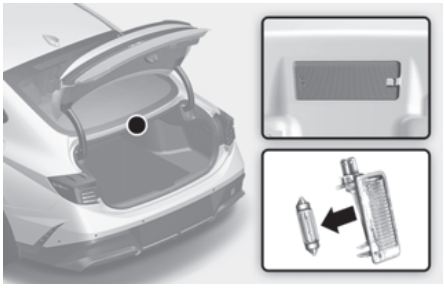
Room lamp



Vanity mirror lamp



Trunk room lamp



1. Using a flat-head screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb into the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

NOTICE

Be careful not to damage the cover, tab, and plastic housing.

Appearance care

Exterior care

NOTICE

If you park your vehicle near a stainless steel sign or glass facade building, the vehicle's exterior plastic parts such as a bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp or outside rearview mirror might be damaged due to sunlight reflected from the sign or building. To prevent damage of the exterior plastic parts, you should avoid parking in areas where light may be reflected or use a car cover. (The exterior plastic parts applied to your vehicle may vary.)

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, should be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance (at least 30 cm (12 in.)) from the vehicle.

  Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.
- Do not remove snow or ice using high pressure washing.
- Noise may occur when operating the window after washing. We recommend operating the window after removing moisture from the rubber parts around the window.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water before getting on the road. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

NOTICE

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.
- Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

NOTICE



- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (for example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

A good coat of wax is a barrier between your paint and contaminate. Keeping a good coat of wax on your vehicle will help protect it.

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on under body parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle under body and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.
- Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, HYUNDAI produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area - where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.-, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don’t park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with “touch-up” paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vehicle interior surfaces.

NOTICE

- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.
- When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/ alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vehicle interior surfaces

If equipped

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner.

If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric

If equipped

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather

if equipped

- Features of seat leather
  - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.

    Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
  - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
  - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
  - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

NOTICE

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

- Caring for the leather seats
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
  - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
  - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
  - Light colored (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
  - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.
- Cleaning the leather seats
  - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
  - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

    Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
  - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

    Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
  - Oil

    Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
  - Chewing gum

    Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

- Handling prime napa leather (if equipped)

  Try to avoid excessive sunlight and heat exposure. Excessive sunlight and heat exposure naturally fades and dries out napa leather, causing wrinkles and discoloration. If the napa leather is wet with liquid, immediately clean it with lint-free cloth to minimize damage. Do not scratch the napa leather surface with a sharp object. If your napa leather seat is bright colored, it may be contaminated or stained from dyed materials such as jeans.

Interior wooden trim

- Use a wooden furniture protector (for example, wax, coating compound) to clean the interior wooden trim.
- Often wipe the interior wooden trim with a lint-free, clean cloth to maintain the unique wooden textures for a longer period of time.
- If you spill beverage (for example, water, coffee) over the interior wooden trim, immediately wipe it with clean, dry cloth.
- Sharp objects (for example, driver, knife), adhesive materials, or tapes may damage the interior wooden trim.
- Any strong impacts may damage the interior wooden trim.
- If the coating finish over the interior wooden trim is removed, moisture may damage or change wood traits.
- If the interior wooden trim is damaged, you may get a splinter from the wood surface. Therefore, you should immediately have the damaged interior wooden trim replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Cleaning the seat belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

NOTICE

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

Emission control system

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations. There are three emission control systems, as follows.

- Crankcase emission control system
- Evaporative emission control system
- Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

NOTICE

For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch (ESC OFF light illuminated).
- After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.

Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

When the engine starts or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission system.

Engine exhaust (carbon monoxide) precautions

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. If you smell exhaust fumes of any kind in your vehicle, drive with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters

if equipped

WARNING

The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. To avoid SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle.
- Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter or you may get burned.

Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle, and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device. To prevent damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle, take the following precautions:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the engine off and descending steep grades in gear with the engine off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that all inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level.

  Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Index

A

Accessing your vehicle 5-5
Immobilizer system 5-12
Remote key 5-5
Smart key 5-8
Active sound design 6-57
Air cleaner 9-31
Filter replacement 9-31
Air conditioner compressor label 2-24
Air conditioning system 2-18
Appearance care 9-67
Exterior care 9-67
Interior care 9-72
Automatic climate control system 5-78
Automatic heating and air conditioning 5-79
Manual heating and air conditioning 5-80
System maintenance 5-85
Automatic transmission 6-14
Automatic transmission operation (Rotary gear shift dial type) 6-18
Automatic transmission operation (Shift lever type) 6-14
Cluster display message 6-22
Good driving practices 6-26
Paddle shifter (manual shift mode) 6-25
Parking 6-26

B

Battery 9-36
Battery capacity label 9-39
Battery recharging 9-39
For best battery service 9-38
Reset items 9-40
Before driving 6-3
Before entering the vehicle 6-4
Before starting 6-4
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 7-41
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-47
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-44
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-43
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) 7-69
Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction 7-71
Blind-Spot View Monitor operation 7-70
Blind-Spot View Monitor settings 7-70
Brake fluid 9-30
Checking the brake fluid level 9-30
Braking system 6-38
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 6-48
Auto hold 6-45
Disc brakes wear indicator 6-39
Electronic parking brake (EPB) 6-41

Electronic stability control (ESC) 6-49
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) 6-53
Foot type parking brake 6-39
Good braking practices 6-54
Hill-start assist control (HAC) 6-53
Power brakes 6-38
Vehicle stability management (VSM) 6-52
Bulb wattage 2-15

C

Cabin air filter 9-33
Filter inspection 9-33
Filter replacement 9-33
Center console overview 2-6
Child restraint system (CRS) 3-32
Installing a child restraint system (CRS) 3-35
Our recommendation:children always in the rear 3-32
Selecting a child restraint system (CRS) 3-33
Climate control additional features 5-91
Auto defogging system 5-91
Auto dehumidify 5-92
Automatic controls linked to climate control settings (for driver's seat) 5-94
Recirculating air when entering a tunnel 5-93
Recirculating air when washer fluid is used 5-92
Sunroof inside air recirculation 5-92
Cluster display 4-28
Cluster display control 4-28
View modes 4-28
Cruise Control (CC) 7-71
Cruise Control operation 7-71

D

Declaration of conformity 2-24, 7-144
Front radar 7-144
Rear corner radar 7-144
Dimensions 2-14
Door locks 5-13
Auto door lock and unlock features 5-16
Child-protector rear door locks 5-17
Electronic child safety lock 5-17
Impact sensing door unlock system 5-16
Operating door lock/unlock from inside the vehicle 5-14
Operating door unlocks from outside the vehicle 5-13
Speed sensing door lock system 5-16
Drive mode integrated control system 6-56
Selecting drive mode 6-56
Driver assistance system notice 7-4
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 7-63
Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations 7-66

Driver Attention Warning operation 7-65
Driver Attention Warning settings 7-64
Dual clutch Transmission 6-27
DCT warning messages 6-33
Dual clutch Transmission (Rotary gear shift dial type 6-29
Good driving practices 6-37
Paddle shifter (manual shift mode) 6-36
Parking 6-36

E

Emergency commodity 8-32
Fire extinguisher 8-32
First aid kit 8-32
Tire pressure gauge 8-33
Triangle reflector 8-32
Emission control system 9-75
Crankcase emission control system 9-75
Evaporative emission control system 9-75
Exhaust emission control system 9-76
Engine 2-14
Engine compartment 2-12, 9-4
Engine coolant 9-27
Changing coolant 9-29
Checking the coolant level 9-27
Engine number 2-23
Engine oil 9-25
Checking the engine oil and filter 9-26
Checking the engine oil level (Gasoline engine) 9-25
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 9-22
Air cleaner filter 9-22
Air conditioning refrigerant 9-24
Automatic transmission fluid 9-23
Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors 9-24
Brake fluid 9-24
Brake hoses and lines 9-24
Cooling system 9-23
Drive belts 9-22
Drive shafts and boots 9-24
Dual Clutch Transmission fluid 9-24
Engine coolant 9-23
Engine oil and filter 9-22
Exhaust pipe and muffler 9-24
Fuel filter (Except Europe) 9-22
Fuel filter (For Europe) 9-22
Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections 9-22
Spark plugs (for Gasoline) 9-23
Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint 9-24
Suspension mounting bolts 9-24
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap 9-22
Exterior lights 5-53

Battery saver function 5-55
Daytime Running Light 5-57
Headlight delay function 5-56
Headlight leveling device 5-56
High beam operation 5-54
Interior button lighting 5-58
Lighting control 5-53
Rear fog light 5-55
Turn signals and lane change signals 5-55
Welcome system 5-57
Exterior overview (I) 2-2
Exterior overview (II) 2-3

F

Foreword 1-2
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only) 7-4
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-9
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-7
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-5
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) 7-17
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-26
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-20
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-19
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 7-113
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and limitations 7-116
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation 7-114
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings 7-113
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 7-119
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Operation 7-120
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Settings 7-119
Parking Distance Warning Malfunction and Limitations 7-123
Fuel filler door 5-49
Closing the fuel filler door 5-50
Opening the fuel filler door 5-49
Fuel label 2-25
Gasoline engine 2-25
Fuel requirements 1-6
Gasoline engine 1-6
Fuses 9-48
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement 9-50
Fuse/relay panel description 9-51
Instrument panel fuse replacement 9-49

H

Hazard warning flasher 8-3
Head-up display (HUD) 5-51
Head-up display information 5-52
Head-up display settings 5-51
Precautions while using the head-up display 5-52

High Beam Assist (HBA) 5-59
High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations 5-61
High Beam Assist operation 5-60
High Beam Assist settings 5-59
Hood 5-39
Closing the hood 5-39
Opening the hood 5-39
How to use this manual 1-4
Hyundai Motor Company 1-3

I

If the engine overheats 8-7
If the engine will not start 8-4
If you have a flat tire (With spare tire) 8-14
Changing tires 8-15
EC declaration of conformity for jack 8-20
Jack and tools 8-14
Jack label 8-19
If you have a flat tire (with Tire Mobility Kit) 8-21
Components of the Tire Mobility Kit 8-23
How to adjust tire pressure 8-27
Introduction 8-21
Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility 8-22
Using the Tire Mobility Kit when a tire is flat 8-24
Ignition switch 6-5
Key ignition switch 6-5
Push Button Start ignition switch button 6-8
Remote start 6-12
Starting the vehicle 6-11
Turning off the vehicle 6-12
Important safety precautions 3-2
Airbag hazards 3-2
Always wear your seat belt 3-2
Control your speed 3-2
Driver distraction 3-2
Keep your vehicle in safe condition- Inspecting your tires 3-3
Never drink or take drugs and drive 3-3
Restrain all children 3-2
In case of an emergency while driving 8-3
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 8-3
If the engine stalls while driving 8-3
If you have a flat tire while driving 8-4
Infotainment system 5-104
Antenna 5-105
Bluetooth® wireless technology 5-106
Infotainment system 5-106
Steering wheel remote controls 5-105
USB Port 5-104
Voice recognition 5-106
Instrument cluster 4-2

Cluster display messages 4-23
Gauges and meters 4-3
Instrument cluster control 4-3
Transmission shift indicator 4-8
Warning and indicator lights 4-9
Integrated memory system 5-21
Recalling memory positions 5-21
Resetting integrated memory system 5-22
Seat easy access operation 5-22
Storing memory positions 5-21
While resetting integrated memory system 5-22
Interior features 5-95
Ashtray 5-95
Clock. 5-101
Coat hook 5-101
Cup holder 5-96
Floor mat anchor(s) 5-102
Power outlet 5-97
Power rear sunshade 5-103
Rear side sunshade 5-102
Sunvisor 5-97
USB charger 5-98
Wireless smartphone charging system 5-99
Interior lights 5-62
Ambient light 5-63
Front lamps 5-62
Interior lamp Auto off 5-62
Rear lamps 5-62
Trunk room lamp 5-63
Vanity mirror lamp 5-63
Interior overview 2-4

J

Jump starting 8-5

L

Lane Following Assist (LFA) 7-89
Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations 7-92
Lane Following Assist operation 7-90
Lane Following Assist settings 7-90
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 7-34
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations 7-38
Lane Keeping Assist operation 7-36
Lane Keeping Assist settings 7-35
Launch Control 6-54
Launch Control Limitation 6-55
Launch Control operation and release 6-54
Light bulbs 9-60
Front lamp replacement 9-61

High mounted stop light replacement 9-64
Interior light replacement 9-65
License plate light replacement 9-65
Rear combination light replacement 9-62
Side repeater light replacement 9-62
Load and speed capacity tires 2-17

M

Maintenance services 9-6
Owner maintenance precautions 9-6
Owner's responsibility 9-6
Manual climate control system 5-67
Heating and air conditioning 5-68
System maintenance 5-75
System operation 5-74
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 7-61
Manual Speed Limit Assist operation 7-61
Mirrors 5-26
Inside rearview mirror 5-26
Outside rearview mirrors 5-28
Reverse parking aid 5-30

O

Open source software notice 2-26
Owner maintenance 9-7
Owner maintenance schedule 9-8

P

Pan-European eCall System (For Europe) 8-34
Information on data processing (For Europe) 8-37
Pan-European eCall System (For Europe) 8-39
Panorama sunroof 5-35
Automatic reversal 5-37
Power sunshade 5-36
Resetting the sunroof 5-38
Slide open/close 5-36
Sunroof open warning 5-38
Tilt open/close 5-36
Power trunk 5-41
Emergency trunk safety release 5-46
Operating the power trunk 5-43
Power trunk operating conditions 5-41
Resetting the power trunk 5-45
Setting the power trunk 5-45

R

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 7-103
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-108
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-105

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-104
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) 5-20
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 7-93
Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations 7-97
Rear View Monitor operation 7-95
Rear View Monitor settings 7-93
Recommended lubricants and capacities 2-19
Recommended SAE viscosity number 2-20
Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) 7-133
Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations 7-139
Remote Smart Parking Assist operation 7-135
Remote Smart Parking Assist settings 7-134
Returning used vehicles (for Europe) 1-12
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) 7-126
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-128
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-127
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-126

S

Safe Exit Assist (SEA) 7-55
Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations 7-59
Safe Exit Assist operation 7-57
Safe Exit Assist settings 7-56
Safe Exit Warning (SEW) 7-51
Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations 7-54
Safe Exit Warning operation 7-53
Safe Exit Warning settings 7-52
Safety messages 1-5
Scheduled maintenance services 9-9
Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (except Europe) 9-20
Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (for Europe) 9-14
Normal maintenance schedule (except Europe) 9-16
Normal maintenance schedule (for Europe) 9-11
Seat belts 3-24
Additional seat belt safety precautions 3-30
Care of seat belts 3-32
Seat belt restraint system 3-26
Seat belt safety precautions 3-24
Seat belt warning light 3-25
Seats 3-4
Air ventilation seats 3-22
Front seats 3-7
Headrest 3-17
Rear seats 3-14
Safety precautions 3-6
Seat warmers 3-20
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 7-75
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations 7-84
Smart Cruise Control operation 7-76
Smart Cruise Control settings 7-75

Smart trunk 5-47
Deactivating smart trunk 5-48
Detecting area 5-48
Using smart trunk 5-47
Special driving conditions 6-58
Driving at night 6-59
Driving in flooded areas 6-60
Driving in the rain 6-59
Hazardous driving conditions 6-58
Highway driving 6-60
Rocking the vehicle 6-58
Smooth cornering 6-59
Steering wheel 5-23
Horn 5-26
Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) 5-23
Steering wheel heater 5-25
Tilt/Telescopic steering 5-24
Steering wheel control overview 2-10
Storage compartment 5-94
Center console storage 5-94
Glove box 5-95
Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag 3-42
Additional safety precautions 3-55
Airbag warning labels 3-56
Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat 3-50
How does the airbags system operate? 3-48
SRS care 3-55
SRS components 3-44
SRS warning light 3-51
What to expect after an airbag inflates 3-49
Where are the airbags? 3-45
Why didn't my airbag go off in a collision? 3-51
Surround View Monitor (SVM) 7-97
Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations 7-102
Surround View Monitor operation 7-99
Surround View Monitor settings 7-98

T

Theft-alarm system 5-19
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) 8-9
Changing a tire with TPMS 8-12
Check tire pressure 8-9
Low tire pressure indicator 8-11
Low tire pressure position and tire pressure telltale 8-11
Tire pressure monitoring system 8-10
TPMS malfunction indicator 8-12
Tire specification and pressure label 2-23
Tires and wheels 2-16, 9-41
Check tire inflation pressure 9-42
Low aspect ratio tires 9-48

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 9-41
Tire care 9-41
Tire maintenance 9-45
Tire replacement 9-44
Tire rotation 9-43
Tire sidewall labeling 9-45
Tire traction 9-45
Wheel alignment and tire balance 9-43
Wheel replacement 9-45
Towing 8-28
Emergency towing 8-30
Removable towing hook 8-29
Towing service 8-28
Trailer towing 6-66
If you decide to pull a trailer 6-67
Trailer towing equipment 6-71
Trunk 5-40
Closing the trunk 5-40
Emergency trunk safety release 5-41
Opening the trunk 5-40

U

UAE eCall System (For UAE) 8-43
eCall certification label 8-51
Information on data processing (For UAE) 8-46
UAE eCall System (For UAE) 8-48

V

Vehicle break-in process 1-11
Vehicle certification label 2-22
Vehicle data collection and Event Data Recorders (For Europe) 1-10
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 2-22
Vehicle modifications 1-9
Vehicle settings (infotainment system) 4-31
Setting your vehicle 4-32
Vehicle weight 6-65
Overloading 6-65
Vehicle weight and luggage volume 2-18

W

Washer fluid 9-31
Checking the washer fluid level 9-31
Windows 5-31
Power windows 5-32
Windshield defrosting and defogging 5-88
Automatic climate control system 5-89
Defogging logic 5-90
Manual climate control system 5-88
Rear window defroster 5-90

Winter driving 6-60
Snow or icy conditions 6-60
Winter precautions 6-63
Wiper blades 9-34
Blade inspection 9-34
Blade replacement 9-34
Wipers and washers 5-64
Front windshield washers 5-65
Front windshield wipers 5-64